



genetic technologies



## **ASX ANNOUNCEMENT**

**November 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2011**

---

### **US Annual Report on Form 20-F**

Genetic Technologies Limited (ASX: GTG; NASDAQ: GENE) is pleased to release the attached US Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended June 30<sup>th</sup>, 2011 that was recently filed with the US Securities and Exchange Commission.

---

#### **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT**

Mr. Thomas G. Howitt  
Company Secretary

Genetic Technologies Limited  
Phone: +61 3 8412 7000

For personal use only

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report . . . . .

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 0-51504

**GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

N/A

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

**AUSTRALIA**

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, 3065, Australia**  
**Telephone: 011 61 3 8412 7000; Facsimile: 011 61 3 8412 7040**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**Thomas G. Howitt**  
**Telephone: 011 61 3 8412 7050; Facsimile: 011 61 3 8412 7040**  
**Email: tom.howitt@gtglabs.com**  
**60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, 3065, Australia**

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act. **None**

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

**American Depositary Shares each representing 30 Ordinary Shares**  
**and evidenced by American Depositary Receipts**

(Title of each Class)

[Table of Contents](#)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act. **None**

Number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

404,605,152 Ordinary Shares

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes  No

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board

Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

Yes  No

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers</a>	2
<a href="#">Item 1.A</a>	<a href="#">Directors and Senior Management</a>	2
<a href="#">Item 1.B</a>	<a href="#">Advisers</a>	3
<a href="#">Item 1.C</a>	<a href="#">Auditor</a>	3
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Offer Statistics And Expected Timetable</a>	3
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Key Information</a>	3
<a href="#">Item 3.A</a>	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	3
<a href="#">Item 3.B</a>	<a href="#">Capitalization and Indebtedness</a>	6
<a href="#">Item 3.C</a>	<a href="#">Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds</a>	6
<a href="#">Item 3.D</a>	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	6
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Information on the company</a>	15
<a href="#">Item 4.A</a>	<a href="#">History and Development of the Company</a>	15
<a href="#">Item 4.B</a>	<a href="#">Business Overview</a>	16
<a href="#">Item 4.C</a>	<a href="#">Corporate Structure</a>	44
<a href="#">Item 4.D</a>	<a href="#">Property, Plant and Equipment</a>	44
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Operating and Financial Review and Prospects</a>	44
<a href="#">Item 5.A</a>	<a href="#">Operating Results</a>	44
<a href="#">Item 5.B</a>	<a href="#">Liquidity and Capital Resources</a>	58
<a href="#">Item 5.C</a>	<a href="#">Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.</a>	60
<a href="#">Item 5.D</a>	<a href="#">Trend Information</a>	60
<a href="#">Item 5E.</a>	<a href="#">Off-balance sheet arrangements</a>	61
<a href="#">Item 5F.</a>	<a href="#">Information about Contractual Obligations</a>	61
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">Directors, Senior Management and Employees</a>	61
<a href="#">Item 6.A</a>	<a href="#">Directors and Senior Management</a>	61
<a href="#">Item 6.B</a>	<a href="#">Compensation</a>	63

---

Table of Contents

<u>Item 6.C</u>	<u>Board Practices</u>	67
<u>Item 6.D</u>	<u>Employees</u>	69
<u>Item 6.E</u>	<u>Share Ownership</u>	69
<u>Item 7.</u>	<u>Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions</u>	69
<u>Item 7.A</u>	<u>Major Shareholders</u>	69
<u>Item 7.B</u>	<u>Related Party Transactions</u>	69
<u>Item 7.C</u>	<u>Interests of Experts and Counsel</u>	70
<u>Item 8.</u>	<u>Financial Information</u>	70
<u>Item 8.A</u>	<u>Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information</u>	70
<u>Item 8.B</u>	<u>Significant Changes to Financial Information</u>	70
<u>Item 9.</u>	<u>The Offer and Listing</u>	72
<u>Item 9.A</u>	<u>Offer and Listing Details</u>	72
<u>Item 9.B</u>	<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	73
<u>Item 9.C</u>	<u>Markets</u>	73
<u>Item 9.D</u>	<u>Selling Shareholders</u>	73
<u>Item 9.E</u>	<u>Dilution</u>	73
<u>Item 9.F</u>	<u>Expenses of the Issue</u>	73
<u>Item 10.</u>	<u>Additional Information</u>	73
<u>Item 10.A</u>	<u>Share Capital</u>	73
<u>Item 10.B</u>	<u>Our Constitution</u>	75
<u>Item 10.C</u>	<u>Material Contracts</u>	76
<u>Item 10.D</u>	<u>Exchange Controls and Other Limitations Affecting Security Holders</u>	76
<u>Item 10.E</u>	<u>Taxation</u>	77
<u>Item 10.F</u>	<u>Dividends and Paying Agents</u>	82
<u>Item 10.G</u>	<u>Statement by Experts</u>	82
<u>Item 10.H</u>	<u>Documents on Display</u>	82
<u>Item 10.I</u>	<u>Subsidiary Information</u>	83
<u>Item 11.</u>	<u>Quantitative And Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	83

Table of Contents

<u>Item 12.</u>	<u>Description Of Securities Other Than Equity Securities</u>	84
<u>Item 12.A</u>	<u>Debt Securities</u>	84
<u>Item 12.B</u>	<u>Warrants and Rights</u>	84
<u>Item 12.C</u>	<u>Other Securities</u>	84
<u>Item 12.D</u>	<u>American Depositary Shares</u>	84
<u>Item 13.</u>	<u>Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies</u>	84
<u>Item 14.</u>	<u>Material Modifications to The Rights Of Security Holders and Use Of Proceeds</u>	84
<u>Item 15.</u>	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	84
<u>Item 15A.</u>	<u>Disclosure controls and procedures</u>	84
<u>Item 15B.</u>	<u>Management’s annual report on internal control over financial reporting</u>	85
<u>Item 15C.</u>	<u>Attestation report of the registered public accounting firm</u>	85
<u>Item 15D.</u>	<u>Changes in internal control over financial reporting</u>	85
<u>Item 16A.</u>	<u>Audit Committee Financial Expert</u>	86
<u>Item 16B.</u>	<u>Code Of Ethics</u>	86
<u>Item 16D.</u>	<u>Exemptions From The Listing Standards For Audit Committees</u>	87
<u>Item 16E.</u>	<u>Purchases Of Equity Securities By The Issuer And Affiliated Purchasers</u>	87
<u>Item 16F.</u>	<u>Change in Registrant’s Certifying Accountant</u>	87
<u>Item 16G.</u>	<u>Corporate Governance</u>	87
<u>Item 17.</u>	<u>Financial Statements</u>	88
<u>Item 18.</u>	<u>Financial Statements</u>	88
<u>Item 19.</u>	<u>Exhibits</u>	88

## INTRODUCTION

In this Annual Report, the “Company,” “Genetic Technologies,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Genetic Technologies Limited and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Our consolidated financial statements are set out on pages F1 to F40 of this Annual Report (refer to Item 18 “Financial Statements”).

References to the “ADSs” are to our ADSs described in Item 12.D “American Depositary Shares” and references to the “Ordinary Shares” are to our Ordinary Shares described in Item 10.A “Share Capital”.

Our fiscal year ends on June 30 and references in this Annual Report to any specific fiscal year are to the twelve month period ended on June 30 of such year.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. We use words such as “anticipates”, “believes”, “plans”, “expects”, “future”, “intends” and similar expressions to identify such forward-looking statements. This Annual Report also contains forward-looking statements attributed to certain third parties relating to their estimates regarding the growth of Genetic Technologies and related service markets and spending. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this Annual Report. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the risks faced by us described below under the caption “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable at this time, we can give no assurance that such expectations will prove to be correct. Given these uncertainties, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations are contained in cautionary statements in this Annual Report including, without limitation, in conjunction with the forward-looking statements included in this Annual Report and specifically under Item 3.D “Risk Factors”.

All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us are expressly qualified in their entirety by reference to these cautionary statements.

## ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES AND SERVICE OF PROCESS

We are incorporated under the laws of Western Australia in the Commonwealth of Australia. The majority of our directors and executive officers, and any experts named in this Annual Report, reside outside the U.S. Substantially all of our assets, our directors’ and executive officers’ assets and such experts’ assets are located outside the U.S. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to affect service of process within the U.S. upon us or our directors, executive officers or such experts, or to enforce against them or us in U.S. courts, judgments obtained in U.S. courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S. In addition, we have been advised by our Australian solicitors that there is doubt that the courts of Australia will enforce against us, our directors, executive officers and experts named herein, judgments obtained in the U.S. based upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S. or will enter judgments in original actions brought in Australian courts based upon the federal securities laws of the U.S.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**PART I**

**Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers**

**Item 1.A Directors and Senior Management**

The Directors of the Company as of the date of this Annual Report are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position/Function</u>	<u>Business Address</u>
Sidney C. Hack	Non-Executive Chairman	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Tommaso Bonvino	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Dr. Mervyn Cass	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Huw D. Jones	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia

The members of Senior Management of the Company as of the date of this Annual Report are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position/Function</u>	<u>Business Address</u>
Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman	Chief Executive Officer	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Thomas G. Howitt	Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Alison J. Mew	Chief Operating Officer	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Dr. David J. Sparling	Vice President Legal and Corporate Development	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Gregory J. McPherson	Vice President Sales and Marketing	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Ivan Jasenko	Quality and Regulatory Manager	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Lewis J. Stuart	President and General Manager Phenogen Sciences Inc.	9115 Harris Corners Parkway Suite 320 Charlotte North Carolina 28269 USA



[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 1.B Advisers**

Our principal bankers, accountants and legal advisers are as follows:

<u>Name of Adviser</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>Business Address</u>
National Australia Bank Limited	Bankers - Australia	Level 2, 151 Rathdowne Street Carlton Victoria 3053 Australia
Bank of America, N.A.	Bankers - USA	155 Town Centre Drive Mooresville North Carolina 28117 USA
Middletons	General Counsel	525 Collins Street Melbourne Victoria 3000 Australia
Sheridan Ross PC	Licensing and Patent Attorneys	1560 Broadway, Suite 1200 Denver Colorado 80202-5141 USA
Greenberg Traurig, LLP	U.S. Securities Counsel	200 Park Avenue New York New York 10166 USA

**Item 1.C Auditor**

The auditor of the Group's financial statements for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 was PricewaterhouseCoopers, whose address is 2 Southbank Boulevard, Southbank, Victoria, 3006, Australia. The auditor of the Group's financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2009 was Ernst & Young, whose address is 8 Exhibition Street, Melbourne, Victoria, 3000, Australia. PricewaterhouseCoopers has also audited the Group's financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2009 as stated in their audit opinion at page F1 of this Annual Report. PricewaterhouseCoopers is the Company's current independent registered public accounting firm, an appointment ratified at the Annual General Meeting held on November 25, 2009.

**Item 2. Offer Statistics And Expected Timetable**

Not applicable.

**Item 3. Key Information**

**Item 3.A Selected Financial Data**

The following selected financial data for the five years ended June 30, 2011 is derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited, prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), which became effective for our company as of our fiscal year ended June 30, 2006.

The balance sheet data as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 and the statement of comprehensive income data for the fiscal years 2011, 2010 and 2009 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report. Balance sheet data as of June 30, 2009, 2008 and 2007 and statement of comprehensive income data for the 2008 and 2007 financial years are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this Annual Report. The data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, related notes and other financial information included herein.

All amounts are stated in Australian dollars as of June 30, as noted.

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME  
FOR 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008 AND 2007

	Year ended June 30, 2011 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2010 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2009 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2008 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2007 AUD
<b>Revenue from operations</b>					
Genetic testing services	4,594,960	4,915,528	4,599,286	3,918,692	3,119,131
Less: cost of sales (refer note below)	(2,034,916)	(2,722,975)	(2,760,359)	—	—
Gross profit from operations	2,560,044	2,192,553	1,838,927	3,918,692	3,119,131
Other revenue	13,680,741	3,739,747	5,391,714	10,730,743	11,337,079
Selling and marketing expenses	(3,018,947)	(2,679,979)	(2,765,060)	(2,576,607)	(2,747,884)
General and administrative expenses	(3,696,165)	(3,196,488)	(4,282,275)	(4,234,500)	(5,294,395)
Licensing, patent and legal costs	(4,097,323)	(3,923,102)	(4,017,721)	(4,780,463)	(4,107,754)
Laboratory, research and development costs	(4,380,866)	(6,258,871)	(6,116,450)	(9,677,723)	(7,424,045)
Finance costs	(81,934)	(100,422)	(89,499)	(66,763)	(90,929)
<b>Operating profit/(loss) before income tax</b>	965,550	(10,226,562)	(10,040,364)	(6,686,621)	(5,208,797)
Non-operating income and expenses	(85,771)	425,239	1,407,829	1,234,983	863,095
<b>Profit/(loss) from continuing operations before income tax</b>	879,779	(9,801,323)	(8,632,535)	(5,451,638)	(4,345,702)
Net profit from discontinued operation	21,562	446,114	774,214	—	—
<b>Profit/(loss) before income tax</b>	901,341	(9,355,209)	(7,858,321)	(5,451,638)	(4,345,702)
Income tax expense	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Profit/(loss) for the year</b>	901,341	(9,355,209)	(7,858,321)	(5,451,638)	(4,345,702)
<b>Other comprehensive income/(loss)</b>					
Realized gain on sale of available-for-sale investments transferred from reserve	—	(170,000)	—	—	—
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale investments	—	—	170,000	—	—
Exchange gains/(losses) on translation of controlled foreign operations	(85,079)	(8,623)	(13,408)	(32,624)	(38,535)
Exchange gains/(losses) on translation of non-controlled foreign operations	(11,585)	3,404	6,133	(9,161)	(12,999)
<b>Other comprehensive income/(loss) for the year, net of tax</b>	(96,664)	(175,219)	162,725	(41,785)	(51,534)
<b>Total comprehensive profit/(loss) for the year</b>	804,677	(9,530,428)	(7,695,596)	(5,493,423)	(4,397,236)
<b>Profit/(loss) for the year is attributable to:</b>					
Owners of Genetic Technologies Limited	910,002	(9,343,766)	(7,841,073)	(5,446,089)	(4,328,543)
Non-controlling interests	(8,661)	(11,443)	(17,248)	(5,549)	(17,159)
<b>Total profit/(loss) for the year</b>	901,341	(9,355,209)	(7,858,321)	(5,451,638)	(4,345,702)
<b>Total comprehensive profit/(loss) for the year is attributable to:</b>					
Owners of Genetic Technologies Limited	824,923	(9,522,389)	(7,684,481)	(5,478,713)	(4,367,078)
Non-controlling interests	(20,246)	(8,039)	(11,115)	(14,710)	(30,158)
<b>Total profit/(loss) for the year</b>	804,677	(9,530,428)	(7,695,596)	(5,493,423)	(4,397,236)

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (cont.)  
FOR 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008 AND 2007

	Year ended June 30, 2011 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2010 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2009 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2008 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2007 AUD
<b>Earnings/(loss) per share (cents per share)</b>					
Basic and diluted net profit/(loss) per ordinary share	0.2	(2.5)	(2.1)	(2.1)	(1.5)
Weighted-average shares outstanding	404,605,152	380,965,204	373,906,149	373,906,149	362,389,899

Note: A standard costing system was implemented effective July 1, 2008 which allowed the Company to calculate the direct labor and materials used in each of the genetic tests offered. As a result, the 2009 financial year was the first year that cost of sales information was separately identified in the statement of comprehensive income. Prior to July 1, 2008, data was not collected in a way that allowed reclassification and therefore the Company has determined it is not practicable to recreate the information. Refer Item 8D for further information.

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA  
FOR 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008 AND 2007

	Year ended June 30, 2011 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2010 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2009 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2008 AUD	Year ended June 30, 2007 AUD
<b>Assets</b>					
Current assets	6,255,344	4,502,161	10,103,166	15,893,852	14,600,846
Non-current assets	2,667,010	3,777,411	7,874,565	8,200,726	14,848,181
Total assets	8,922,354	8,279,572	17,977,731	24,094,578	29,449,027
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Current liabilities	(2,025,629)	(2,478,943)	(3,779,385)	(3,047,002)	(3,248,763)
Non-current liabilities	(82,730)	(82,933)	(86,301)	(262,503)	(97,455)
Total liabilities	(2,108,359)	(2,561,876)	(3,865,686)	(3,309,505)	(3,346,218)
Net assets	6,813,995	5,717,696	14,112,045	20,785,073	26,102,809
<b>Equity</b>					
Contributed equity	72,378,105	72,378,105	71,285,663	70,243,996	70,243,996
Reserves	1,697,914	1,529,142	1,701,899	1,588,804	1,456,895
Accumulated losses	(67,464,026)	(68,374,028)	(59,030,262)	(51,189,189)	(45,743,100)
Minority interests	202,002	184,477	154,745	141,462	145,018
Total equity	6,813,995	5,717,696	14,112,045	20,785,073	26,102,809

### Exchange rates

The following table sets forth, for the periods and dates indicated, certain information concerning the noon buying rate in New York City for Australian dollars expressed in U.S. dollars per \$1.00 as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

Period ended	At period end	Average rate	High	Low
<b>Yearly data</b>				
June 2007	0.8491	0.7899	0.8491	0.7407
June 2008	0.9562	0.8965	0.9644	0.7672
June 2009	0.8055	0.7513	0.9797	0.6073
June 2010	0.8480	0.8820	0.9369	0.7751
June 2011	1.0732	0.9905	1.0732	0.8380
<b>Monthly data</b>				
June 2011	1.0732	1.0617	1.0737	1.0439
July 2011	1.1001	1.0781	1.1026	1.0565
August 2011	1.0702	1.0502	1.0930	1.0192
September 2011	0.9744	1.0220	1.0750	0.9744
October 2011	1.0610	1.0168	1.0707	0.9453
November 2011 (note)	1.0171	1.0272	1.0366	1.0137

Note: Data for the month of November 2011 covers the period from November 1, 2011 to November 15, 2011.

#### Item 3.B Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

#### Item 3.C Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

#### Item 3.D Risk Factors

Before you purchase our ADSs, you should be aware that there are risks, including those described below. You should consider carefully these risk factors together with all of the other information contained elsewhere in this Annual Report before you decide to purchase our ADSs.

##### Risks Related to Us

**Our stock price is volatile and can fluctuate significantly based on events not in our control and general industry conditions. As a result, the value of your investment may decline significantly.**

The biotechnology sector can be particularly vulnerable to abrupt changes in investor sentiment. Stock prices of companies in the biotechnology industry, including ours, can swing dramatically, with little relationship to operating performance. Our stock price may be affected by a number of factors including, but not limited to:

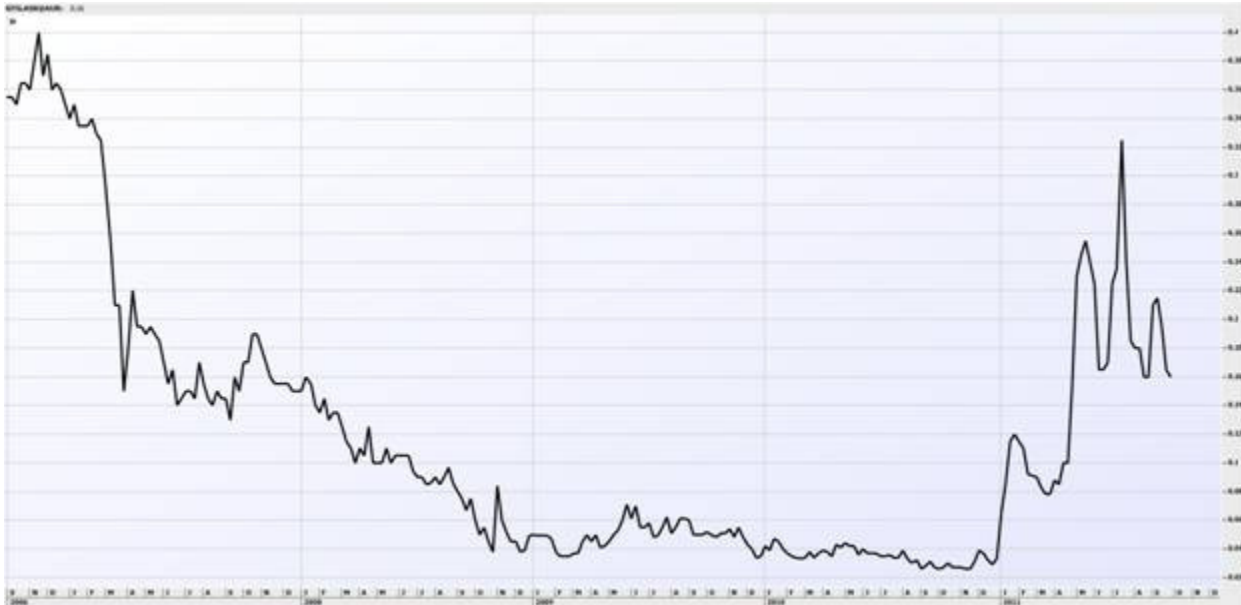
- product development events;
- the outcome of litigation;
- decisions relating to intellectual property rights;
- the entrance of competitive products or technologies into our market;
- new medical discoveries;
- the establishment of strategic partnerships and alliances;
- changes in reimbursement policies or other practices related to the pharmaceutical industry; or
- other industry and market changes or trends.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Since our listing on the Australian Securities Exchange in August 2000, the price of our Ordinary Shares has ranged from a low of \$0.02 to a high of \$1.05 per share. Further fluctuations are likely to occur due to events not within our control and general market conditions affecting the biotechnology sector or the stock market generally.

In addition, low trading volume may increase the volatility of the price of our ADSs. Trading volume in our Ordinary Shares on other markets has not been historically high, and the trading volume of our ADSs on the NASDAQ Global / Capital Markets has typically also been low. Further, because each of our ADSs represents 30 of our Ordinary Shares, trading volume in our ADSs is lower than that for our Ordinary Shares. A thin trading market could cause the price of our ADSs to fluctuate significantly more than the stock market as a whole. For example, trades involving a relatively small number of our ADSs may have a greater impact on the trading price for our ADSs than would be the case if the trading volume were higher.

The following chart illustrates the fluctuation in the price of our shares (in Australian dollars) over the last five years:



### **The fact that we do not expect to pay cash dividends may lead to decreased prices for our stock.**

We have never paid a cash dividend on our Ordinary Shares and we do not anticipate paying a cash dividend in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain future cash earnings, if any, for reinvestment in the development and expansion of our business. Whether we pay cash dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board of directors and may be dependent on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and any other factors our Board of directors decides is relevant. As a result, an investor may only recognize an economic gain on an investment in our stock from an appreciation in the price of our stock.

### **You may have difficulty in effecting service of legal process and enforcing judgments against us and our Management.**

We are a public company limited by shares, registered and operating under the Australian *Corporations Act 2001*. The majority of our directors and officers named in this Annual Report reside outside the U.S. Substantially all, or a substantial portion of, the assets of those persons are also located outside the U.S. As a result, it may not be possible to affect service on such persons in the U.S. or to enforce, in foreign courts, judgments against such persons obtained in U.S. courts and predicated on the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S. Furthermore, substantially all of our directly-owned assets are located outside the U.S., and, as such, any judgment obtained in the U.S. against us may not be collectible within the U.S. There is doubt as to the enforceability in the Commonwealth of Australia, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts, of civil liabilities predicated solely upon federal or state securities laws of the U.S., especially in the case of enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts where the defendant has not been properly served in Australia.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Because we are not necessarily required to provide you with the same information as an issuer of securities based in the United States, you may not be afforded the same protection or information you would have if you had invested in a public corporation based in the United States.**

We are exempt from certain provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, commonly referred to as the Exchange Act, that are applicable to U.S. public companies, including (i) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; and (iii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time. The exempt provisions would be available to you if you had invested in a U.S. corporation.

However, in line with the Australian Securities Exchange regulations, we will disclose our semi-annual results which, in accordance with Australian auditing standards, are required to have a limited review semi-annually and be fully audited annually. The information, which may have an effect on the stock price on the Australian Securities Exchange, will also be disclosed to the Australian Securities Exchange and the Securities Exchange Commission. Other relevant information pertaining to our Company will also be disclosed in line with the Australian Securities Exchange regulations and information dissemination requirements for listed companies. We will provide our semi-annual results and other material information that we make public in Australia in the U.S. under the cover of an SEC Form 6-K. Nevertheless, you may not be afforded the same protection or information, which would be made available to you, were you investing in a United States public corporation because the requirements of a Form 10-Q and Form 8-K are not applicable to us.

**If significant liquidity does not eventuate for our ADSs on NASDAQ, your ability to resell your ADSs could be negatively affected because there would be limited buyers for your interests.**

Historically, there was virtually no trading in our ADSs through the pink sheets after the establishment of our Level I ADR Program. However, subsequent to the Level II listing of our ADSs on the NASDAQ Global Market on September 2, 2005, the trading volumes of our ADSs have increased. The Company subsequently transferred the listing of its ADSs to the NASDAQ Capital Market effective as from June 30, 2010. An active trading market for the ADSs, however, may not be maintained in the future. If an active trading market is not maintained, the liquidity and trading prices of the ADSs could be negatively affected.

**In certain circumstances, holders of ADRs may have limited rights relative to holders of Ordinary Shares.**

The rights of holders of ADSs with respect to the voting of Ordinary Shares and the right to receive certain distributions may be limited in certain respects by the deposit agreement entered into by us and The Bank of New York Mellon. For example, although ADS holders are entitled under the deposit agreement, subject to any applicable provisions of Australian law and of our Constitution, to instruct the depository as to the exercise of the voting rights pertaining to the Ordinary Shares represented by the American Depositary Shares, and the depository has agreed that it will try, as far as practical, to vote the Ordinary Shares so represented in accordance with such instructions, ADS holders may not receive notices sent by the depository in time to ensure that the depository will vote the Ordinary Shares. This means that the holders of ADRs may not be able to exercise their right to vote. In addition, under the deposit agreement, the depository has the right to restrict distributions to holders of the ADSs in the event that it is unlawful or impractical to make such distributions. We have no obligation to take any action to permit distributions to holders of our American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs. As a result, holders of ADRs may not receive distributions made by us.

**Our Company has a history of incurring losses.**

The business which is now called Genetic Technologies Limited was founded in 1989. Up until the current year ended June 30, 2011, we have incurred operating losses in every year of our existence. We incurred net losses of \$4,328,543 for year ended June 30, 2007, net losses of \$5,446,089 for year ended June 30, 2008, net losses of \$7,841,073 for year ended June 30, 2009, net losses of \$9,343,766 for year ended June 30, 2010 and a net profit of \$910,002 for year ended June 30, 2011. As of June 30, 2011, we have accumulated losses of \$67,464,026 and the extent of any future losses and whether or not the Company can continue to generate profits remains uncertain.

## Risks Related to our Industry

### **Our sales cycle is typically lengthy.**

The sales cycle for our testing products and license generation is typically lengthy. As a result, we may expend substantial funds and management effort with no assurance of successfully selling our products or services or granting new licenses. Our ability to obtain customers for our genetic testing services depends significantly on the perception that our services can help accelerate efforts in genomics. The sales cycle is typically lengthy. Our sales effort requires the effective demonstration of the benefits of our services to, and significant training of, many different departments within a potential customer. In addition, we sometimes are required to negotiate agreements containing terms unique to each customer. With respect to license generation, it is common for negotiations with licensees to take many months before a license is eventually granted. Our business could also be adversely affected if we expend money without any return.

### **If our competitors develop more effective products, the results from our operations and financial condition could be affected.**

We are subject to limited competition from biotechnology and diagnostic companies, academic and research institutions and government or other publicly-funded agencies that are pursuing products and services that are substantially similar to our genetic testing services, or which otherwise address the needs of our customers and potential customers. Our competitors in the testing market include private and public sector enterprises located in Australia and elsewhere. Many of the organizations competing with us have greater experience in the areas of finance, research and development, manufacturing, marketing, sales, distribution, technical and regulatory matters than we do. In addition, many current and potential competitors have greater name recognition and more extensive collaborative relationships. However, because of our patents, we have virtually no competition in the licensing area.

Our competitive position in the testing and reproductive services area is based upon our ability to:

- create and maintain scientifically-advanced technology and offer proprietary products and services;
- attract and retain qualified personnel;
- obtain patent or other protection for our products and services;
- obtain required government approvals and other accreditations on a timely basis; and
- successfully market our products and services.

If we are not successful in meeting these goals, our business could be adversely affected. Similarly, our competitors may succeed in developing technologies, products or services that are more effective than any that we are developing or that would render our technology and services obsolete, noncompetitive or uneconomical.

For a full discussion of competition see Item 4.B “Competition”.

### **We rely heavily upon our patents and proprietary technology and any future claims that our patents are invalid could seriously affect our licensing business and adversely affect our revenues and our financial condition.**

We rely upon our portfolio of patent rights, patent applications and exclusive licenses to patents and patent applications relating to genetic technologies. We expect to aggressively patent and protect our proprietary technologies. However, we cannot be certain that any additional patents will be issued to us as a result of our domestic or foreign patent applications or that any of our patents will withstand challenges by others. Patents issued to, or licensed by, us may be infringed or third parties may independently develop either the same or similar technologies. Similarly, our patents may not provide us with meaningful protection from competitors, including those who may pursue patents which may prevent, limit or interfere with our products or will require licensing and the payment of significant fees or royalties by us to such third parties in order to enable us to conduct our business. We may sue or be sued by third parties regarding our patents and other intellectual property rights. These suits are often costly and would divert valuable funds and technical resources from our operations and cause distraction to Management.

### **We have important relationships with external parties over whom we have limited control.**

We have relationships with academic consultants who are not employed by us. Accordingly, we have limited control over their activities and can expect only limited amounts of their time to be dedicated to our activities. These persons may have consulting, employment or advisory arrangements with other entities that may conflict with or compete with their obligations to us. Our consultants typically sign agreements that provide for confidentiality of our proprietary information and results of studies. However, in connection with every relationship, we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality of our technology, the dissemination of which could hurt our competitive position and results of operations. To the extent that our scientific consultants develop inventions or processes independently that may be applicable to our proposed products, disputes may arise as to the ownership of the proprietary rights to such information, and we may not win those disputes.

**If we are unable to protect our proprietary assets, we may not be able to commercialize products or services.**

Our commercial success partially depends on our ability to obtain patent protection for many aspects of our business, including the products, methods and services we develop. Patents issued to us may not provide us with substantial protection or be commercially beneficial to us. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or its enforceability. In addition, our patent applications or those we have licensed, may not result in issued patents. If our patent applications do not result in issued patents, our competitors may obtain rights to commercialize our discoveries which could harm our competitive position. We also may apply for patent protection on novel genetic variations in known genes and their uses, as well as novel uses for previously identified genetic variations discovered by third parties. In the latter cases, we may need a license from the holder of the patent with respect to such genetic variations in order to make, use or sell any related products. We may not be able to acquire such licenses on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

Certain parties are attempting to rapidly identify and characterize genes and genetic variations through the use of sequencing and other technologies. To the extent that any patents are issued to other parties on such partial or full-length genes or genetic variations or uses for such genes or genetic variations, the risk increases that the sale of products or services developed by us or our collaborators may give rise to claims of patent infringement against us. Others may have filed and, in the future, are likely to file patent applications covering many genetic variations and their uses. Any such patent applications may have priority over our patent applications and could further require us to obtain rights to previously issued patents covering genetic variations. Any license that we may require under any such patent may not be made available to us on commercially acceptable terms, if at all.

We may be sued for infringing on the intellectual property rights of others. We could also become involved in interference proceedings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office to determine the relative priority of our patents or patent applications and those of the other parties involved in the interference proceeding. Intellectual property proceedings are costly, and could affect our results of operations. These proceedings can also divert the attention of managerial and technical personnel. If we do not prevail in any intellectual property proceeding, in addition to any damages we might have to pay, we could be required to stop the infringing activity, or obtain a license to or design around the intellectual property in question. In interference proceedings, our patent rights could be invalidated and the scope of our patents could be limited. If we are unable to obtain licenses to intellectual property rights that we need to conduct our business, or are unable to design around any third party patent, we may be unable to sell some of our products, which will result in reduced revenue.

We have in the past and may in the future become a party to litigation involving patents and intellectual property rights. We have previously commenced litigation against a number of parties to protect our rights pertaining to our intellectual property. We may in the future receive claims of infringement of intellectual property rights from other parties. If we do not prevail in any future legal proceedings, we may be required to pay significant monetary damages. In addition, we could also be prevented from using certain processes or prevented from selling certain configurations of our products or services that were found to be within the scope of the patent claims. In the event we did not prevail in any future proceeding, we would either have to obtain licenses from the other party, avoid certain product configurations or modify some of our products, services and processes to design around the patents. Licenses could be costly or unavailable on commercially reasonable terms. Designing around patents or focusing efforts on different configurations could be time consuming, and we may have to remove some of our products or services from the market while we were completing redesigns. Accordingly, if we are unable to settle future intellectual property disputes through licensing or similar arrangements, or if any such future disputes are determined adversely to us, our ability to market and sell our products and services could be harmed. This would in turn reduce demands for our services and harm our financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, in order to protect or enforce our patent rights or to protect our ability to operate our business, we may need to initiate other patent litigation against third parties. These lawsuits could be expensive, take significant time to resolve, and could divert Management's attention from other business concerns. These lawsuits could result in the invalidation or limitation in the scope of our patents or forfeiture of the rights associated with our patents. We may not prevail in any such proceedings and a court may find damages or award other remedies in favor of our opposing party in any of these suits. During the course of any future proceedings, there may be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions and other interim proceedings or developments in the litigation. Securities analysts or investors may perceive these announcements to be negative, which could cause the market price of our stock to decline.



**We may be subject to professional liability suits and our insurance may not be sufficient to cover damages. If this occurs, our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.**

Our business exposes us to potential liability risks that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of genetic tests. The use of our products and product candidates, whether for clinical trials or commercial sale, may expose us to professional liability claims and possible adverse publicity. We may be subject to claims resulting from incorrect results of analysis of genetic variations or other screening tests performed using our services. Litigation of such claims could be costly. We could expend significant funds during any litigation proceeding brought against us. Further, if a court were to require us to pay damages to a plaintiff, the amount of such damages could significantly harm our financial condition. Although we have public and product liability insurance coverage under broadform liability and professional indemnity policies, for an aggregate amount of \$60,000,000, the level or breadth of our coverage may not be adequate to fully cover potential liability claims. To date we have not been subject to any claims, or ultimately liability, in excess of the amount of our coverage. In addition, we may not be able to obtain additional professional liability coverage in the future at an acceptable cost. A successful claim or series of claims brought against us in excess of our insurance coverage and the effect of professional liability litigation upon the reputation and marketability of our technology and products, together with the diversion of the attention of key personnel, could negatively affect our business.

**We use potentially hazardous materials, chemicals and patient samples in our business and any disputes relating to improper handling, storage or disposal of these materials could be time consuming and costly.**

Our research and development, production and service activities involve the controlled use of hazardous laboratory materials and chemicals, including small quantities of acid and alcohol, and patient tissue and blood samples. We do not knowingly deal with infectious samples. We, our collaborators and service providers are subject to stringent Australian federal, state and local laws and regulations governing occupational health and safety standards, including those governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and certain waste products. However, we could be liable for accidental contamination or discharge or any resultant injury from hazardous materials, and conveyance, processing, and storage of and data on patient samples. If we, our collaborators or service providers fail to comply with applicable laws or regulations, we could be required to pay penalties or be held liable for any damages that result and this liability could exceed our financial resources. Further, future changes to environmental health and safety laws could cause us to incur additional expense or restrict our operations. We have never had a reportable serious injury through the date of this Annual Report.

In addition, our collaborators and service providers may be working with these types of hazardous materials, including hazardous chemicals, in connection with our collaborations. In the event of a lawsuit or investigation, we could be held responsible for any injury caused to persons or property by exposure to, or release of, these patient samples that may contain viruses and hazardous materials. The cost of this liability could exceed our resources. While we maintain broadform liability insurance coverage for these risks, in the amount of up to \$40,000,000, the level or breadth of our coverage may not be adequate to fully cover potential liability claims. To date, we have not been subject to claims, or ultimately liability, in excess of the amount of our coverage. Our broadform insurance coverage also covers us against losses arising from an interruption of our business activities as a result of the mishandling of such materials. We also maintain workers' compensation insurance, which is mandatory in Australia, covering all of our workers in the event of injury.

**We depend on the collaborative efforts of our academic and corporate partners for research, development and commercialization of some of our products. A breach by our partners of their obligations, or the termination of the relationship, could deprive us of valuable resources and require additional investment of time and money.**

Our strategy for research, development and commercialization of some of our products has historically involved entering into various arrangements with academic and corporate partners and others. As a result, our strategy depends, in part, upon the success of these outside parties in performing their responsibilities. Our collaborators may also be our competitors. We cannot control the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators devote to performing their contractual obligations and we have no certainty that these parties will perform their obligations as expected or that any revenue will be derived from these arrangements.

If our collaborators breach or terminate their agreement with us or otherwise fail to conduct their collaborative activities in a timely manner, the development or commercialization of the product candidate or research program under such collaborative arrangement may be delayed. If that is the case, we may be required to undertake unforeseen additional responsibilities or to devote unforeseen additional funds or other resources to such development or commercialization, or such development or commercialization could be terminated. The termination or cancellation of collaborative arrangements could adversely affect our financial condition, intellectual property position and general operations. In addition, disagreements between collaborators and us could lead to delays in the collaborative research, development, or commercialization of certain products or could require or result in formal legal process or arbitration for resolution. These consequences could be time-consuming and expensive and could have material adverse effects on us.

Other than our contractual rights under our license agreements, we may be limited in our ability to convince our licensees to fulfill their obligations. If our licensees fail to act promptly and effectively, or if a dispute arises, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the price of our Ordinary Shares and ADSs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We rely upon scientific, technical and clinical data supplied by academic and corporate collaborators, licensors, licensees, independent contractors and others in the evaluation and development of potential therapeutic methods. There may be errors or omissions in this data that would materially adversely affect the development of these methods.

We may seek additional collaborative arrangements to develop and commercialize our products in the future. We may not be able to negotiate acceptable collaborative arrangements in the future and, if negotiated, we have no certainty that they will be on favorable terms or will be successful. In addition, our collaborative partners may pursue alternative technologies independently or in collaboration with others as a means of developing treatments for the diseases targeted by their collaborative programs with us. If any of these events occurs, the progress of the Company could be adversely affected and our results of operations and financial condition could suffer.

### **Problems associated with international business operations could affect our ability to license our technology and our results of operations.**

We seek to license our intellectual property and to market our growing range of other products and services on a global scale, including in countries that are considered to provide significantly less protection to intellectual property than the United States and Australia. In addition, a number of other risks are inherent in international transactions and commerce, including political and economic instability, foreign currency exchange fluctuations and changes in tax laws.

### **Government regulation of genetic research or testing may adversely affect the demand for our services and impair our business and operations.**

Apart from accreditation requirements, we are generally not subject to regulation. Federal, state and local governments, however, may adopt regulations relating to the conduct of genetic research and genetic testing. These regulations could limit or restrict genetic research activities as well as genetic testing for research or clinical purposes. In addition, if state and local regulations are adopted, these regulations may be inconsistent with, or in conflict with, regulations adopted by other state or local governments. Regulations relating to genetic research activities could adversely affect our ability to conduct our research and development activities. Regulations restricting genetic testing could adversely affect our ability to market and sell our products and services. Accordingly, any regulations of this nature could increase the costs of our operations or restrict our ability to conduct our testing business and might adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

In Australia, there is no law that prohibits the performing of a paternity test by using just a sample obtained from a father and child. In May 2003, the Australian Law Reform Commission (ALRC) released its report into Human Genetic Testing in Australia. In relation to paternity testing, it made various recommendations, the most significant of which was that the testing of a child without the knowledge or consent of both parents should be made illegal. In December 2005, the Australian Government formally responded to the ALRC report. Although it accepted most of the report's recommendations, it did not accept its recommendation that it should be illegal to test a child without the knowledge or consent of both parents. Instead, it recommended that the body that formally accredits laboratories, National Association of Testing Authorities (NATA) should review its accreditation requirements for DNA parentage testing to ensure that laboratories meet the highest technical and ethical standards, particularly in relation to consent to testing, protecting the integrity of genetic samples, and providing information about counselling. As of the date of this Annual Report, NATA has made no recommendation in relation to the Government's recommendation.

In November 2008, the Federal Government released a discussion paper on non-consensual genetic testing in which it is proposed that such testing be made illegal. The purpose of this paper is for the Model Criminal Law Officers' Committee of the Standing Committee of Attorneys-General (MCLOC) to obtain feedback from the public and industry on this issue prior to formulating legislation in this area. In the area of paternity testing, the paper discusses the issue of consent but makes no recommendation as to what the required consent for taking a sample from a child would be. For example, does this require the consent of both parents or just one? If the testing of a sample eventually requires the consent of both parents, then this will have a negative impact on our revenue as father/child testing is a substantial and growing market.

## Gene Patenting Debate in Australia — recent developments

In 2008, the Australian Senate commenced an inquiry into the issues surrounding the patenting of genes. The inquiry was due to report its findings in early 2009. On September 30, 2010, the Senate re-referred the matter to the Senate Community Affairs Committee for inquiry and report. Having extended the timeline on several occasions, the Senate inquiry was then interrupted by an Australian Federal election in October 2010.

On November 26, 2010, the report arising from the Senate's inquiry into gene patents was released. It tabled 16 recommendations primarily aimed at making amendments to existing provisions of the Patents Act, while minimizing unforeseen consequences of changes to biotechnology sector, including the potential prohibition on patenting biological materials.

The Senate Report also noted a number of events that may affect further decisions, such as the private member's Bill that was introduced into the Federal Parliament. The Bill was referred immediately to the Legal and Constitutional Affairs Legislation Committee for inquiry and report by June 16, 2011.

The Report also said "... the Committee heard conflicting evidence as to whether a prohibition on the patenting of genes and other biological materials (a) would be effective, and (b) would not lead to unforeseen consequences in other fields of technology, particularly biotechnology, research and development."

### *The Patent Amendment (Human Genes and Biological Materials) Bill 2010*

The *Patent Amendment (Human Genes and Biological Materials) Bill 2010* was introduced in the Lower House of the Australian Parliament on October 18, 2010. On November 26, 2010, the Senate referred the *Patent Amendment (Human Genes and Biological Materials) Bill 2010* to the Senate Legal and Constitutional Affairs - Legislation Committee. The committee received 122 submissions and held two public hearings for inquiry where 31 witnesses appeared at the public hearings.

On September 22, 2011, the report arising from the Senate's inquiry into the Patent Amendment Bill was released. It tabled only one recommendation: "The committee recommends that the Senate should not pass the Bill."

### *Australian Federal Court Patent Proceeding*

In June 2010, a group of Australian plaintiffs initiated litigation in the Australian Federal Court challenging the validity of certain claims of an Australian patent owned by Myriad Genetics Inc. (Australian patent 686004 - "'004"). Genetic Technologies was named as a respondent to this matter by virtue of the fact that Genetic Technologies is the exclusive licensee of the BRCA patents in Australia (which includes the '004 patent).

This matter bears a striking resemblance to the US litigation filed by the American Civil Liberties Union against Myriad's US patent equivalent in which a US Federal District Court ruled that isolated DNA sequences are not eligible for patent protection because of the fact that they are "products of nature". On July 29, 2011, Myriad successfully appealed this decision with the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals reversing the decision of the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York.

On September 30, 2011, Genetic Technologies filed documents with the Australian Federal Court to the effect that Genetic Technologies submits to the orders of the Court and take no further part in the proceedings.

### **We rely on the services of individuals who possess special skills and experience.**

Much of the future success of the Company depends on the continued service and availability of skilled personnel, including members of its senior executive team, and those in technical, marketing and staff positions. While we actively recruit new employees with such skills and experience to reduce our reliance on these individuals, skilled personnel, with specific experience in the biotechnology industry, are in high demand and competition for their talents is intense.

### **Ethical and other concerns surrounding the use of genetic information may reduce the demand for our services.**

Public opinion regarding ethical issues related to the confidentiality and appropriate use of genetic testing results may influence government authorities to call for limits on, or regulation of the use of, genetic testing. In addition, such authorities could prohibit testing for genetic predisposition to certain conditions, particularly for those that have no known cure. Furthermore, adverse publicity or public opinion relating to genetic research and testing, even in the absence of any governmental regulation, could reduce the potential markets for our services, which could materially and adversely affect our revenues.

Although we are a leader in the field of genetics in Australia, we do not undertake any activities in the contentious areas of cloning, stem cell research or other gene-altering areas. As such, many of the ethical issues that may be relevant to other participants in the genetics industry are not necessarily applicable to us.

## Licensing

The patenting of genes and issues surrounding access to genetic knowledge are the subjects of extensive and ongoing public debate in many countries. By way of example, the Australian Law Reform Commission has previously conducted two inquiries into the social uses of genetic information. The patents we hold over uses of “non-coding” DNA have broad scope and have also been the subject of debate and some criticism in the media. A risk we face is that individuals or organizations in one or more of the countries in which these patents have issued could take legal action to seek their amendment, revocation or invalidation, something which has previously happened on several occasions in various jurisdictions, though we have prevailed in all such cases.

Furthermore, any time that we initiate legal action against parties that infringe our patents we face a risk that the infringer will defend itself through a counter-claim of patent invalidity or other such claims. Subsequent legal action could potentially overturn, invalidate or limit the scope of our patents.

Under the relevant Patent Act in most of the countries in which our non-coding patents have issued, the relevant judicial system has rights to impose compulsory licensing. The relevant governments typically hold “march-in” rights by which they may unilaterally choose to exploit the technology. To the extent that the Company’s non-coding technology is used in the conduct of research, we also face risks, uncertainty and controversy over the licensing of our technology to those conducting research. Whether or not researchers should be exempted from obligations to take licenses to relevant patents was the subject of another government inquiry conducted by the Australian Council for Intellectual Property who recommended the creation of a research exemption.

During the 2008 calendar year, a Senate Inquiry into “matters relating to the granting of patents in Australia over human and microbial genes and non-coding sequences” was initiated by the Australian Federal Government. Along with more than 50 other parties representing a wide variety of interested groups, the Company lodged a formal submission to the Inquiry.

On November 26, 2010, the report arising from the Senate’s inquiry into gene patents was released. It tabled 16 recommendations primarily aimed at making amendments to existing provisions of the Patents Act, while minimizing unforeseen consequences of changes to biotechnology sector, including the potential prohibition on patenting biological materials.

The *Patent Amendment (Human Genes and Biological Materials) Bill 2010* was introduced in the Lower House of the Australian Parliament on October 18, 2010. On November 26, 2010, the Senate referred the *Patent Amendment (Human Genes and Biological Materials) Bill 2010* to the Senate Legal and Constitutional Affairs - Legislation Committee. The committee received 122 submissions and held two public hearings for inquiry where 31 witnesses appeared at the public hearings.

On September 22, 2011, the report arising from the Senate’s inquiry into the Patent Amendment Bill was released. It tabled only one recommendation: “The committee recommends that the Senate should not pass the Bill.” Regardless of the outcome, it is unlikely that the Bill (in the event it had passed as legislation) would have materially affected the Company’s licensing program, as the Company’s “non-coding” DNA patents teach methods pertaining to the use of non-coding DNA rather than dealing with the genetic material itself.

## Genetic testing

There is a risk that a moratorium on genetic testing by the Australian Institute of Sport may impact on the commercialization of our sports performance genetic test for the elite competitor market in Australia. However, this moratorium should not impact our ability to distribute this test throughout the rest of the world. There is also a view held by some elements of the medical and academic communities that the marketing of some of our cancer predisposition tests is done solely with a commercial objective in mind. In essence, some parties have indicated that, in their view, the risk of inheriting certain types of cancer is too low to warrant the marketing of genetic testing services to the wider cancer community where such promotion may increase anxiety unnecessarily. Guidelines laid down by the Australian National Health Medical Research Council also prevent us from promoting our testing in a manner which may “cause any unnecessary alarm”.

In recent years, health care payors as well as federal and state governments have focused on containing or reducing health care costs. We cannot predict the effect that any of these initiatives may have on our business. In particular, gene-based therapeutics, if successfully developed and commercialized, are likely to be costly compared to currently available drug therapies. Health care cost containment initiatives focused either on gene-based therapeutics or on genetic testing could result in the growth in the clinical market for genetic testing being curtailed or slowed. In addition, health care cost containment initiatives could also cause pharmaceutical companies to reduce research and development spending. In either case, our business and our operating results could be adversely affected. Further, genetic testing in clinical settings is often billed to third-party payors, including private insurers and governmental organizations. If our current and future clinical products and services are not considered cost-effective by these payors, reimbursement may not be available to users of our services. In this event, potential customers would be much less likely to use our services and our business and operating results could be harmed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In regards to other medical tests we offer, increased competition from countries such as China and India is likely to make inroads to our marketplaces, offering lower priced tests which may decrease our profitability. Within Australia, the continued performance by public institutions of medical diagnostic tests also carries the risk that those institutions may acquire the latest generation of robotic test platforms which are able to perform tests at substantially lower costs. In some cases, these institutions are heavily subsidized by the government and therefore do not have the same commercial and amortization cost bases of a publicly listed company such as Genetic Technologies. As such, they may be able to offer tests at a lower price than we can.

### **Launch of BREVAGen™**

With the acquisition of our BREVAGen™ breast cancer test in 2010 and its subsequent launch in June 2011, a number of risks have been identified. The test exists in a new area of genetic testing, being a prognostic test, and it may take time for us to establish credibility and educate the various potential customer groups we have identified. This may result in a lag in establishing reasonable rates of sales which may be aggravated by resistance associated with price sensitivity. Despite various studies and review publications, clinician adoption of the test on a regular basis will require substantial resources and effort. Establishing a new U.S. company requires staffing with salespeople and identification of territories in which to start selling the test. These salespeople require time to establish customer contact and convert sales. Invariably, a percentage of new sales staff will not be able to adapt to the new sales environment and may need to be replaced after the first stage of selling; further hampering steady sales growth. Even though the Company's Australian laboratory has now been CLIA certified, U.S. government health care programs could restrict our ability to offer the test in the U.S., thereby restricting our available market. The U.S. healthcare reimbursement system involves a series of independent insurers, the insured and parties involved to assist with credentialing and administration of the payment processes. Establishing benchmarks with insurers is a time consuming process which could delay the receipt of initial payments until such time as "rules" with each provider can be established.

### **Item 4. Information on the company**

#### **Item 4.A History and Development of the Company**

We were incorporated under the laws of Western Australia on January 5, 1987 as Concord Mining N.L. On August 13, 1991, we changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Gold Mines N.L. On December 2, 1991, we changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Mines N.L. On March 15, 1995, we changed our name to Duketon Goldfields N.L.

On October 15, 1999, the type of company was changed from a No Liability Company to a company limited by shares. On August 29, 2000, we changed our name to Genetic Technologies Limited, which is our current name. We were originally incorporated as a mining company and gradually phased out our mining activities and became a biotechnology company with the acquisition of GeneType AG in August 2000. Our Australian Company Number (ACN) is 009 212 328. Our Australian Business Number (ABN) is 17 009 212 328. We operate pursuant to our constitution, the Australian *Corporations Act 2001*, the Australian Securities Exchange Listing Rules, the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ and, where applicable, local legislation.

Since the acquisition of GeneType AG, the directors have disposed of all remaining mining interests so that our activities now focus solely on emerging opportunities in the field of biotechnology. Our current activities in biotechnology primarily concentrate on three clearly defined areas of activity which are covered under Item 4.B "Business Overview".

Our registered office, headquarters and laboratory are all located at 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, 3065 Australia. Our telephone number is +61 3 8412 7000. Our website address is [www.gtglabs.com](http://www.gtglabs.com). The offices of our U.S. subsidiary, Phenogen Sciences Inc., are located at 9115 Harris Corners Parkway, Suite 320, Charlotte, North Carolina, 28269 U.S.A. The telephone number for the Phenogen Sciences office is +1 877 992 7382. Information on our websites and websites linked to them do not constitute part of this Annual Report.

On August 29, 2000, we acquired 100% of GeneType AG, including all of its patents, and we changed our focus exclusively to the area of biotechnology. We also changed our name to Genetic Technologies Limited to better reflect our new business. In September 2000, our listing was duly transferred from the mining board of the ASX to the industrial board and our shares were thereafter classified under the industry group "Health and Biotechnology", completing our transformation from a mining and resources company into a biotechnology company. During 2001, we also acquired 10% of the issued and outstanding shares in Cytomation Inc., based in Fort Collins, Colorado. At that time, Cytomation was a leader in the manufacture and sales of flow cytometers and cell sorters. Also, in December 2001, we acquired an initial shareholding of less than 1% in the issued capital of XY, Inc., a company also based in Fort Collins. In July 2001, we acquired the business of DNA-ID Labs in Perth, Western Australia, as part of our strategy of expanding our paternity testing business in Australia. In March 2002, we formed AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., based in Melbourne, in order to expand our genetic testing services into the field of plant genetics. In May 2003, we acquired the fixed assets of the business Genetic Science Services in Melbourne, in order to further expand into the field of genetic testing. In May 2007, we sold all of our shares in XY, Inc. The total proceeds received from the sale were \$332,709 which resulted in a loss on sale of \$33,307.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In July 2008, we acquired all of the issued shares of Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. based in Calga, New South Wales, which is Australia's leading provider of canine reproductive services for a total consideration of \$1,550,097, comprising a combination of shares in the Company (with a value of \$1,041,667) and cash. During the year ended June 30, 2010, a decision was made by the Company to strategically realign its animal business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies Dot Com business in 2008. As a result, during the 2010 financial year, several impairment charges were raised in relation to:

- certain inventories associated with the Company's reproductive services business, in the amount of \$6,232;
- certain items of plant and equipment associated with the reproductive services business, in the amount of \$115,413; and
- goodwill arising from the acquisition of Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., in the amount of \$1,264,603.

Following the disposal of assets related to the reproductive services business during the 2011 financial year, the associated business was discontinued and, as a result, Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. was subsequently deregistered on June 1, 2011.

On April 14, 2010, we announced that we had acquired certain assets from Perlegen Sciences, Inc. in California, with the main asset being the BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test ("BREVAGen™"). In addition to the BREVAGen™ test, we also acquired a suite of patents valid to 2022 which augment and extend our current non-coding patent portfolio. On June 28, 2010, we incorporated a wholly-owned subsidiary named Phenogen Sciences Inc. in the State of Delaware which commenced selling the BREVAGen™ test in the U.S. marketplace in June 2011.

It is a priority for the Company to continue to identify additional parties who would benefit from taking a license to the Company's non-coding patents. We are now pursuing negotiations with a number of companies and organizations in USA and Europe that would benefit from taking a license to our non-coding patents or from collaborations with our service testing business.

In order to increase the rate at which these licenses can be secured, the licensing team at the Company's headquarters in Melbourne, Australia has been expanded in recent years by the appointment of additional staff to accelerate the preparation of dossiers on potential licensees. Internationally, independent licensing contractors were previously engaged to represent the Company "on the ground" in our major markets. Refer Item 4.B below for details.

### **Item 4.B Business Overview**

We are a biotechnology company focused on expanding our genetic testing business in the Asia-Pacific region and, with the addition of the BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test, in the USA and later in Europe. In addition, we are now pursuing commercial opportunities in other areas of activity:

- (i) out-licensing our non-coding patents globally; and
- (ii) supporting two late-stage research and development projects in which we are already involved.

### **Industry Background**

The Human Genome Project announced (in April 2003) the completion of the first draft of the entire sequence of the human genome. The biotechnology industry is now working to build upon the vast amount of knowledge generated by that program in order to develop a better understanding of the genetic basis of human health and disease. Increasingly, genetics is being shown to play a key role in the diagnosis and treatment of many diseases in humans, as well as diseases in animals and plants. Our growing understanding of genetics is now providing new information for understanding such predisposing or causative factors in many of these diseases.

Prior to the Human Genome Project, the successful mapping of the Mouse Genome (published in December 2002) permitted, for the first time, a detailed comparison of human genes and mouse genes. One of the key findings that has arisen from this work is the significant role that non-coding DNA plays in controlling gene function in both human genes and mouse genes. For some scientists, but not for our company, these findings - of the great significance of non-coding DNA to gene function - were new, significant and totally unexpected.

A major focus in science is now the identification and analysis of genetic variations and disease-associated genes within the genome. These genetic variations, or polymorphisms, in the DNA sequences vary between individuals. The most common genetic variations are Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms, or SNPs, which are merely a difference in a single nucleotide. The first draft of the human genome identified over 1.4 million SNPs that can be useful as positional signposts for disease-associated DNA sequences in a gene or as markers to map genes along a chromosome. A significant number of these SNPs (perhaps more than 97%) are now known to be non-coding.

## **Genomics**

A genome is an organism's complete set of DNA and the study of that DNA is called genomics. Genomes vary in size, with bacteria displaying the smallest known genome at 600,000 DNA base pairs, while human and mouse genomes have over 3 billion. The DNA of the human genome is organized into 24 distinct chromosomes that contain from 50 million to 250 million base pairs on each chromosome. The DNA on each chromosome contains genes that are specific sequences that encode proteins that actually perform the work within a cell and also make up the cell itself. Surprisingly, only about 2% to 5% of the human genome is organized into coding DNA, with the remainder being considered to be non-coding DNA. Our patent portfolio is centered on proprietary methods for utilizing the valuable information contained within these non-coding regions.

### **Genetic Variability**

Almost 99.9% of an individual's genome is identical to that of every other individual's genome. However, even slight variations in sequence can drastically change how a gene functions. Variations can lead to harmless changes, such as blue eyes instead of brown, or to major diseases such as cancer, cystic fibrosis, or cardiovascular disease. Genetic variations can also be responsible for many of the differences in the ways individuals respond to drug therapies. As a result of this knowledge, routine analysis of SNPs and other genetic variations is expected to play an increasingly important role in the discovery and development of new drugs, as well as in a variety of diagnostic therapeutic and other medical and life science applications. Industry sources estimate there are millions of genetic variations in the human genome, creating demand for products and technologies that can quickly and accurately detect and analyze these variations. It is thought that the medicine of the future will be dispensed to a patient based on his or her own specific DNA variations. This type of "personalized medicine" will require sophisticated genetic tests to determine the genetic composition of an individual, and it is now recognized that such genetic make-up depends not only on the form of the coding DNA, but also the form of the associated non-coding DNA.

### **Genetic Tests**

Most genes come in many different forms, called alleles. One or more allele may be associated with a particular disease state. Genetic testing involves the direct examination of an individual's DNA for a DNA marker associated with the allele of interest. The determination of the particular alleles an individual has within his or her DNA is called genotyping.

The most commonly tested marker of a particular allele is a SNP. As much as 98% of the human genome is considered to be non-coding DNA, the majority of the identified 1.4 million SNPs are also located in non-coding regions of DNA. We believe that a license to our proprietary methods of analyzing non-coding regions of DNA will be absolutely necessary for many of the genetic tests of the future. Similarly, tests for genetic abnormalities or mutations may involve not just individual SNPs, but also groups of SNPs or even larger sequences of DNA, and such abnormal sequences - large or small - may be located either in the coding region alone, or in the non-coding region alone, or in both the coding and non-coding regions of the gene (or genes) under examination. Clearly, the variations within genes that may be responsible for a disease are now known to be much more complicated than was previously understood, and the role of non-coding DNA is now being found to be highly relevant in a growing number of diseases. This similarly applies to genetic disorders in animals and in plants. Accordingly, more and more genetic testing will in future look not only at coding variations, but also at the non-coding variations within a particular gene.

## **Building the Genetic Testing Business**

### **Background and History of the Paternity Testing Business**

In the early 1990's, GeneType AG established a small service testing laboratory in Melbourne, Australia, initially to showcase its non-coding inventions, but also to generate revenue to help support and fund its ambitious research program in those early days. Following the acquisition of several other small DNA testing laboratories in Australia, GeneType AG consolidated the business such that the Company is now the largest provider of paternity and related testing services in Australia.

In August 2000, we acquired 100% of GeneType AG, including control over all its patents and its service testing business. Later, in July 2001, we acquired the paternity testing business of DNA-ID Labs, another small testing laboratory based in Perth, Western Australia. Overall, we acquired several small businesses, two based in Sydney, New South Wales, one based in Perth and one based in Melbourne, eventually making our service testing laboratory in Melbourne the leading non-Government genetic testing service provider in Australia. We now have extensive experience in providing DNA-based individuality testing for the resolution of disputed paternity, the determination of familial relationships for immigration purposes and for forensic analysis.

The most common type of DNA testing is paternity testing - where we determine the father of a given child. In order to perform this test we take a sample from the mother, alleged father and child. The test can also be performed without the mother's sample but this makes the analysis somewhat more complex and the price for the test increases accordingly.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Other types of tests we can offer include:

- Y chromosome testing - determines if two males come from the same paternal line, i.e. have a common father or grandfather.
- Mitochondrial DNA testing - determines if two people come from the same maternal line.
- Sibship testing - determines if people are full siblings, i.e. have the same mother and father.
- Maternity testing - determines the mother of a given child.
- DNA typing - reveals the DNA makeup of an individual.
- Grandparent analysis - determines the grandparents of a given child. This is mainly used when the father of a child is deceased and a will is being contested.
- Antenatal DNA testing - determines the father of an as-yet unborn child.
- Semen analysis - determines if semen is present on, for example, an article of clothing. If it is, we can DNA type this sample and compare it to a reference sample.

We issue reports for the Family Court in Australia and provide similar services internationally for the Department of Immigration and Citizenship (“DIAC”). We are one of only two DNA testing laboratories in Australia recognized by DIAC to provide DNA tests for immigration purposes.

Over time, we have gained a reputation as a leading genetic testing laboratory, and progressively, we have started to receive specimens for testing from other countries, most of which are located in the Asia-Pacific region. In addition, we received requests to perform tests outside of human paternity, and this has caused us to consider and now plan a significant expansion of our testing services.

### **Expansion of Testing Services Beyond Paternity Testing**

**(1) Plant Testing** - in March 2002, we formed a joint venture with the Victorian State Government’s Department of Primary Industry, for the purpose of providing a high throughput genotyping service for plant testing - in order to help plant breeders identify the genes responsible for the detection of commercially relevant traits, such as resistance to disease, accelerated growth and the improvement of crop yields. A new company, AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., was formed, with us as the majority shareholder and the State agency as the minority partner. AgGenomics is located at the Victorian AgriBiosciences Centre at La Trobe University R&D Park in Bundoora, Victoria.

**(2) Medical Testing** - the strategic alliance with Myriad Genetics Inc. delivered to the Company exclusive rights in Australia and New Zealand to perform DNA testing for susceptibility to a range of cancers. In April 2003, we established our cancer susceptibility testing facility. In June 2003, this facility was granted provisional accreditation by the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia (“NATA”). This important area of testing continues to build momentum, with the addition of new equipment, new employees joining the Company and new technology becoming available exclusively to us, such that the Australian community now has access to some of the latest technologies available for genetic testing.

In November 2003, the Company joined the world-wide genetic testing network GENDIA as the sole reference laboratory for the network in Australia and New Zealand. GENDIA consists of more than 50 laboratories from around the world, each contributing expertise in their respective disciplines to create a network capable of providing more than 2,000 different genetic tests. This has provided the Company with the ability to offer comprehensive testing services to its customer base in the Asia-Pacific region as well as increasing our exposure to other markets.

In November 2004, the Company announced a strategic alliance with Australian biotechnology company Bionomics Limited for the commercialization of the diagnostic genetic test for the condition Severe Myoclonic Epilepsy in Infancy. This test was the first to expand the Company’s human molecular diagnostics focus beyond cancer susceptibility testing. In July 2006, we further cemented our position as Australia’s leading independent provider of complex genetic testing services with NATA granting further accreditation of our Melbourne laboratory to provide a wide range of complex genetic tests. Genetic analysis for the predisposition and diagnosis of a wide range of disease states is increasingly being used by clinicians in standard medical practice. We committed to providing the gold standard in testing technology, with superior turn-around times and a substantially more cost efficient service. Attainment of the further accreditation by NATA in the area of complex gene sequencing testing services has enabled numerous government funded genetics services to begin utilizing the Company’s testing service to improve patient care.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Having established an excellent laboratory service with significant excess capacity, the Company announced in July 2008 that a commercial decision had been made to enforce the rights granted to it under an exclusive license from Myriad to perform diagnostic testing of the BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes in Australia and New Zealand. However, following the removal of five Directors from the Board at the Company's Annual General Meeting on November 19, 2008, the new Board undertook a formal review of the Company's decision to enforce its BRCA testing rights and subsequently resolved to immediately revert to its original decision to allow other laboratories in Australia to freely perform BRCA testing.

In October 2009, a new strategic direction was established to focus efforts in creating a portfolio of tests that would be aimed at assisting medical clinicians with cancer management. This would comprise tests that were created by the Company and in-licensed from third parties which would then be marketed by Genetic Technologies in the Asia Pacific region. In November 2009, distribution agreements were executed with Trimgen and Rosetta Genomics of the U.S. to acquire distribution rights for their tests across Oceania. In addition to the current test portfolio, GTG began introducing itself to the Oncology market via regular attendance at medical conferences and direct to market selling activities. An additional agreement to acquire local distribution rights from Response Genetics of the U.S. was then executed by the Company in January 2010.

In December 2009, GTG took a four month option to investigate the purchase of various assets from Perlegen Sciences, Inc. of Mountain View, California which included the breast cancer non-familial risk assessment test, BREVAGen™. Those assets were subsequently purchased in April 2010. Work then began on validating the test in GTG's Melbourne-based laboratory as well as initiating the process for obtaining CLIA certification which would enable the Company to undertake the testing of samples received from the U.S. market. By July 2010, a new U.S. subsidiary named Phenogen Sciences Inc. had been incorporated by the Company in Delaware to market and distribute the BREVAGen™ test across mainland U.S.A. In April 2011, the Company announced that it had gained certification of its Australian laboratory under the U.S. Clinical Laboratories Improvements Amendments, as regulated by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid in Baltimore, Maryland. This certification, which enables the Company to accept and test samples from U.S. residents, was the culmination of preparations required for the U.S. launch of the Company's BREVAGen™ test which occurred in June 2011. Phenogen Sciences has since established an office in Charlotte, North Carolina and employed several key personnel, including a General Manager named Mr. Lewis Stuart, and eight initial sales staff.

The BREVAGen™ test combines a lifestyle risk assessment using the "Gail" score, with a personalized genetic risk assessment. The two parts give a "BREVAGen™" score for five year and lifetime risk assessment as well as being compared to clinical threshold levels for treatment established by the American Cancer Society and the American Society of Clinical Oncology. We believe there are in the order of one million women a year in the U.S.A. who have a breast biopsy result that is not invasive cancer yet they may want to know their future risk of getting breast cancer. BREVAGen™ is a prognostic tool to help clinicians better determine what sort of proactive treatment or surveillance strategy to employ with such patients.

**(3) Animal Testing** - in May 2003, we acquired the assets of Genetic Science Services to expand the range of tests we can offer to include relevant genetic testing in animals - for example, progeny testing in horses, dogs, deer, sexing in birds, and animal disease identification and susceptibility testing for a range of animals, including exotic and zoo animals. This acquisition also allowed the Company to support research projects involving, for example, the Australian fur seal and various frogs and reptiles.

In addition to NATA accreditation for complex genetic analysis mentioned above, in 2006 GTG also received NATA accreditation for the provision of canine forensic analysis services. We are the only laboratory in Australia to receive such accreditation. This accreditation ensures that we will continue to be the laboratory of choice for all canine forensic analysis, especially where prosecutions are initiated for dog attacks. In the state of Victoria alone, there are in excess of 7,000 dog incidents reported annually. This accreditation, together with the recent announcement of a genetic test to determine the breed of dogs, places the Company in a strong position to provide genetic analysis services to local councils around Australia.

During 2008, the Company launched its Dog Attack Pack, a forensic tool enabling local government officers to collect samples from dog attacks and BITSATM, a breed identification test that uses DNA analysis to provide a history of a dog's breed.

In July 2008, we acquired Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., an Australian company specializing in canine reproductive services. Since then, the Company expanded its facilities into territories outside of Australia, developing relationships with breeders and associations in China, Japan, New Zealand and elsewhere. Staff were employed to manage the Company's activities in these territories and purpose-built facilities have now been established on the outskirts of Beijing, China and in several States of Australia. However, during the year ended June 30, 2010, a decision was made by the Company to strategically realign its animal business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies Dot Com business in 2008. As a result, most of the centers and related assets were sold off to various parties who have a reputation for providing reproductive services, however, GTG is still able to work with those centers to provide its genetic testing services. Following these disposals, Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. was subsequently deregistered in June 2011.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In September 2009, GTG again won a tender for being the exclusive provider of genetic services to Greyhounds Australasia for a period of two years. At this time, the Company's animals business was re-launched through a new website; [www.animalnetwork.com.au](http://www.animalnetwork.com.au) which provides information on genetic tests, a database of breeder dog results supplied from GTG tests, services and the ability to order tests online.

By late 2009, the new strategy for GTG of focusing on genetic health started to impact the way resources would be used in the animals business. This change in strategic direction meant that many ad-hoc and small / infrequent volume animal tests were eliminated from the animal testing portfolio. A decision to focus solely on canine genetic tests meant an increase in establishing relationship with new channel partners. In the Veterinary market, Gribbles was appointed as the Company's exclusive distribution partner for Australia and New Zealand. In the animal welfare area, our relationship with Lort Smith Animal Hospital continued and additional relationships established with the Animal Welfare Leagues in New South Wales and South Australia and the New Zealand Kennel Club. Outside the main cities, distribution agreements were set up with ART in Rockhampton, Queensland. From April to September 2010, GTG was invited to tender for the provision of canine genetic tests to the China Kennel Union. This is the largest canine club in China with current membership of 176,000 members. GTG subsequently won a three year tender which will be serviced out of the GTG office in Beijing with tests to be conducted in the Company's Melbourne laboratory.

**(4) Forensic Testing** - recognizing the increasing use of DNA analysis in forensics and the demand this would place on existing government laboratories, in February 2004, the Company successfully gained forensics accreditation from the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia ("NATA"). We were the first non-government laboratory in Australia to be awarded this accreditation. Since then, we have developed a highly efficient and technologically advanced forensics laboratory. This capability was substantially advanced by our recent non-coding licensing deal with Applera Corporation under which we secured equipment and supplies essential to conducting forensics analysis. Together with these resources and our experience in DNA analysis, the Company is becoming a major provider of DNA analysis services to the forensics community.

In April 2006, we announced that we had been awarded a contract to supply the New South Wales (NSW) Police Force with DNA analysis services. Under the contract, we provided services for an initial trial period of three months. Following this successful trial, we executed a three year contract with the NSW Police Force in January 2008 for DNA analysis services for their volume crime samples, such as burglary and motor vehicle theft. This contract represented a major breakthrough for the Company and was the first time in Australia that any Police Force had awarded a long-term contract to outsource the testing of their crime samples. The current contract with the NSW Police Force ended in January 2011. In February 2011, the Company announced that it had executed a one-year extension to its Forensic DNA Testing Agreement with the NSW Police Force. The feedback regarding the contracted work to date has been wholly positive and the turnaround time targets stipulated in the current contract have been well exceeded.

We believe that a significant opportunity exists for the Company to assist other policing authorities to expeditiously process DNA samples and discussions have been held with two other State-based Police forces to investigate how GTG's forensic capability could be utilized in their operations. It is estimated that there is a substantial backlog of DNA samples currently waiting to be processed by these and other police departments throughout Australia. This work would be in addition to the processing of DNA samples collected on an ongoing basis from crime scenes.

**(5) Athletic Performance Testing** - the Company acquired the commercial rights from the University of Sydney for a genetic test, known as the ACTN3 Sports Gene Test™, which is capable of determining whether or not this gene is providing athletes with a genetic advantage for sprint-power performance. In September 2005, we announced the official launch of this test in Japan with its Japanese distribution partner, Sportsstyle, to an audience of over 100 sports specialists, including the President of the Japan Federation of Health and Sports. The launch of the ACTN3 SportsGene Test™ was widely reported in the Japanese press. All commercial ACTN3 SportsGene Tests from Japan are analysed at our laboratory in Melbourne. In conjunction with Sportsstyle, we have held meetings with influential sporting bodies looking to use the ACTN3 SportsGene Test™ as part of their training and assessment program.

On January 7, 2008, the Company appointed Colorado-based talent identification company EPIC Athletic Performance Inc. ("EPIC") as a non-exclusive distributor of the ACTN3 SportsGene Test® product in the United States. Samples have been received through calendar 2009, but it is not known at this point whether there is an ongoing market for such a test.

During 2009, distribution agreements / amendments were established in Japan, Western Europe and Greece, with interest having also been received from South America and India. The market for these tests is confined largely to specific professional sporting bodies and as such the volume for such a test is limited to those types of niches.

## Our Patent Portfolio

The acquisition of GeneType AG gave our company ownership rights to a potentially significant portfolio of issued patents. The major families of patents in the portfolio as of the date of this Annual Report include:

- (a) Intron Sequence Analysis;
- (b) Genomic Mapping;
- (c) Laboratory Techniques;
- (d) Perlegen;
- (e) BREVAGen™;
- (f) Ancestral Haplotypes;
- (g) Athletic Performance;
- (h) ImmunAid Project;
- (i) Nematode Project; and
- (j) RareCollect Project.

**(a) The Intron Sequence Analysis patents** - allow for the detection of specific motifs within the genetic material in the non-coding regions of DNA which have been shown may be linked to certain alleles or haplotypes within the coding region of the gene. In other words, whereas most geneticists previously looked at the genetic information located within the coding region alone, our inventions have provided a means of also looking at additional useful information which is located within the non-coding part of the gene, and which is now known to also be important in influencing gene function and, in particular, protein production. The method is useful, for example, in the determination of tissue typing for transplantation in order to test for possible likely acceptance or rejection of bone marrow or tissue grafts. The method is also useful in the detection of genetic changes or mutations in the non-coding region of certain genes associated with a higher incidence of certain genetic diseases, such as cystic fibrosis, susceptibility to breast cancer, multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's Disease, etc. It is also now known that more than 100 human diseases are associated with genetic changes in the non-coding part of a particular gene and which are linked to the function of the coding part of that gene. Similar applications also exist in animals and plants. Several important markers in livestock, for example, have been shown to be located in the non-coding part of the DNA and also linked to particular coding function - for example, marbling or tenderness. It has also been shown that variations in the non-coding DNA of plants can influence their function, including the color of flowers and the timing of germination and growth.

**(b) The Genomic Mapping patents** - describe methods for analyzing genetic material collected from various selected populations to identify and locate genes and markers of interest, by identifying highly polymorphic sites throughout the genome and particular haplotypes associated with such sites, all based on a reading of sequence information in both the coding and the non-coding portions of the genome.

**(c) The Laboratory Techniques patents** - describe a method for identifying band positions in an electrophoretic separation by also including a control, which serves as an internal standard.

**(d) The Perlegen patents** - describe the family of patents that were acquired from Perlegen Sciences, Inc. that provide methods for discovering genetic associations to disease and which build on and augment the Genomic Mapping patents.

**(e) The BREVAGen™ patents** - describe a combination of method and product filings which describes a breast cancer prognostic test based on both genetic and clinical factors to deliver an improved understanding of an individual's risk of contracting breast cancer.

**(f) The Ancestral Haplotypes patents** - describe a method for determining ancestral haplotypes using haplospecific geometric elements within the major histocompatibility complex multi-gene cluster and methods of genetic analysis involving the amplification of complimentary duplicons. These patents were acquired from the C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation in Western Australia.

**(g) The Athletic Performance patents** - describe a method that enables aspects of athletic performance to be predicted based on detection of various forms of the alpha actinin 3 (ACTN3) gene. These patents were acquired from the University of Sydney in New South Wales.

**(h) The ImmunAid Project patents** - describe various methods aimed at improving the efficacy of cancer therapy and treatment of chronic diseases and form the basis of the ImmunAid project.

## [Table of Contents](#)

(i) **The Nematode Project patents** - describe means to identify and to control a variety of species of parasites. The patent applications describe the use of modern genetic technologies to identify cellular targets for two novel classes of chemicals which can be used to control the major parasitic worms of sheep and cattle. These nematodes are responsible for extensive economic losses to the sheep and cattle industries and are rapidly developing resistance to the existing chemicals. The novel classes of chemical described in these patents offer a safe and highly effective alternative.

(j) **The RareCollect Project patents** - the older patents describe a novel and safe method for the isolation and collection of fetal cells from the peripheral blood of a pregnant woman, utilizing various HLA or other markers plus flow cytometry - all without any invasive procedure that might endanger the mother or the child. Together with more recent patents, these form the basis of the intellectual property associated with the RareCollect project.

The many issued, allowed and pending patents claimed by GeneType AG, and which are now owned by our Company, distinguish us from competitors by giving us the legal right to claim ownership of proprietary methods and compositions for analysis of DNA using information contained within non-coding regions and for isolation of fetal cells. The methods and compositions for analysis of DNA may be used to identify a particular form of a gene or to map the location of a disease-associated gene.

In total, we have 17 issued patents and 16 patent applications in the United States. Reflecting our international business strategy, we have also sought and been granted foreign patents by many other major industrialized nations, corresponding to each of the major patents already issued in the United States.

Generally, United States patents filed with the United States Patent Office prior to June 8, 1995 have a term of 17 years from the date of issuance, and 20 years from the application filing date or earlier claimed priority date in the case of patents issued from applications filed on or after June 8, 1995. For applications filed after May 29, 2000, the term is 20 years from the date of filing. A minimum term of 17 years is assured, provided the applicant causes no delays during prosecution. Patents in most other countries have a term of 20 years from the date of filing the patent application. Our issued United States patents began to expire in 2009. We intend to continue to file patent applications as we develop new products, technologies and patentable enhancements. Prosecution practices have been implemented to avoid any applicant delays that could compromise the 17-year minimum term. There can be no guarantee that such procedures will prevent the loss of a potential patent term. This is particularly true in the short-term as the patent rules implementing the most recent patent term changes are relatively new and untested.

Complex legal and factual determinations and evolving law make patent protection uncertain. As a result, we cannot be certain that patents will be issued from any of our pending patent applications or from applications licensed to us or that any issued patents will have sufficient breadth to offer meaningful protection. In addition, our issued patents may be successfully challenged, invalidated, circumvented or rendered unenforceable so that our patent rights would not create an effective competitive barrier. Moreover, the laws of some countries may not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as do the United States patent laws.

In addition to patent protection, we rely on trade secret protection of our intellectual property. We attempt to protect our trade secrets by entering into confidentiality agreements with third parties, employees and consultants. Our employees and consultants are required to sign agreements to assign to us their interests in discoveries, inventions, patents, trademarks and copyrights arising from their work for us. They are also required to maintain the confidentiality of our intellectual property, and refrain from unfair competition with us during their employment and for a certain period of time after their employment with us, which includes solicitation of our employees and customers. We cannot be certain these agreements will not be breached or invalidated. In addition, third parties may independently discover or invent competing technologies or reverse engineer our trade secrets or other technologies.

In the future, we may become involved in lawsuits in which third parties file claims asserting that our technologies or products infringe on their intellectual property. We cannot predict whether third parties will assert such claims against us or against the licensors of technologies licensed to us, or our licensees, or whether those claims will hurt our business. We may be forced to defend against such claims, whether they are with or without merit or whether they are resolved in favor of or against our licensors or us and may face costly litigation and diversion of Management's attention and resources. As a result of such disputes, we may have to develop costly non-infringing technologies or enter into licensing agreements. These agreements may oblige us to accept costly terms, which could seriously limit the ability to conduct our operations and affect adversely our financial condition.

In addition, we may become involved in lawsuits in which third parties file claims asserting that one or more of our patents are invalid. We cannot predict whether third parties will assert such claims against us or against the licensees of such patents, or whether those claims will have an adverse impact on our business. We may be forced to defend against such claims, whether they are with or without merit or whether they are resolved in favor of or against our licensees or us and may face costly litigation and diversion of Management's attention. During the period from February 2001 through March 31, 2002, we had in place a patent insurance policy, placed with GE Reinsurance Corporation through Dexta Corporation Limited, their managing general agents in Australia. Although the policy was not renewed on its expiry, since we had advised Dexta of 13 companies prior to March 31, 2002 as potential infringers, a significant portion of our expenses incurred to date relating to the prosecution of our claims have been covered by the policy.

[Table of Contents](#)

Of those 13 so identified, we secured licenses with six, relinquished our claims against four and commenced proceedings against Applera, Covance and Nuvello. The suits against Covance and Nuvello were subsequently settled. On December 12, 2005, we announced the final settlement of our patent dispute with Applera Corporation, further to a settlement conference held in San Francisco, California. The parties had executed a number of binding agreements, including a final Settlement Agreement plus license agreements and a supply agreement and, subsequently, they jointly applied to Northern California District Court requesting that all claims and counterclaims in the legal action be dismissed forthwith. The total value of the consideration receivable by us is approximately \$15 million, payable partly in cash and partly in kind, including agreements supplying the Company with certain Applera equipment, reagents and intellectual property rights. As of June 30, 2011, the total value of these rights was \$1,867,634. Recognition of in-kind consideration as revenue is subject to us meeting certain revenue recognition criteria including, but not limited to, the measurement of fair value at the time of receipt.

**Our Patents**

Our current patent portfolio is described below. “Numbers” refers to either provisional, application, publication or patent number.

	<u>Country / region</u>	<u>Numbers</u>	<u>Granted</u>	<u>Pending</u>
<b>INTRON SEQUENCE ANALYSIS</b>				
<b>Intron sequence analysis method for detection of adjacent and remote locus alleles as haplotypes</b> Earliest priority August 25, 1989	Australia	AU654111	•	
		AU672519	•	
	Austria	AT144797	•	
	Belgium	EP414469	•	
	Canada	CA2023888	•	
	Denmark	DK414469	•	
	Europe	EP414469	•	
	France	EP414469	•	
	Germany	DE69029018	•	
		DD299319	•	
	Great Britain	EP414469	•	
	Greece	GR3022410	•	
	Hong Kong	HK1008053	•	
	Israel	IL95467	•	
	Italy	EP414469	•	
	Japan	JP3206812	•	
	Luxembourg	EP414469	•	
	Netherlands	EP414469	•	
	New Zealand	NZ235051	•	
	Singapore	SG47747	•	
South Africa	ZA9006765	•		
Spain	ES2095859	•		
Sweden	EP414469	•		
Switzerland	EP414469	•		
United States	US5192659	•		
		US5612179	•	
		US5789568	•	

	<u>Country / region</u>	<u>Numbers</u>	<u>Granted</u>	<u>Pending</u>
<b>GENOMIC MAPPING</b>				
<b>Genomic mapping method by direct haplotyping using intron sequence analysis</b>				
Earliest priority July 11, 1990	Australia	AU647806	•	
	Austria	AT185377	•	
	Belgium	EP570371	•	
	Canada	CA2087042	•	
	Denmark	DK570371	•	
	Europe	EP570371	•	
	France	EP570371	•	
	Germany	DE69131691	•	
	Great Britain	EP570371	•	
	Ireland	IE912426	•	
	Israel	IL98793	•	
	Italy	EP570371	•	
	Japan	JP3409796	•	
	Luxembourg	EP570371	•	
	Netherlands	EP570371	•	
	New Zealand	NZ238926	•	
	South Africa	ZA9105422	•	
	Sweden	EP570371	•	
	Switzerland	EP570371	•	
	United States	US5851762	•	
<b>PERLEGEN</b>				
<b>Methods for genetic analysis</b>				
Earliest priority March 5, 2004	United States	US7127355	•	
	United States	To be advised		•
	Japan	JP2007502088		•
<b>Methods for genetic analysis</b>				
Earliest priority September 27, 2007	Australia	AU2008304485		•
	Canada	CA2704152		•
	Europe	EP2198381		•
<b>Methods for genomic analysis</b>				
Earliest priority March 30, 2001	Australia	AU785425	•	
	Israel	IL148783	•	
	United States	US6969589	•	
	Canada	CA2380047		•
	Europe	EP1246114		•
	United States	US12/795361		•
<b>Methods for identifying matched groups</b>				
Earliest priority April 30, 2003	United States	US7124033	•	
<b>Genetic analysis systems and methods</b>				
Earliest priority January 7, 2002	Australia	AU2003202919	•	
	United States	US6897025	•	
	Canada	CA2472646		•
	Europe	EP037020328		•
	Japan	JP2003558032		•
<b>Life sciences business systems and methods</b>				
Earliest priority March 26, 2003	United States	US6955883	•	
<b>Life science business systems</b>				
Earliest priority March 26, 2003	United States	US7427480	•	

[Table of Contents](#)

	<u>Country / region</u>	<u>Numbers</u>	<u>Granted</u>	<u>Pending</u>
<b>PERLEGEN (cont.)</b>				
<b>Pharmaceutical and diagnostic business systems and methods</b>	United States	US7135286	•	
Earliest priority March 26, 2002				
<b>Haplotype structure of Chromosome 21 (LQTS)</b>	United States	US7115726	•	
Earliest priority March 30, 2001				
<b>BREVAGen™</b>				
<b>Markers for breast cancer</b>	Australia	AU20066320559		•
Earliest priority November 29, 2006				
	Canada	CA2631621		•
	China	CN20068005171.0		•
	Europe	EP06838661.4		•
	Hong Kong	HK09101235.4		•
	Israel	IL191566		•
	Japan	JP2008543446		•
	Korea	KR1020087015808		•
	United States	US12/890272		•
		US12/370972		•
<b>Methods for breast cancer risk assessment</b>	United States	US12/920815		•
Earliest priority June 1, 2009				
	World	PCT/AU2010/000675		•
<b>LABORATORY TECHNIQUES</b>				
<b>Internal standards for electrophoretic separations</b>	Austria	AT159589	•	
Earliest priority July 11, 1990				
	Europe	EP466479	•	
	France	EP466479	•	
	Germany	DE69127999	•	
	Great Britain	EP466479	•	
	Japan	JP4232850	•	
	Sweden	EP466479	•	
	United States	US5096557	•	
<b>ANCESTRAL HAPLOTYPES</b>				
<b>Genetic analysis</b>	Europe	EP660877	•	
Earliest priority November 1, 1991				
	France	EP660877	•	
	Germany	DE69232726	•	
	Great Britain	EP660877	•	
<b>Method for determining ancestral haplotypes using haplospecific geometric elements within the major histocompatibility complex multigene cluster</b>				
Earliest priority November 1, 1991				
	United States	US6383747	•	
<b>Methods of genetic analysis involving the amplification of complementary duplicons</b>	Australia	AU2006214800		•
Earliest priority February 16, 2005				
	Canada	CA2597947		•
	Europe	EP1848819		•
	United States	US2009150080		•

[Table of Contents](#)

	<u>Country / region</u>	<u>Numbers</u>	<u>Granted</u>	<u>Pending</u>
<b>ATHLETIC PERFORMANCE</b>				
<b>ACTN3 genotype screen for athletic performance</b>	Australia	AU2003258390	•	
Earliest priority September 16, 2002	India	IN216886	•	
	New Zealand	NZ538890	•	
	Russia	RU2388829	•	
	United States	US7615342	•	
	Europe	EP1546403	•	
	Germany	EP1546403		•
	France	EP1546403		•
	Great Britain	EP1546403		•
	Canada	CA2499084		•
	China	CN1732270		•
	Japan	JP2005538710		•
<b>IMMUNAID PROJECT</b>				
<b>A retroviral immunotherapy</b>	Australia	AU2003200583	•	
Earliest priority August 18, 2000	China	CN1469746	•	
	New Zealand	NZ524280	•	
	Europe	EP1311267		•
	United States	US12/233369		•
<b>Cancer therapy</b>	Australia	AU2003203051	•	
Earliest priority February 14, 2002	Europe	EP090075391		•
	United States	US2005180971		•
	Canada	CA2476366		•
<b>Strategy for retroviral immunotherapy</b>	Europe	EP03742468.6		•
Earliest priority February 20, 2002				
<b>Method of therapy</b>	New Zealand	NZ546873	•	
Earliest priority October 24, 2003	Singapore	SG121609	•	
	Australia	AU2004283322	•	
	Europe	EP1692516	•	
	Mexico	MX2801840	•	
	Canada	CA2543490		•
	Japan	JP2007509078		•
	United States	US2007202119		•
	Austria	AT490470		•
	Switzerland	EP1692510		•
	Germany	EP1692516		•
	Denmark	DK1692516		•
	Europe	EP100180749		•
	Spain	EP1692516		•
	France	EP1692516		•
	Great Britain	EP1692516		•
	Greece	EP1692516		•
	Hungary	EP1692516		•
	Ireland	EP1692516		•
	Italy	EP1692516		•
	Luxembourg	EP1692516		•
	The Netherlands	EP1692516		•
	Poland	EP1692516		•
	Portugal	EP1692516		•
	Romania	EP1692516		•
	Sweden	EP1692516		•
	Turkey	EP1692516		•



[Table of Contents](#)

	<u>Country / region</u>	<u>Numbers</u>	<u>Granted</u>	<u>Pending</u>
<b>IMMUNAID PROJECT (cont.)</b>				
<b>Methods of treating diseases</b>	United States	US61/181508		•
Earliest priority May 27, 2009	World	PCT/AU2010/000649		•
<b>Therapeutic strategy for treating autoimmune and degenerative diseases</b>	Australia	AU2005282218		•
Earliest priority September 8, 2004	Canada	CA2579353		•
	Europe	EP1805510		•
	Japan	JP2007530544		•
	United States	US11/574911		•
<b>NEMATODE PROJECT</b>				
<b>Compounds, composition and methods for controlling invertebrate pests</b>	South Africa	ZA2009/03306	•	
Earliest priority November 15, 2006	Australia	AU2007321720		•
	Canada	CA2670259		•
	New Zealand	NZ576963		•
	United States	US2010137294		•
<b>Compositions and methods for control of invertebrate pests</b>	Australia	AU2010905603		•
Earliest priority December 21, 2009				
<b>High resolution analysis of genetic variation within <i>Cryptosporidium parvum</i></b>	Australia	AU2003250619	•	
Earliest priority August 21, 2002				
<b>RARECELLECT® PROJECT</b>				
<b>Fetal cell recovery method</b>	Australia	AU649027	•	
Earliest priority March 27, 1990	Austria	AT194166	•	
	Belgium	EP521909	•	
	Canada	CA2059554	•	
	Denmark	DK521909	•	
	Europe	EP521909	•	
	France	EP521909	•	
	Germany	DE69132269	•	
	Great Britain	EP521909	•	
	Greece	GR3034487	•	
	Ireland	IE910996	•	
	Israel	IL97677	•	
	Italy	EP521909	•	
	Japan	JP2965699	•	
	Luxembourg	EP521909	•	
	Netherlands	EP521909	•	
	New Zealand	NZ237589	•	
	Singapore	SG79188	•	
	South Africa	ZA9102317	•	
	Spain	ES2149760	•	
	Sweden	EP521909	•	
	Switzerland	EP521909	•	
	United States	US5447842	•	
<b>Epigenetic DNA enrichment</b>	World	PCT/AU2010/001345		•
Earliest priority October 14, 2009				

[Table of Contents](#)

	<u>Country / region</u>	<u>Numbers</u>	<u>Granted</u>	<u>Pending</u>
<b>RARECELLECT® PROJECT (cont.)</b>				
<b>Maternal antibodies as fetal cell markers to identify and enrich fetal cells from maternal blood</b>				
Earliest priority May 31, 2002	New Zealand	NZ537328	•	
	Singapore	SG108133	•	
	Australia	AU2003229397	•	
	Japan	JP4589106	•	
	United States	US7785898	•	
	Canada	CA2492631		•
	Europe	EP1532453		•
	Hong Kong	HK1075699		•
<b>Identification of fetal DNA and fetal cell markers in maternal plasma or serum</b>				
Earliest priority March 5, 2003	Australia	AU2004217872	•	
	United States	US10/547721		•
<b>Methods of enriching fetal cells</b>				
Earliest priority May 11, 2005	Europe	EP06721493		•
	Japan	JP2008510361		•
	Canada	CA2651367		•
	United States	US11/914107		•
<b>Biological sampling device</b>				
Earliest priority January 27, 2009	World	PCT/AU2010/00071		•
	Australia	To be advised		•
<b>Cell processing and/or enrichment methods</b>				
Earliest priority February 18, 2008	Europe	EP097125694		•
	United States	US12/918015		•
	World	PCT/AU2009/000180		•
<b>Methods for obtaining fetal genetic material</b>				
Earliest priority April 21, 2009	World	PCT/AU2010/000438		•
<b>Methods of enriching and detecting fetal nucleic acids</b>				
Earliest priority December 23, 2009	World	PCT/AU2010/001718		•
<b>Methods for obtaining samples for forensic analysis</b>				
Earliest priority April 13, 2010	United States	US61/323700		•

**Out-licensing our Non-coding Patents Globally**

The Company is currently licensing its non-coding patents in the United States, Europe and elsewhere. This strategy was initiated in late 2000, soon after GeneType AG and its patents were acquired by the Company. The first step in the process was to secure patent insurance, which we achieved in early 2001. This policy has since expired.

Thereafter, we progressively made contact with many companies in the United States and elsewhere, bringing the patents to their attention and indicating how they might benefit from a license to the Company's non-coding patents. In late 2002, we hired a manager to manage the Australian end of the licensing effort and to establish a central database of all prospective licensees, globally.

The plan initially was to grant a number of licenses focusing primarily on the up-front fee component, and then to progressively build recurring annuity or royalty component of subsequent licenses. When we identified companies that seemed to be infringing our patents, while also indicating they would not take a license, we put them on formal notice under our patent insurance policy. Overall, the strategy has unfolded as planned.

In recent years, this strategy had evolved further with the appointment of Colorado-based law firm Sheridan Ross PC as our "assertion" partner. With their assistance, the Company has now filed three patent infringement suits in the U.S. against a total of 26 separate parties with settlement and license agreements having since been executed with 11 of these parties. As of the date of this Annual Report, negotiations continue with a number of the remaining parties.

## Our Licenses and Commercial Collaborations

Since commencing our licensing program back in 2002, we have granted commercial licenses to a total of 55 licensees and 6 research licenses to the following parties, which are listed in reverse chronological order of their effective dates:

### Commercial licensees

55. AutoImmun Diagnostika GmbH, **Germany**
54. Hologic Inc., **USA**
53. Attomol GmbH, **Germany**
52. Navigenics Inc., **USA**
51. Orchid Cellmark Inc., **USA**
50. ViennaLab Diagnostics GmbH, **Austria**
49. Sunrise Medical Laboratories Inc., **USA**
48. Qiagen Sciences LLC, **USA**
47. Pioneer Hi-Bred International Inc., **USA**
46. Innogenetics NV (medical diagnostic products), **Belgium**
45. Laboratoires Réunis, **Luxembourg**
44. Interleukin Genetics Inc., **USA**
43. Beckman Coulter Inc. / Clinical Data Inc., **USA**
42. Monsanto Company (cattle genetics) **USA**
41. Molecular Pathology Laboratory Network Inc., **USA**
40. EraGen Inc., **USA**
39. Gen-Probe Inc., **USA**
38. TIB MOLBIOL Syntheselabor GmbH, **Germany**
37. Millennium Pharmaceuticals Inc., **USA**
36. GeneDx (Bio Reference Laboratories Inc.), **USA**
35. General Electric Company, **USA**
34. Prometheus Laboratories Inc. **USA**
33. Kimball Genetics Inc., **USA**
32. BioSearch Technologies Inc., **USA**
31. Syngenta Crop Protection AG, **Switzerland**
30. Monsanto Company (swine genetics), **USA**
29. Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., **USA**
28. Monsanto Company (plant genetics) **USA**
27. Sciona Inc., **USA**
26. Genosense Diagnostics GmbH, **Austria**
25. Innogenetics NV (HLA products), **Belgium**
24. Bovigen LLC, **USA**
23. Optigen LLC, **USA**
22. Applera Corporation, **USA**
- 18 - 21. Four agriculture groups, **New Zealand**
17. Australian Genome Research Facility Limited, **Australia**
16. Bionomics Limited, **Australia**
15. C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation, **Australia**
14. ViaLactia Biosciences Limited, **New Zealand**
13. MetaMorphix Inc., **USA** (license subsequently terminated)
12. Genzyme Corporation, **USA**
11. Ovita Limited, **New Zealand**
10. Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings, **USA**
9. TM Biosciences Corporation, **Canada**
8. Quest Diagnostics Inc., **USA**
7. ARUP, **USA**
6. Biotage AB, **Sweden**
5. Myriad Genetics Inc., **USA**
4. Perlegen Sciences Inc., **USA**
3. Nanogen Inc., **USA**
2. Sequenom Inc., **USA**
1. Genetic Solutions Pty. Ltd., **Australia**

### Research licensees

6. Texas A&M University (Merlogen Inc.), **USA**
5. Colorado State University, **USA**
4. University of Technology Sydney, **Australia**
3. King's College, London, **England**
2. University of Sydney, **Australia**
1. University of Utah, **USA**

## [Table of Contents](#)

On February 16, 2010, the Company announced it had filed a patent infringement suit in respect of its non-coding DNA technologies against a number of parties in the USA District Court, Western District of Wisconsin. The counter-parties included Beckman Coulter Inc., Monsanto Company, Interleukin Genetics Inc., Orchid Cellmark Inc., Gen-Probe Inc., Molecular Pathology Laboratory Network Inc., Sunrise Medical Laboratories and Pioneer Hi-Bred International Inc. In April 2011, the Company was pleased to announce the successful culmination of this suit, importantly with no counterparty proceeding to trial. The various settlement and license agreements which were granted to the counterparties of this first suit generated gross fees in excess of \$5.8 million and the suit has now been administratively closed by the Court.

On January 20, 2011, the Company announced it had filed a second patent infringement law suit in the USA, this time in the USA District Court, Western District of Texas, Austin Division. The seven counterparties to this action, each a company associated with Sonic Healthcare Limited, are: American Esoteric Laboratories, Clinical Pathology Laboratories Inc., Clinical Pathology Laboratories Southeast, East Side Clinical Laboratories, Clinical Pathology Laboratories Mid-Atlantic, Pathology Laboratories Inc. and Sonic Healthcare USA Inc. This second suit follows the successful settlement between GTG and Sunrise Medical Laboratories (a counterparty to the first assertion suit, detailed above) which is also an entity associated with Sonic.

On May 26, 2011, the Company announced it had filed a third patent infringement law suit in the USA, this time in the USA District Court, Western District of Colorado. The ten counterparties to this suit are: Agilent Technologies Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Eurofins STA Laboratories Inc., GlaxoSmithKline LLC, Hologic Inc., Merial LLC, Navigenics Inc., GeneSeek Inc., Pfizer Inc. and 454 Life Sciences Corporation. Subsequent to filing this suit in Colorado, Settlement and License Agreements have been executed with Navigenics Inc. and Hologic Inc.

In addition to the formal USA assertion program, the Company is actively pursuing licenses external to these lawsuits, principally in Europe. Since the time of filing the first USA assertion suit, the Company has successfully concluded licensing deals with a number of non-assertion program targets from both the USA and Europe which collectively generated gross fees in excess of \$6.4 million for the Company, with slightly over \$6.0 million of this having been received in the 2011 financial year.

The following section describes our existing commercial and research licenses, our collaborations and our collaborators. We announced our first license to the non-coding patents to the Australian livestock testing firm Genetic Solutions Pty. Ltd., in February 2002. Since then, we have formed a number of collaborations and granted many additional licenses.

### **Commercial Licenses and Collaborations:**

**Agriculture Victoria Services Pty. Ltd.:** In February 2002, our subsidiary GeneType Pty. Ltd. entered into a joint venture agreement with Agriculture Victoria Services Pty. Ltd. ("AVS") for the formation of the joint venture company AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., to operate a joint venture business in commercial plant genotyping and genomics services. Under the terms of the joint venture agreement, we hold 50.1% of the shares of the joint venture company. We have certain obligations under the joint venture agreement to loan money to the joint venture company, which is not expected to exceed \$500,000 at any given time. AVS is not required to provide further funding to the joint venture company. The agreement is terminable by a party in the event of a breach by the other party that is not timely cured or upon the occurrence of an "adverse event" to the company or to either shareholder. Adverse events are insolvency type events or discontinuation of business. In the event of termination the non-defaulting party can require liquidation of the company or purchase the other party's interest, as it chooses.

**Genetic Solutions License:** In November 2001, we granted a license to Genetic Solutions Pty. Ltd. who paid us a non-refundable license fee in cash in return for a license to our non-coding analysis and mapping patents. The license can be terminated by either party upon any material breach of any term or condition by the other party which has not been timely cured after notice. We may also terminate the agreement in the event of the bankruptcy of the licensee or discontinuation of their business.

**Sequenom License:** In April 2002, we granted a license to bioinstrument maker Sequenom, Inc., who paid us a non-refundable license fee in cash and shares in return for a license to our non-coding analysis and mapping patents. The license can be terminated by either party upon any material breach of any term or condition by the other party which has not been timely cured after notice. We may also terminate the agreement in the event of the bankruptcy of the licensee or discontinuation of their business.

**Nanogen License:** In April 2002 we granted a license to Nanogen, Inc, of San Diego, USA, who specializes in the development of biochip applications in genetics diagnostics. Nanogen paid us a non-refundable license fee and unlisted warrants in return for a license limited to genetic research and human diagnostics. Specifically, Nanogen receives no rights to the mapping patent nor any applications in animals or plants. Since the date of the initial license, the warrants became "in the money" and we exercised them, acquiring Nanogen shares which we disposed of in market transactions generating further income. The license can be terminated by either party upon any material breach of any term or condition of the agreement not timely cured. We also can terminate the agreement in the event the licensee becomes involved in insolvency proceedings or if it discontinues its business for any reason.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Perlegen License:** In August 2002, we granted a license to US genome researcher, Perlegen Sciences, Inc., which paid a non-refundable combination of cash and securities for an exclusive license limited to a specialized field known as “high resolution whole genome analysis”. Either party can terminate the license agreement upon any material breach of any term or condition by the other party that is not timely cured after notice. We also have the right to terminate the agreement in the event of insolvency of the licensee or if it discontinues its business for any reason.

**Myriad Licenses:** In October 2002, we announced a licensing agreement with Myriad Genetics, Inc, under which we granted Myriad broad rights to utilize our non-coding patents, in return for which Myriad agreed to pay us a non-refundable license fee plus future fees on an annual basis in lieu of royalties, plus the rights to bring Myriad’s predictive tests to Australia and New Zealand. These tests, which include genetic susceptibility tests for breast cancer, ovarian cancer, bowel cancer, melanoma and cardiac risk are now being offered by the Company in Australia and have resulted in the expansion of our existing genetic testing facilities in Melbourne. The license can be terminated by either party upon material breach by the other party that is not cured within 30 days of notice. We also may terminate if the licensee fails to make any payment required by the agreement. Under the second of two agreements, we are granted a license to use Myriad’s diagnostic services in Australia and New Zealand in exchange for an annual fee. We are obligated to use reasonable efforts to commercialize the licensed diagnostic services in Australia and New Zealand. Under the terms of this agreement, we have been granted an option in exchange for upfront payments and a continuing royalty, to expand the license in respect of full sequence testing, which has not been exercised. The term of this agreement extends until 2012. Either party can terminate the agreement upon a material breach not timely cured after notice. In addition, Myriad can terminate if we fail to make any payment required under the agreement.

**Pyrosequencing Licenses:** In March 2003, we announced a cross-licensing agreement with Pyrosequencing AB, of Sweden (now known as Biotage AB). Pyrosequencing received a broad non-exclusive license to our non-coding DNA analysis and mapping patents but only when used in combination with Pyrosequencing’s “sequencing by synthesis” reagents. In return, we received a non-refundable cash up front payment, plus royalties for the life of the non-coding patents, plus three state-of-the-art analytical instruments (Pyrosequencing systems), plus other IP rights and assays from Pyrosequencing. Either party can terminate the agreement upon material breach that is not timely cured by the other party after notice. In addition, either party can terminate the agreement if the other party becomes involved in insolvency proceedings, or if the other party discontinues its business for any reason.

**ARUP License:** In April 2003, we announced a license to Associated Regional & University Pathologists (ARUP) of Salt Lake City, Utah. ARUP is a laboratory system owned by the University of Utah, and the first service provider actually performing human genetic testing to take a license from the Company. The license was granted in return for a one-time non-refundable license issue fee. The license is terminable by a party upon material breach by the other party that is not timely cured after notice. In addition, we have the right to terminate if the licensee becomes involved in an insolvency or discontinues its business for any reason. In May, 2003, we had also granted the University of Utah a separate research license which is terminable upon material breach by the licensee not timely cured after notice.

**Quest License:** In August 2003, we granted a license to our non-coding analysis patents to Quest Diagnostics Inc., based in New Jersey, USA. The terms included a non-refundable signing fee plus ongoing annual payments in lieu of royalties from Quest for services provided by it in genetic laboratory testing in the United States, Canada and Mexico. In addition, the license is terminable by one party in the event of a material breach by the other party not cured after notice. Either party may also terminate the license in the event of an insolvency event affecting the other party or the discontinuation of business by the other party. Effective June 1, 2010, we amended the license which had been granted to Quest as part of a settlement with that company. In return for agreeing to the amendment, Quest made a further payment to Genetic Technologies.

**TM Bioscience License:** In December 2003, we granted a license to our non-coding analysis and mapping patents to TM Bioscience Corporation of Toronto, Canada. The terms provide for a signing fee plus ongoing annual payments as a non-refundable license fee and an annual royalty on licensed products. This was our first commercial license granted to a Canadian company. TM Bioscience is a leading provider of diagnostic kits for human genetic testing, exported globally. The agreement is terminable by a party upon material breach by the other party that is not timely cured, and may be terminated by us in the event of dissolution or sale of the business of the licensee.

**LabCorp License:** In February 2004, we granted a license to our non-coding patents to Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings (known as “LabCorp”), a leading provider of human diagnostic services. The consideration received for the license, which covers both the non-coding analysis and mapping patents, included a non-refundable signing fee plus annual license annuity payments for the life of the patents, through 2015. LabCorp also withdrew a declaratory action in respect of our patents which had been initiated in New Jersey. The license is terminable by either party upon material breach by the other party that is not timely cured. In addition, we are entitled to terminate the agreement in the event that the licensee intentionally and knowingly promotes the licensee’s reference testing to third party clinical laboratories for the purpose of circumventing the need for such laboratories to license our patents. The licensee is entitled to terminate the agreement at any time upon 30 days prior written notice and we can terminate in the event of an insolvency event involving the licensee or discontinuation of its business.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Ovita License:** In June 2004, we entered into a license agreement with Ovita Limited of New Zealand, granting them a license to our non-coding patents to the extent required in order to commercialize genetic marker tests and pedigree tests and to conduct research and development activities for new applications of our technology in connection with testing of sheep and cattle. The agreement included the payment of an initial non-refundable research license fee, a non-refundable commercial license fee and a royalty on licensed products made using our patents, payable calculated on gross sales. The license is terminable by a party for material breach that is not cured by the other party, by licensee upon 30 days' written notice to us and by either party in the event of discontinuation of its business, an insolvency event or failure to pay amounts due and owing to the other.

**Genzyme License:** Effective as of September 17, 2004, we granted a license to our non-coding patents to Genzyme Corporation, based in Cambridge, Massachusetts, in order for the licensee to perform preclinical and human research and human genetic testing. The grant of the license was in exchange for a non-refundable license issue fee consisting of a cash component and an in-kind component. The in-kind component consisted of a license agreement in respect of patents owned by Johns Hopkins University and licensed by the licensee. In addition, Genzyme is obligated to pay to us license annuity fees in lieu of a royalty for each year of the term. Either party can terminate the agreement upon material breach not timely cured, in the event of insolvency of the licensee, or by the licensee at any time upon 30 days written notice to us.

**MetaMorphix Agreements:** In September 2004, we executed two agreements with MetaMorphix, Inc., based in Maryland and specializing in the genetics and genomics of certain animal species, particularly cattle and dogs. Under the first such agreement, we granted a license to use our non-coding patents in order to commercialize applications of diagnostic assays for use in the livestock, aquaculture and companion animal industries. The licensee is obligated to pay us annually increasing license annuity fees in lieu of a royalty, as well as a non-refundable license issue fee. Either party can terminate the agreement upon a material breach not timely cured, or by us upon the licensee's discontinuation of its business for any reason. Under the second license, to which MMI Genomics, Inc. (a subsidiary of MetaMorphix) is also a party, we were granted a license to the licensor's patents and associated know-how in order to perform internal DNA-based diagnostic assays for use in our cattle and canine identity and parentage verification services. We have subsequently paid the licensor a non-refundable license fee. The licensor's obligations include ongoing support for the license and know-how. The agreement is terminable by either party upon material default by the other party that is not timely cured, or by the licensor in the event we discontinue our cattle and canine identity and parentage verification genotyping services business for any reason. The license to our non-coding patents that was previously granted to MetaMorphix was terminated in October 2009 as a result of a material unremedied breach by that company.

**ViaLactia License:** In September 2003, we reached agreement with ViaLactia Biosciences (NZ) Limited of Auckland, New Zealand regarding the terms of a research and commercial license to the Company's non-coding patents. ViaLactia is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Fonterra, New Zealand's largest dairy cooperative. The license was formally concluded in December 2003. The purpose of the license is to permit ViaLactia to conduct internal research activities and development of applications of our technology in the dairy industry, including new applications concerning dairy cattle, pasture grasses, mice as models for dairy cattle and yeast and bacteria as applied to the dairy industry. The license is terminable by either party upon material default of the other party that is not timely cured, without other penalty.

**C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation:** In October 2003, we announced that we had signed heads of agreement to establish a broad strategic alliance with the C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation, a leader in biotechnology innovation based in Perth, Western Australia. Definitive documentation was concluded in June 2004. Under the terms of the agreement, we acquired all of the Foundation's patents and other intellectual property in the fields of genetics and genomics, including the Foundation's issued U.S. patent 6383747 and foreign equivalents. This extensive package of intellectual property has created additional opportunities for us in support of licensing and service testing. As part of the arrangement, the Foundation acquired a license to our non-coding patents for a fee, such that the net purchase price for us was settled by the issuance of a total of 16,666,667 of our Ordinary Shares to the Foundation based on a market value of \$0.39 per share. The transaction closed in June 2004. Under the arrangement, we support the ongoing genetics and genomics programs of the Foundation. Initially, five projects were selected for priority attention and we will provide \$4.5 million to the Foundation, spread over five years, to help fund such research and development of new intellectual property. On July 7, 2004, the Company supplied a letter of credit for \$450,000 for the term of the agreement. Under the agreements, we are the primary commercialization vehicle for all new inventions, patents, intellectual property and business opportunities arising at the Foundation in the field of genetics or genomics. We are also obligated to pay royalties to the Foundation on gross revenue derived from the Foundation IP. We may terminate the license following any breach of the license by the licensee, either party can terminate following a material breach that is not timely cured or following an insolvency event of the other party. On June 15, 2009, being the fifth anniversary of the Effective Dates of the various underlying agreements between the Company and the Foundation, the agreements terminated. As a result, the letter of credit for \$450,000 which had been supplied by the Company was withdrawn.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Bionomics Licenses:** Effective November 5, 2004, we entered into two agreements with Bionomics Limited, a public company based in Adelaide, South Australia. Under the first such agreement, we granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to Bionomics to use our non-coding patents in order to (i) perform research and development activities relating to and arising from the identification of genetic factors that may influence epilepsy and (ii) commercialize the results of those research and development activities including, without limitation, epilepsy diagnostic assays. Bionomics paid us a non-refundable license fee on signing. Either party can terminate the agreement upon a material breach not timely cured. Under the second agreement with Bionomics, we were granted a license to use certain intellectual property rights, including patent rights and associated know-how, relating to epilepsy gene discoveries and epilepsy diagnostic assays subject to minimum annual royalties. We paid Bionomics a non-refundable license fee. The agreement is terminable by either party upon material default by the other party that is not timely cured.

**Australian Genome Research Facility License:** Effective December 31, 2004, we granted a license to the non-coding patents to Australian Genome Research Facility Ltd. (“AGRF”) pursuant to which AGRF can use the patents on a non-exclusive basis for the purpose of performing genotyping services. The license requires an advance non-refundable license fee and an annual non-refundable annuity for the term of the license in lieu of a royalty, which continues until sooner terminated or the licensee no longer utilizes the patent. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event.

**New Zealand Licenses:** Effective June 30, 2005, we entered into a license agreement with four commercial parties in New Zealand: AgResearch Limited, The Horticulture and Food Research Institute of New Zealand Limited, New Zealand Forest Research Limited and Livestock Improvement Corporation Limited. Under the terms of the agreement, the parties were granted licenses to our non-coding patents in consideration for which they paid us a non-refundable license issue fee.

**Applera Licenses:** Effective December 8, 2005, we entered into various agreements with Applera Corporation of Norwalk, Connecticut as part of a settlement of a patent dispute. The binding agreements include a final Settlement Agreement plus license agreements and a supply agreement. The total consideration receivable by us was paid partly in cash and partly in kind - including agreements supplying the Company with certain Applera equipment, reagents and intellectual property rights. Recognition of in-kind consideration as revenue is subject to us meeting certain revenue recognition criteria including, but not limited to, the measurement of fair value at the time of receipt.

**Optigen Licenses:** Effective May 23, 2006, we executed an agreement with Optigen, LLC of Ithaca, New York. Under the agreement, Genetic Technologies granted Optigen a non-exclusive license to our non-coding patents for applications in dogs, and Optigen granted the Company the exclusive right to offer and perform the complete range of Optigen genetic tests for diseases in dogs in the Asia-Pacific region. The addition of the Optigen tests substantially expanded the range of genetic tests offered by us to the canine industry in our region. The license granted by us to Optigen provides Optigen with access to our non-coding technology, covering all relevant genetic tests and research activities conducted by Optigen, in dogs.

**Bovigen License:** Effective June 1, 2006, we granted a license to the non-coding patents to Bovigen, LLC of Harahan, Louisiana. Under the agreement, Bovigen will use the Company’s non-coding technology to build its business of offering genetic tests to the American livestock industry to determine the presence or absence of certain desirable traits in individual cattle. The rights that we licensed to Bovigen were granted non-exclusively, and are limited to applications in cattle in the USA, Canada and South America. In consideration for granting the license, Bovigen paid us an up-front signing fee and will pay ongoing royalties on the future sales by Bovigen for the life of the non-coding patents.

**Innogenetics Licenses:** Effective June 30, 2006, we granted a license to the Company’s non-coding patents to Innogenetics NV of Ghent, Belgium. Innogenetics is a significant supplier of genetic testing kits in Europe and is listed on the Belgium and German stock exchanges. In consideration for granting the license, Innogenetics paid us an up-front signing fee and will pay ongoing annuities for the life of the non-coding patents. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event. Effective November 8, 2010, we granted a second license to the Company’s non-coding patents to Innogenetics as part of a settlement of a dispute which, this time, covers its work in molecular diagnostics products.

**Genosense License:** Effective December 1, 2006, we granted a license to the Company’s non-coding patents to Genosense Diagnostics GmbH, a leading anti-aging and preventive genetic diagnostics company based in Vienna, Austria. In consideration for granting the license, Genosense paid us an up-front signing fee and will pay ongoing annuities for the life of the non-coding patents. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Sciona License:** Effective February 16, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Sciona, Inc. based in Boulder, Colorado. This license runs for nine years and is the first step in a progressive co-operation between us and Sciona in relation to the emerging lifestyle and life-extension markets. We received a signing fee plus annual payments from Sciona, increasing with time. We were also granted the right to market the Sciona range of products in the Asia-Pacific region, and to perform the relevant genetic tests at our laboratory in Melbourne. Sciona is a leading provider of personalised genetic tests which focus primarily on lifestyle and nutritional adjustments to enhance health and longevity. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event. During 2009, Sciona was placed into receivership.

**Monsanto Licenses:** Effective June 20, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Monsanto Company, based in St. Louis, Missouri. As part of the license, which covers Monsanto's work in plants, Monsanto made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the license, cannot be disclosed. Effective August 22, 2007, we granted a second license to Monsanto which, this time, covers its work in swine. In respect of this second license, Monsanto paid us a further up-front payment. Effective July 30, 2010, we granted a third license to the Company's non-coding patents to Monsanto which, this time, covers its work in cattle. In respect of this third license, Monsanto paid us a third up-front payment.

**Thermo Fisher Scientific License:** Effective June 29, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., based in Waltham, Massachusetts. Thermo Fisher is the parent company of Athena Diagnostics, Inc, a genetic testing laboratory based in Worcester, Massachusetts, with whom we had been in discussions for some time. As part of the license, Thermo Fisher made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the license, cannot be disclosed.

**Syngenta License:** Effective September 28, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Syngenta Crop Protection AG, based in Basel, Switzerland. Syngenta is a large plant and seed company, active in more than 90 countries, with more than 19,000 employees. As part of the license, Syngenta made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the license, cannot be disclosed.

**BioSearch License:** Effective September 30, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to BioSearch Technologies Inc., based in Novato, California. As part of the license, pursuant to which BioSearch is permitted to distribute certain DNA structures, known as oligos or probes, to end users worldwide for research purposes only, BioSearch made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the license, cannot be disclosed.

**Kimball License:** Effective November 16, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Kimball Genetics Inc., based in Denver, Colorado. As part of the license, Kimball made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the license, cannot be disclosed.

**Prometheus License:** Effective December 23, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Prometheus Laboratories Inc., based in San Diego, California. As part of the license, Prometheus made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the license, cannot be disclosed.

**GE Settlement and License:** Effective January 14, 2008, we executed a Settlement and License Agreement with General Electric Company (and indirectly its subsidiary GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences Corp.), based in Piscataway, New Jersey. The agreement between the Company and GE Healthcare involves a settlement of all disputes between the parties and the granting of a license to GTG's non-coding patents. As part of the agreement, GE Healthcare made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

**GeneDx License:** Effective October 1, 2008, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to GeneDx, a subsidiary of Bio Reference Laboratories Inc., based in Gaithersburg, Maryland. The license granted permits GeneDx to perform PTEN testing until the patent expires in March 2010. As part of the license, GeneDx made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

**Millennium License:** Effective October 22, 2008, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Millennium Pharmaceuticals Inc., based in Cambridge, Massachusetts. As part of the license, Millennium made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

**TIB MOLBIOL License:** Effective December 8, 2008, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to TIB MOLBIOL Syntheselabor GmbH, based in Berlin, Germany. As part of the license, TIB MOLBIOL made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Gen-Probe License: Effective April 29, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents as part of a settlement agreement to Gen-Probe Inc., based in San Diego, California. As part of the license, Gen-Probe made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

EraGen License: Effective April 30, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents as part of a settlement agreement to EraGen Biosciences Inc., based in Madison, Wisconsin. As part of the license, EraGen made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Molecular Pathology License: Effective June 18, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents as part of a settlement agreement to Molecular Pathology Laboratory Network Inc., based in Maryville, Tennessee. As part of the license, Molecular Pathology made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Beckman Coulter / Clinical Data License: Effective August 24, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents as part of a settlement agreement to Beckman Coulter Inc. and Clinical Data Inc., based in Brea, California and Newton, Massachusetts, respectively. As part of the license, both parties made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Interleukin License: Effective October 1, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents as part of a settlement agreement to Interleukin Genetics Inc., based in Waltham, Massachusetts. As part of the license, Interleukin made an up-front cash payment and one further cash payment in 2011 both of which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Laboratoires Réunis License: Effective October 20, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents as part of a settlement agreement to Laboratoires Réunis, based in Junglinster, Luxembourg. As part of the license, Laboratoires Réunis made an up-front cash payment together with subsequent instalment payments which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Pioneer Hi-Bred License: Effective November 29, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Pioneer Hi-Bred International Inc. Pioneer is a DuPont corporation based in Johnston, Iowa. As part of the license, Pioneer made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Qiagen License: Effective December 22, 2010, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Qiagen Sciences LLC as part of a settlement agreement. Qiagen is a company based in Germantown, Maryland. As part of the license, Qiagen made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Sunrise License: Effective January 17, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Sunrise Medical Laboratories Inc. as part of a settlement agreement. Sunrise is a company based in Hicksville, New York. As part of the license, Sunrise made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

ViennaLab License: Effective March 25, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to ViennaLab Diagnostics GmbH as part of a settlement agreement. ViennaLab is a company based in Vienna, Austria. As part of the license, ViennaLab made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Orchid Cellmark License: Effective March 31, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Orchid Cellmark Inc. as part of a settlement agreement. Orchid Cellmark is a company based in Princeton, New Jersey. As part of the license, Orchid Cellmark made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Navigenics License: Effective June 29, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Navigenics Inc. as part of a settlement agreement. Navigenics is a company based in Foster City, California. As part of the license, Navigenics made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Attomol License: Effective August 15, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Attomol GmbH as part of a settlement agreement. Attomol is a company based in Bronkow, Germany. As part of the license, Attomol made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

Hologic License: Effective October 18, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Hologic Inc. as part of a settlement agreement. Hologic is a company based in Bedford, Massachusetts. As part of the license, Hologic made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

AutoImmun Diagnostika License: Effective November 18, 2011, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to AutoImmun Diagnostika GmbH, a company based in Strassberg, Germany. As part of the license, AutoImmun Diagnostika made an up-front cash payment which, under the terms of the agreement, cannot be disclosed.

## Research Licenses and Collaborations

**University of Melbourne collaboration:** On January 22, 2003, we entered into a collaborative research agreement with the University of Melbourne, Australia, concerning the so-called “ARC Linkage Project”: toward novel approaches for the control of parasitic nematodes via genomics/phenomics. This agreement sets forth the terms of the collaboration between GeneType Pty. Ltd. and the university for research under an Australian government Research Council Linkage Project. Under the terms of this agreement, GeneType Pty. Ltd. was obligated to use its best efforts to provide additional funds for the project to make up the projected shortfall as contemplated by the original proposal.

**University of Utah License:** On April 30, 2003, we granted a research license to the University of Utah, in Salt Lake City, Utah. This is a royalty-free license to permit the University to conduct research in exchange for a nominal fee.

**Horticulture Australia Limited collaboration:** On June 18, 2003, AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary of the Company, entered into a three-year Collaborative Research Agreement with Horticulture Australia Limited (HAL) to try and identify a genetic trait for day/night neutrality in strawberries which, if found, could lead to an extension of the cultivation season and consequently higher production. The research program, costing approximately \$2.1 million, is funded by HAL as to 45% and AgGenomics as to 55%. Any and all intellectual property generated from the project will be owned in the same proportions. This initial agreement was concluded in June 2006, following which it was agreed that it be extended for a period of a further three years at a total cost of \$2.1 million, to be funded 42.03% by HAL and 57.97% by AgGenomics. Once again, any and all intellectual property generated from the project will be owned in the revised proportions. In 2010, work commenced to investigate the possible commercial application of the research, however efforts made to date have proved unsuccessful.

**University of Sydney License:** In July 2003, we granted a research license to the University of Sydney, in Australia. We subsequently entered into a further agreement (dated September 4, 2003) with the University of Sydney pursuant to which we received the exclusive right to commercialize a new and potentially significant genetic invention made by a professor in the Neurogenetics Research Unit and the University’s Faculty of Medicine. This Australian invention is intended to permit an improved understanding of the genetic factors underlying superior athletic and sports performance, based on the presence or absence of the ACTN3 gene. Under the terms of this agreement, we made an upfront payment, agreed to pay a royalty on net sales of the invention by us and a fee on first grant of a patent for the invention or any patent rights in any country and a further payment of part of any consideration of whatever kind received by us under a license of the assigned intellectual property.

**King’s College License:** In December 2003, we granted a license to our non-coding patents to King’s College, London, in the United Kingdom. Under the terms of the license, King’s College will be able to apply the non-coding patents to its internal research programs. The license is terminable by either party upon any material breach not timely cured, without penalty. King’s College is considered a leader in the field of researching the genetic basis of various psychiatric and psychological disorders, including schizophrenia, anxiety / depression and certain attention deficit disorders. Future commercial applications arising from research at King’s College would require an additional commercial license from us. In March 2004, we initiated a joint research project in the United Kingdom to explore the functionality of certain non-coding DNA elements, initially with special focus on the genetics of breast cancer susceptibility and the genetics of certain neuro-psychiatric conditions, such as schizophrenia. The project was funded by us for a further period of six months, in an amount of GBP53,000 that was paid in two instalments. In May 2005, we extended the project for the period from June 1, 2005 to December 31, 2005 and agreed to fund the costs incurred by King’s College during that period up to a maximum amount of GBP51,360. In February 2006, the Company agreed to further extend its research agreement with King’s College for the period from February 1, 2006 to August 31, 2006 and agreed to fund the costs incurred by King’s College during that period up to a maximum amount of GBP63,700. Following the conclusion of this funding round, the project was terminated.

**University of Technology License:** Effective December 23, 2003, we granted a research license to the University of Technology, Sydney, to permit the University to conduct internal research activities to research, identify, map and develop tests for genetic markers and genes of interest. Either party has the right to terminate the agreement upon the occurrence of a material breach that is not timely cured, without other penalty.

**Colorado State University License:** Effective May 14, 2004, we granted a research license to the Colorado State University. This is a royalty-free license to permit the University to conduct research in exchange for a nominal fee.

**Texas A&M University License:** Effective February 7, 2007, we granted a research license to Merlogen LLC, a company associated with Texas A&M University. As part of the license, we received a nominal fee and received rights to use certain technologies in the field of animal genetics.

In addition to the above agreements, we continue to negotiate licensing terms to grant licenses to our non-coding patents to many companies, large and small, and also to government and private institutes, in many countries. Refer above for details of the Company’s current assertion program.

## **Our Support for Significant Research Projects**

Genetic Technologies currently supports two major research programs (RareCollect and ImmunAid), details of which have been provided below. In previous years, other projects, which have since been terminated, have also been supported by the Company. Some projects have arisen from new inventions made by the Company while some have been made by others who have approached the Company seeking collaboration and support for their activities.

By its very nature, research is unpredictable and involves a considerable element of risk. Such risks may relate to scientific concepts, the implementation of the science, the protection of any inventions made and the success or otherwise in persuading others to respect the intellectual property acquired or created by the Company.

Specifically, patents filed may not issue or may later be challenged by others. Even if patents issue, the methods described may, with time, be superseded by alternative methods which may prove to be commercially more attractive. Even if patents issue and the methods developed are successfully reduced to practice and can be shown to be commercially relevant, there is still no assurance that other parties will respect the patents or will take licenses to use the intellectual property. In such circumstances, it is possible that legal action will be necessary to enforce the Company's rights. Such action, in turn, raises a new series of risks including potentially significant legal costs and uncertain outcomes.

To the extent that delays are encountered in concluding the research projects, additional costs may be incurred. Further, the projected revenues from the projects may also be deferred, potentially impacting on the Company's liquidity. In such cases, the Company may seek to partner with outside parties, who will contribute to the costs of research in return for an interest in the project, or the Company may seek to raise additional working capital from the Market. In a worst case scenario, the projects may well be closed down with no valuable intellectual property having been created for the Company.

### **(1) RareCollect™ Project**

In March 2001, the Company began to develop and commercialize patents held by GeneType AG, a subsidiary of Genetic Technologies, relating to the recovery of fetal cells circulating in the peripheral blood of a pregnant woman. These patents, with an earliest priority date of March 27, 1990, have been granted or allowed in most countries where filed, including the United States, United Kingdom, France, Germany, Australia and Japan.

It has long been recognized that a simple, universally applicable, non-invasive means of obtaining fetal cells for prenatal diagnosis would represent a major advance over existing practices which could be widely adopted throughout the developed world. As part of the RareCollect™ project, the Company has designed and tested a proprietary sampling device that can safely and reliably collect fetal material from the cervix, and has combined this with a proprietary processing technology that delivers either cellular material or DNA from the fetus which is suitable for analysis to identify genetic disorders using currently available technologies.

From its inception, the RareCollect™ project was focused on the recovery and isolation of fetal cells from peripheral blood samples of pregnant women. However, the project subsequently abandoned this approach in favour of focusing solely on the recovery and isolation of fetal DNA from cervical mucus samples. The Company is now actively pursuing out-licensing/co-development partnering options for the RareCollect™ Project.

### **Background and unmet need**

Genetic disorders account for a significant health burden across the world, with over 330,000 children born with congenital malformations annually in the US, Europe and Japan. In addition, between 20% and 30% of post-natal deaths are due to such congenital malformations. In the developed world, it is increasingly common for women to have babies later in life (25% of these births are born to women over 35 years of age), and this can significantly increase the risk of genetic disorders in their offspring.

Current pre-natal testing involves non-invasive screening and invasive diagnostic testing. Screening uses ultrasound of the fetus and maternal serum testing and can be performed from 11 to 13 weeks of pregnancy. Although safe, these tests are not reliable, with a detection rate of 80% (20% of abnormalities are not detected), and a false positive rate of 5% (women with healthy babies being subjected to unnecessary invasive testing).

Diagnostic testing requires the removal of fetal material using chorionic villus sampling (from 10 to 12 weeks) or amniocentesis (from 15 to 18 weeks). Each of these surgical procedures involves the insertion of a needle into the uterus to obtain cellular material from the fetus which can then be tested for abnormalities using a variety of tests. Although accurate, these tests are invasive and carry a significant risk to both the fetus and the mother. Miscarriage rates, which can be as high as 5%, are dependent on the skill of the operator and the gestation age. Furthermore, testing is limited to high-risk patients including women over the age of 35 and results may take as long as two weeks to obtain.

The Company now believes that there is a clear unmet need in pre-natal testing for risk-free (for both mother and fetus) chromosomal/genetic testing for the fetus at as early as eight weeks gestation.

## **The RareCollect™ solution**

The Company has developed a proprietary sampling device using materials and design features which will ensure safe, non-traumatic sampling of the optimal region of the cervix to yield fetal cellular material. Prototypes of the device have been tested on over 250 women to sample fetal material during early stages of pregnancy (6 to 12 weeks). The device is protected by a US provisional patent.

The Company has also identified a number of issues in the processing of the freshly isolated fetal material that limit its utility for subsequent testing. These include contamination with maternal cells and DNA, as well as with sperm cells and DNA. Following testing of more than 1,000 transcervical samples collected by a number of healthcare professionals (the highest of any group), the Company has developed processing methods that can deliver fetal cells or DNA in a form that is suitable for testing using any of the currently approved diagnostic methodologies. These processing methods are also covered by provisional patents.

## **Commercial opportunity**

The Company believes that RareCollect™ offers a unique opportunity to successfully penetrate the \$2 billion global pre-natal testing market, with the potential for market launch within three to five years. By offering a safe sampling and processing methodology that provides sufficient fetal material for subsequent analysis, it has the potential to displace currently available maternal screening tests and to avoid the need for most of the current invasive diagnostic procedures.

A comprehensive memorandum detailing technical aspects of the technology and the commercial potential of the project has been compiled as has a virtual data room containing a full data package on the project. As detailed above, a number of international parties who operate in the RareCollect™ space have now been identified with a view to partnering the project by way of out-license or co-development arrangement on reasonable commercial terms.

**Markets and competition:** There are some four million pregnancies per year in the United States alone. It is already the case that some form of antenatal screening is provided for most pregnancies in developed countries. The trend towards increasing numbers of women becoming pregnant later in life is resulting in an increasing risk of chromosomal aberrations in these pregnancies. Given the expense, inconvenience and inaccuracy of current screening strategies, and the risks associated with subsequent invasive diagnostic procedures, it seems probable that a reliable, accurate, non-invasive, and relatively inexpensive diagnostic test would be rapidly adopted and applied in all pregnancies early in the pregnancy which would substantially increase the current markets. This conclusion has, of course, been reached by a number of other parties. There are currently several competing groups actively pursuing different methods for the isolation of fetal DNA from maternal blood.

**Government regulation:** The provision of clinical testing services and in vitro diagnostic medical devices is subject to extensive regulatory requirements in most developed countries. In the United States, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) regulates all laboratory testing (except research) performed on humans in the United States through the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA). The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulates clinical trials and medical devices. In Australia, the regulation of clinical trials and medical devices is performed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA). Accreditation of laboratories offering pathology services is granted by the Health Insurance Commission, based on a report of assessment by the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia (NATA). In addition, in the State of Victoria, where the Company has its headquarters, accreditation may also be obtained from the Pathology Services Accreditation Board, again subject to favorable assessment by NATA.

## **(2) ImmunAid Project**

ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. was established in March 2001 to research, validate, patent and commercialize the ImmunAid technology. Genetic Technologies currently owns 71.7% of ImmunAid Pty. Ltd., with the balance of shares owned by private investors including the inventors of the ImmunAid technology.

The ImmunAid technology describes a method of leveraging a patient's immune system to potentially improve the efficacy of treatments for a number of diseases, including cancer, autoimmune and degenerative diseases. The method builds on a discovery that the human immune system oscillates under chronic disease load. This oscillation has been observed across a range of cancer types and other chronic disease conditions (HIV, MS) and can be elucidated by serial measurements of acute phase inflammatory markers such as C-reactive protein (CRP) and other cytokines and antigen markers. The central hypothesis underlying ImmunAid is that timing the administration of treatment to a prescribed point in a particular patient's immune cycle will increase the efficacy of the treatment for that patient.

## Targeting the immune system

The research undertaken as part of the ImmunAid project has discovered a phenomenon of the immune cycle which shows that the immune system switches itself “on and off” in a continuous and repetitive cycle in patients with chronic diseases such as cancer and HIV.

A critical insight made by the inventor behind the ImmunAid research is that the precise timing of administration of chemotherapy in relation to a particular patient’s immune cycle may then determine that patient’s response.

In cancer, the “off” switch is controlled by a group of cells called T-Regulatory cells which can be manipulated by the accurate and skilful timing of chemotherapy. Once unleashed, the immune system is then free to attack the cancer. Until now, it has been observed that in many major cancer trials, about 7% of cases seem to have responded very effectively and the cancer appears to have been eliminated. This observation has never been adequately explained until now. The ImmunAid researchers now postulate that the chemotherapy may in fact have been administered co-incidentally at the optimal time in the immune cycle of those patients, and in fact was having a greater effect on the immune system than on the cancer. This is a major paradigm shift in the fields of cancer treatment and immunology.

At the recent American Society of Clinical Oncology conference held in Orlando, Florida, investigators at the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota reported the results of an independently-funded pilot trial they conducted entitled “Possible therapeutic reversal of immune suppression in patients with metastatic melanoma by timed delivery of temozolomide chemotherapy”. This pilot study, co-designed by the ImmunAid team, applied ImmunAid’s concept for timed intervention with chemotherapy. It has since provided sufficient preliminary supportive human data to warrant a larger definitive study.

## Commercial opportunity

With encouraging technical results having now been obtained from various clinical studies, including that undertaken at the Mayo Clinic, ImmunAid stakeholders have decided to invite expressions of interest from third parties capable of participating to expedite the development and potential commercialization of the ImmunAid technology. Following the granting of a key ImmunAid patent in Europe in late 2011, expressions of interest have been invited from a number of potential commercial partners and efforts are being made to secure independent funding for the company to support its further trials and commercialization from its own resources.

### (3) Nematode Project (formerly reported as the Pathogens Program)

In March 2001, GTG entered into a Collaborative Research Agreement (“CRA”) with the University of Melbourne (Department of Veterinary Science) to conduct applied research on methods for the diagnosis and control of parasitic diseases in animals and humans. Two scientists were employed via the University and work commenced in mid-2001 under the direction of Associate Professor Robin Gasser. A substantial portion of the costs associated with this project were paid for by interested third parties, including relevant industry bodies such as Meat and Livestock Australia (“MLA”) and the Australian Research Council (“ARC”). A summary of the project’s development costs and outcomes is summarized below:

#### **Project 1** (undertaken between April 2001 and March 2003) - *Cryptosporidium parvum*

Gasser *et al* developed a new, DNA-based test to identify and sub-type *Cryptosporidium* species and sub-species. Independent validation of sensitivity and specificity was conducted by Robin Gasser and Rachel Chalmers (PHLS *Cryptosporidium* Reference Unit, Swansea, UK) post our funding. Collectively, the Company and Gasser have transferred the test from gels to capillary instruments. Following a review of potential markets, GTG decided to terminate the project.

#### **Project 2** - Novel methods for the control of the major worm parasites of sheep and cattle including *Haemonchus contortus*, *Trichostrongylus vitrinus* and *Ostertagia ostertagi*.

The project’s objective was to discover and develop novel compounds for the control of nematodes (principally *Haemonchus contortus* - the barber’s pole worm) in sheep. Parasites that affect livestock are a major cause of disease globally and the financial losses they cause are substantial. Infestation of sheep and cattle with parasites is estimated to cost Australian producers approximately \$1 billion annually. To make matters worse, these parasites have grown resistant to the drugs that are commonly used to treat them. Left unattended, parasitic worms infest the gut of livestock, reducing their growth and leading to lower productivity and quality of wool. Farmers typically control parasitic worms by drenching, but the efficacy of current treatments is becoming less due to the development of resistance and, as such, there is a major global drive to develop novel means to control parasites.

This project is a collection of collaborative research projects involving Genetic Technologies Limited and:

- Professor Robin Gasser’s group in the Department of Veterinary Science, University of Melbourne;
- Associate Professor Adam McClusky’s group in the Department of Chemistry, University of Newcastle;
- Meat and Livestock Australia (“MLA”).

## [Table of Contents](#)

Professor Gasser's group was working on target identification by investigating the genome of parasites, target validation, assay development and compound screening. Professor McClusky's group was working on synthesis of compounds directed against the targets identified by Professor Gasser's group. Funding was provided by two ARC Linkage grants supplemented by direct and in-kind contributions from the Company and MLA. The Company's total cash commitment under ARC Linkage Project LP0667795 was \$250,000 per year for three years ended June 30, 2009. The Company had a further commitment under ARC Linkage Project LP0882285 of \$90,000 per year for the three years ending December 2010. Project IP ownership was split between the Company (as to 75%) and MLA (as to 25%).

During 2008, it became apparent that the methods previously used to screen compounds synthesized by the University of Newcastle were flawed. Consequently, an industry standard larvae development assay (LDA) was designed and implemented by the University of Melbourne. All compounds previously synthesized either have been or are planned to be re-screened with the LDA. Initial results from the re-screening have identified two lead compounds exhibiting highly promising nematocidal performance.

During 2009, the Company's collaboration with the researchers at the Universities of Melbourne and Newcastle to discover new classes of chemicals for the treatment of nematodes (worms) in livestock continued. The project was supported by a grant from Meat & Livestock Australia who actively participated in the project. In the first phase of the project, genetic techniques were used to identify proteins essential for the survival of the nematodes. Several such targets were prioritized and their DNA sequences have been compared with that of humans and sheep. The logic behind this approach is that the protein targets in the parasites that have the least similarity with man or the host will be safer and less environmentally dangerous.

Several compounds were synthesized as part of the project and a number of major livestock pharmaceutical companies active in the field of animal health, and several smaller companies with an interest in animal parasitology were approached to determine their interest in this project. Unfortunately, after extensive negotiations with, and internal validation testing by, a number of these companies, it was decided to abandon this project.

#### **(4) Sponsored Research Agreement with C.Y. O'Connor**

In June 2004, we entered into a series of agreements with the C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation, incorporating the Immunogenetics Research Foundation and the Institute of Molecular Genetics and Immunology ("CYO" and the "Foundation") under which (i) we acquired CYO's entire patent estate in the field of genetics and genomics, known collectively as the "Genomic Matching Technique" ("GMT") (ii) we granted a license to CYO to utilize our non-coding patents, and (iii) we agreed to provide research funding to the Foundation for a period of five years ending June 2009 to develop novel, high-value genetic tests for commercialization by GTG.

The program was formed upon the acquisition by the Company of all the genetics and genomics intellectual property generated by the Foundation, which showed promise in a number of important areas, including improved tissue typing and transplantation techniques in human bone marrow transplantation, plus an extensive range of new opportunities in the field of human genetics and animal genetics, including cattle, horses, dogs and fish. The Company has certain rights to any and all intellectual property generated by the Foundation as part of the agreement between the parties.

It is becoming increasingly apparent that the traditional genetic tests which have been developed to diagnose individuals susceptible to diseases, or identify plants or animals that have desirable characteristics, provide limited information. As such, the Company worked with the Foundation to develop a novel approach designed to overcome these shortcomings. The GMT developed by CYO, is an effective, yet relatively simple, method for identifying genetic differences between individuals.

One such potential disease association was discovered with Age-related Macular Degeneration ("AMD"), an inflammatory disease of the eye which often results in blindness in the aged. GMT may be used to effectively identify those susceptible to disease progression, enabling early intervention with therapy. This approach could potentially delay the onset of the disease, or reduce its severity. A study was undertaken during 2006/07 by the Company into the utility of the application of GMT to AMD. Upon completion of this study, the Company decided to terminate its support of this project.

In the area of tissue and marrow transplantation, CYO and independent laboratories have shown that transplant recipients who were matched to donors using the traditional immune markers and by GMT had an increased chance of long term survival as compared with patients matched for the immune markers alone. This data demonstrates that the GMT is revealing information about the haplotype of the individuals above that provided by traditional immunological typing, a principle that could be extended to a range of similar disorders.

CYO previously investigated applications of the GMT as they relate to immune-related diseases, including autoimmune diseases. These included the early identification of people who are susceptible to disorders such as Type I diabetes, multiple sclerosis, lupus and rheumatoid arthritis, thereby increasing their lifespan and quality of life by delaying the onset of disease, reducing the severity of disease or potentially eliminating the disease altogether. Research was undertaken by CYO to investigate whether this principle could be extended to diseases outside the immune system, including diseases and desirable traits of plants and animals. The tests are rapid, inexpensive, can be performed on standard equipment and provide more information than regular genetic tests.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Impairment of patents*

During the 2007 financial year, in conjunction with work performed by an independent valuation expert, an impairment charge of \$1,150,000 was calculated by Management and recorded against the carrying value of the patents that were originally acquired from the Foundation. The recoverable amount of the patents was based on value-in-use calculations. The estimated risk adjusted cashflows were discounted by the risk free rate of 6.5%. The 2007 financial year was the first year in which an indicator of impairment had arisen, requiring an assessment of the recoverable amount of the patents.

During the 2008 financial year, following a detailed scientific review of the work that had been undertaken in respect of one of the applications of the underlying technology, a second impairment charge was made. This charge resulted from a lack of progress with the research related to the commercialisation of certain applications of the technology covered by the patents and it was subsequently decided to terminate that aspect of the program. Whilst work continues in respect of the use of the technology in relation to other related areas, the lack of progress made as at balance date in relation to GMT and AMD gave rise to an impairment charge of \$2,378,000 during the year ended June 30, 2008.

Given that the Company's previous attempts to commercialize the technology associated with the patents had not delivered the anticipated revenues, the Company believed that it was appropriate to base its assessment of the carrying value of the underlying patents as at June 30, 2008 around a further product based on the technology which had already been successfully completed and from the sale of which revenues had already been generated. Accordingly, the carrying value of the underlying patents as at June 30, 2008 had been based on the anticipated net cash flows that the Company believed would be generated from the future sales of this product.

The cashflow forecasts associated with the impairment assessment of the patents have been projected to 2012, being the first year in which the respective patents will expire, using the Company's estimated weighted average cost of capital and projections of anticipated sales volumes over the next three years. Further, given the competitive advantage afforded to the Company in respect of this product, a termination value has also been included to reflect that sales of the product are expected to continue beyond the date of the patent expiry. The forecasts and associated recoverable amount has been determined by Management taking into account the sales that have been generated to date and the considerable interest arising from pre-launch market analysis. Based on the sales of the products achieved during the year ended June 30, 2009 and the continued amortization of the patents, no further impairment charges were raised during that year in respect of the underlying patents.

On June 15, 2009, contract research undertaken at CYO in Perth, Western Australia ceased, following the expiry of the Sponsored Research Agreement between the Company and CYO. To date, none of the technology that was developed as part of the program has been commercialized.

### **Competition**

#### **Licensing**

Our licensing business principally covers two families of "non-coding" patents. As we are the sole owners of these patents there is, by definition, no direct competition in this activity. However, to some degree, there are alternate technologies in the market place which can be used to perform genetic analysis and genomic mapping and so in this regard we do face indirect competition and a potential risk of technological obsolescence. A risk of patent invalidation always exists with the possibility of the discovery of previously unknown prior art as well as patent re-examination.

During the year ended June 30, 2009, we successfully prevailed in legal proceedings with respect to a Nullity Action in the German Patent Court regarding the equivalent to US Patent No. 5,612,179 and we have responded to questions raised by the US Patents and Trademarks Office in relation to a Request for Re-examination of seven of the thirty six claims contained in US Patent No. 5,612,179. Apart from these risks, the inevitable expiry of our non-coding family of patents in future years remains, at which time our ability to generate future license revenues from these particular patents may be restricted. It is anticipated that, over time, however, licensing of additional patents filed by the Company in other areas of genetics and our other research projects may replace revenues currently generated from the licensing of these non-coding patents.

On May 10, 2010, we announced that we had received formal notification from the United States Patent and Trademarks Office ("USPTO") that the USPTO had upheld, without amendment, all of the claims which formed the basis of the re-examination action of the Company's core 5,612,179 non-coding deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) patent (as detailed in our ASX announcement dated June 30, 2009).

#### **Genetic testing - paternity**

The size of the Australian DNA paternity testing market can only be estimated, as the tests fall outside of the Australian public health (Medicare) regime and hence no central records are kept. Our best estimate is that the total size of the market is about 5,000 to 6,000 tests per year which, if correct, would give the Company approximately a 50 percent total market share. There are presently a number of other laboratories that offer these tests in Australia, all of which are NATA accredited.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Sonic and Healthscope are the two largest pathology companies in Australia. Throughout Australia, Healthscope refers exclusively to DNALabs. In Victoria, New South Wales and Western Australia, Sonic refer exclusively to their own laboratories. The Australian market for paternity testing is now saturated and, since the entry of two of the three major pathology companies in the later part of 2003, our ability to generate growing revenues from this market has reduced. At present, our market share appears to have stabilized.

Other competitors in this marketplace include: DNALabs (a wholly-owned subsidiary of Sydney IVF), Sonic Health Care (a division of Sonic, the second largest pathology provider in Australia), Healthscope - formerly Gribbles (the third largest pathology provider in Australia), Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine (this is the Coroner's laboratory in Victoria), John Tonge Centre (this is the Coroner's laboratory in Queensland), Medvet Science (owned by the South Australian State Government), DNA Solutions (which sells its services over the internet) and DNA-Bioscience.

### **Genetic testing - diagnostics**

As the sole licensee in Australia and New Zealand for the genetic test for the predisposition for familial breast cancer, we do not have any commercial competitors in this area but Healthscope also supply genetic tests to the healthcare market. In the public arena, tests are provided by the pathology departments of certain public hospitals. They are not true competitors in that the numbers of such tests that can be performed is restricted due to limited Government funding, but they do constitute the majority of tests conducted in this field. State Health Departments fund tests for the public sector based on various criteria and skewed to the most at risk profiles.

### **Genetic testing - forensics**

Forensic DNA testing is defined to include DNA tests, the results of which can be relied upon as evidence in a court of law. To meet the strict standards of court evidence, forensic testing can only be conducted through NATA accredited laboratories that have been approved for such work. We are the first non-government owned, NATA accredited forensics laboratory in Australia. At the moment, virtually all forensic testing is conducted through state government owned laboratories. These laboratories have substantial backlogs and do not generally undertake private DNA forensic tests. As such, we are one of a few accredited laboratory currently providing forensic testing services to the public. To resolve the backlog problem, various state governments have already suggested that they plan to investigate the possibility of outsourcing the testing of forensic samples to the private sector. In January 2008, the Company announced that it had been awarded a three year contract to supply New South Wales Police with DNA analysis services, a contract that was further extended for one year in February 2011.

### **Genetic testing - animals**

GTG offers a DNA testing service across a number of animal species, particularly with respect to establishing an animal's pedigree and parentage. This test is common across animal species and is not proprietary. Accordingly, any laboratory that can provide a DNA parentage / pedigree test is able to enter this market.

GTG has also developed a large portfolio of genetic tests for the canine area. Currently, GTG is the only provider of canine DNA services for the growing pedigree dog market in China. Tests are also sold by the Company in various parts of Asia including Japan and the Philippines.

Some major pathology companies in Australia already have vet pathology businesses and almost all have expertise in human DNA profiling. We anticipate that they may enter the animal testing market in the medium term. Currently, the major canine pathology company in Australia has a relationship with GTG whereby it sends all of its canine genetic testing to GTG.

### **Genetic testing - plants**

There are no material levels of commercial DNA service tests conducted in Australia for plants, other than commissioned research conducted by public authorities (such as universities and CSIRO) or by commercial organizations that internally conduct DNA tests as part of the ordinary course of their operations. In recognition of this, we established AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., a joint venture between Genetic Technologies and the Victorian State Government. The joint venture is controlled by Genetic Technologies (owning 50.1%). The commercial goal of AgGenomics is to offer the following services to plant breeders and researchers:

- High throughput extraction of plasmid DNA and genomic DNA;
- High throughput DNA sequencing;
- High throughput genotyping; and
- SNP discovery and analysis.



## [Table of Contents](#)

AgGenomics has focused on the commercial species of greatest value to the Australian economy and also species where the most substantial funding has been invested, including wheat, barley, canola, cotton and wine grapes. To date, AgGenomics has completed commercial projects on behalf of some of these industries.

In Australia, we have two major competitors. The first is Southern Cross University, which specializes in tropical fruits and rice but, as they are highly specialized and do not match AgGenomics' testing capacity, they are not seen as a major threat. The second, South Australian Research & Development Institute (SARDI), is seen as our major threat as in the next few years there is a reasonable expectation that they will have the capacity to match AgGenomics.

Whilst we have few domestic competitors, our major commercial threat comes from offshore laboratories based in the United States, England and Korea which have a higher throughput than AgGenomics and enjoy greater economies of scale, thereby reducing their costs. To date, a few large Australian plant sequencing contracts have been lost offshore in cases where the client simply requires the return of the genetic data and does not require our expertise in its interpretation.

### **Genetic testing - athletic performance**

The Company has been granted patents in India, Japan, Australia and New Zealand over genotyping of the ACTN3 gene for athletic performance. Patents are pending in the United States, Europe, China, Canada, Russia and South Korea. Recently, ACTN3 has been offered by the United States based lifestyle genetics company 23andMe Inc., as part of its overall product involving the analysis of more than 500,000 genetic variations. While the ACTN3 SportsGene Test™ provides an indication of an individual's predisposition to sports/power sport performance as opposed to endurance sport performance, there are a range of other tests, genetic and non genetic that may also indicate a predisposition to particular sporting performance. None of these, however, specifically relate to a genetic test on the ACTN3 gene which, scientifically, has shown a very high correlation to sports performance.

GTG has distribution agreements in place for Europe, parts of Asia and the USA where tests are collected and processed in the GTG laboratory, where as the arrangement for Japan to via a Japanese based laboratory.

### **Research**

#### RareCollect Project

Whilst a number of companies around the world are active in the area of prenatal testing, there are currently no commercially available products that compete directly with the RareCollect™ cervical sampling technology.

#### ImmunAid Project

Although a number of major research groups around the world are working on immune-based therapeutics for cancer, apart from the joint ImmunAid / Mayo Clinic abstract presented at the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) 2009 and the Mayo Clinic abstract presented in 2010, there are no commercially-available products relating to the immune cycle and timed therapeutic intervention for the treatment of cancer. However, there is momentum building in this field, and public funding programs are readily accessible by independent academic groups which would facilitate large clinical trials and uptake into practice if improvement in clinical outcomes by the use of the immune cycle to time therapy is adequately validated.

### **Environmental Regulations**

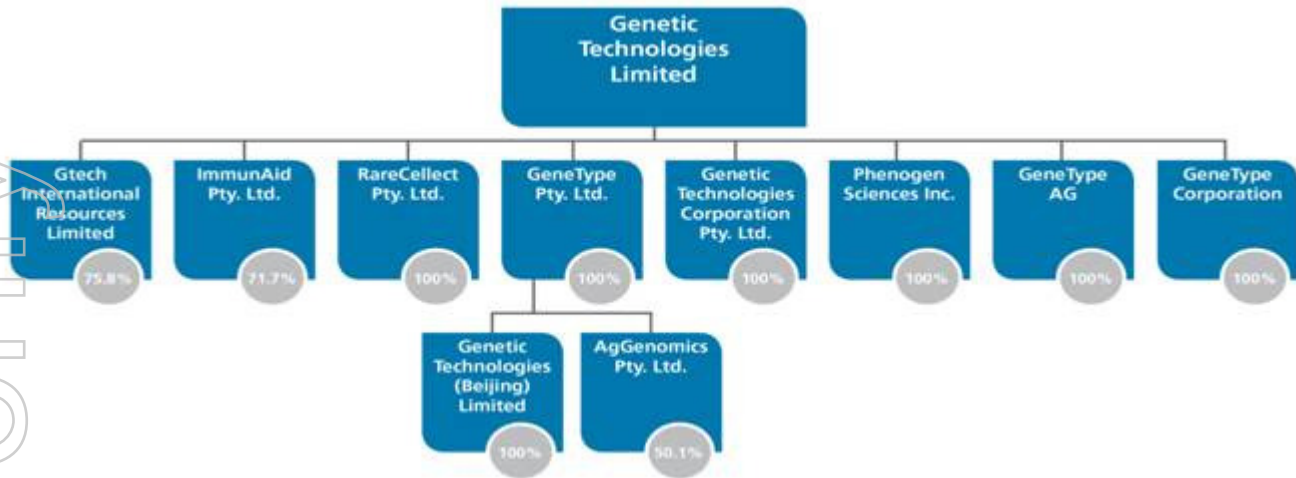
The Company's operations are subject to environmental regulations under Australian State legislation. In particular, the Company is subject to the requirements of the Environment Protection Act 1993. A license has been obtained under this Act to produce listed waste.

As of June 30, 2008, the Company held a 14.66% direct equity interest in the North Laverton Joint Venture with Regis Resources Limited ("Regis") that had been equity accounted to a nil balance. The Joint Venture had continuing expenditure requirements as prescribed by the Western Australian Mines Department in respect of its prospecting and exploration licenses and mining leases owned by the joint venture. As of June 30, 2008, the Company had recorded a provision for \$94,987 in respect of its share of the estimated rehabilitation costs associated with the North Laverton project. The amount of the provision was based on calculations provided to the Company by Regis as project manager.

On August 27, 2008, the Company sold its entire interest in the Joint Venture and, as part of the sale, it was fully indemnified by Regis against any future rehabilitation liabilities which may arise from the exploration activities of the Joint Venture undertaken up until the date of sale. This indemnification subsequently enabled the Company, during the year ended June 30, 2009, to fully reverse the provision of \$94,987 in respect of such liabilities which had been recorded in the Company's balance sheet as of June 30, 2008.

#### Item 4.C Corporate Structure

The diagram below shows the corporate structure of the Genetic Technologies group as of the date of this Annual Report:



Genetic Technologies is the holding company of the group and is listed on the Australian Securities Exchange, under the code GTG and, via its ADRs, on the NASDAQ Capital Market, under the ticker symbol GENE.

#### Item 4.D Property, Plant and Equipment

As of the date of this Report, the Company has executed two leases in respect of premises occupied by the Group.

##### Fitzroy, Victoria

Genetic Technologies Limited rents the offices and laboratory premises which are located at 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, Australia (an inner suburb of Melbourne) from Crude Pty. Ltd. The lease is due to expire on September 30, 2013. The current annual rental charge is approximately \$316,000. Genetic Technologies Limited does not have an option to purchase the leased premises at the expiry of the lease period.

##### Charlotte, North Carolina

Phenogen Sciences Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Genetic Technologies Limited, rents office premises which are located at 9115 Harris Corners Parkway, Suite 320, Charlotte, North Carolina, USA from HC 9115 LLC. The lease is due to expire on October 31, 2012. The current annual rental charge is approximately USD 31,540. Phenogen Sciences Inc. does not have an option to purchase the leased premises at the expiry of the lease period.

#### Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

You should read the following discussion and analysis in conjunction with Item 3.A “Selected Financial Data” and our financial statements, the notes to the financial statements and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this Annual Report contain forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates, intentions, expectations and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. See the “Risk Factors” section of Item 3 and other forward-looking statements in this Annual Report for a discussion of some, but not all, factors that could cause or contribute to such differences.

#### Item 5.A Operating Results

##### Overview

##### Our Formation

GeneType AG was incorporated in Zug, Switzerland on February 13, 1989 to exploit the commercialization of the hypothesis that the non-coding region of the human HLA gene complex of chromosome 6 is a valuable and highly ordered reservoir of useful genetic information, largely overlooked by the rest of the world.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Genetic Technologies Limited was incorporated on January 5, 1987 as Concord Mining NL in Western Australia. On August 13, 1991, we changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Gold Mines NL to better reflect the operations of the Company at the time. On December 2, 1991, we again changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Mines NL. On March 5, 1995, we again changed our name to Duketon Goldfields NL. On October 15, 1995, we changed our status from a “No Liability” company to a company limited by shares and the name became Duketon Goldfields Limited. On August 29, 2000, we changed our name to Genetic Technologies Limited, which is the current name of the Company.

On August 29, 2000, Duketon Goldfields Limited received shareholder approval to change its activities from a mining company to a biotechnology and genetics company on the acquisition of all the issued capital of GeneType AG of Switzerland. Following the acquisition of GeneType AG, the new combination has been engaged in the researching, developing and commercialization of genetic concepts primarily related to our intron sequence patents and genomic mapping patents. We are also the largest accredited paternity testing laboratory in Australia which GeneType has been operating since 1990. Over the past seven years, the Company has granted licenses to its patents and expects to derive revenue from further licensing of its patents. Prior to the merger with GeneType AG, the mining exploration activities had ceased and were being progressively disposed of by August 2000. The company was basically an investment shell and following the completion of the merger the old shareholders of GeneType AG were in control of the company which formed the basis for treating the acquisition of GeneType AG as a reverse acquisition.

### **Formerly a Development Stage Enterprise**

Until 2002, we were a development stage enterprise. We had been developing our technology that resulted in the granting of seven families of patents in the USA which we have now actively started to commercialize and enforce. Since inception up to June 30, 2011, we have incurred \$67,464,026 in accumulated operating losses. Our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in research and development, general and administrative and sales and marketing costs associated with our operations. Refer to the Consolidated Statements of Operations in Item 18.

The research and development costs incurred prior to August 2000 were funded by the shareholders of GeneType AG. On completion of the merger of Duketon Goldfields Limited and GeneType AG in August 2000, to form Genetic Technologies Limited, existing funds of approximately \$6 million within Genetic Technologies Limited were applied towards the Group’s research and development and general and administrative expenses. The Company also sold its investment in Cytomation Inc. of Fort Collins, Colorado in November 2001 for approximately \$6 million. The Company has completed several placements of shares, including one in August 2003 and July 2011, and there have been other amounts raised from the exercise of unlisted options, principally in April 2005. We have primarily depended on these sources of funds to meet our financing needs. However, we now license our non-coding technology and provide a series of genetic tests, both of which generate revenue to fund our expenses.

In 2011, we generated our first net profit after tax. However, the extent to which we continue to generate profits will, amongst other things, depend on the quantum of license fees received from the licensing of our patents, the amount of annuities and royalties we receive from past licenses, the success we have with respect to the commercialization of our research projects, the rate at which our new genetic tests are taken up by our customers, and in particular the BREVAGen™ test in the U.S. market, and generally the number of genetic tests we conduct.

### **Where We Derive our Revenues**

Our major source of revenues up to June 30, 2002 were grants received from the Australian Government under the START Program licensing, fees from licensing the non-coding patents, DNA paternity testing services income in Australia and interest income from our cash on deposit and other cash equivalents. Since 2002, our revenues have been derived principally from the sale of genetic tests and the granting of licenses to our non-coding technology. During that period, our licensing program has been successful in securing licenses from a total of 55 commercial licensees and 6 research licensees (see Item 4.A for a complete list).

### **Fiscal Year**

As an Australian company, our fiscal, or financial, year ends on June 30 each year. We produce audited consolidated accounts at the end of June each year and provide reviewed half-yearly accounts for the periods ending on December 31 each year, both of which are prepared under Australian Accounting Standards as issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board and International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In respect of the year ended June 30, 2011, the Group has assessed all new accounting standards mandatory for adoption during the current year, noting no new standards which would have a material effect on the disclosure in these financial statements. There has been no effect on the profit and loss or the financial position of the Group.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Certain new accounting standards and interpretations (and their equivalent IASB standards) have been published that are not mandatory for June 30, 2011 reporting periods. The Group's and the parent entity's assessment of the impact of these new standards and interpretations is set out below.

- *AASB 9 Financial Instruments, AASB 2009-11 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 and AASB 2010-7 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 (December 2010) (effective from January 1, 2013)*

*AASB 9 Financial Instruments* addresses the classification, measurement and derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities. The standard is not applicable until January 1, 2013 but is available for early adoption. When adopted, the standard will affect the Group's accounting for its available-for-sale financial assets, since AASB 9 only permits the recognition of fair value gains and losses in other comprehensive income if they relate to equity investments that are not held for trading. Fair value gains and losses on available-for-sale debt investments will therefore have to be recognized directly in profit or loss. There will be no impact on the Group's accounting for financial liabilities, as the new requirements only affect the accounting for financial liabilities that are designated at fair value through profit or loss and the group does not have any such liabilities. The derecognition rules have been transferred from *AASB 139 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* and have not been changed. The Group has not yet decided when to adopt AASB 9.

- *Revised AASB 124 Related Party Disclosures and AASB 2009-12 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards (effective from January 1, 2011)*

In December 2009, the AASB issued a revised *AASB 124 Related Party Disclosures*. It is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and must be applied retrospectively. The amendment clarifies and simplifies the definition of a related party and removes the requirement for government-related entities to disclose details of all transactions with the government and other government-related entities. The Group will apply the amended standard from July 1, 2011. When the amendments are applied, the Group will need to disclose any transactions between its subsidiaries and its associates. However, there will be no impact on any of the amounts recognized in the financial statements.

- *AASB 2009-14 Amendments to Australian Interpretation — Prepayments of a Minimum Funding Requirement (effective from January 1, 2011)*

In December 2009, the AASB made an amendment to Interpretation 14 *The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction*. The amendment removes an unintended consequence of the interpretation related to voluntary prepayments when there is a minimum funding requirement in regard to the entity's defined benefit scheme. It permits entities to recognise an asset for a prepayment of contributions made to cover minimum funding requirements. The Group does not make any such prepayments. The amendment is therefore not expected to have any impact on the Group's financial statements. The Group intends to apply the amendment from July 1, 2011.

- *AASB 1053 Application of Tiers of Australian Accounting Standards and AASB 2010-2 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from Reduced Disclosure Requirements (effective from July 1, 2013)*

On June 30, 2010, the AASB officially introduced a revised differential reporting framework in Australia. Under this framework, a two-tier differential reporting regime applies to all entities that prepare general purpose financial statements. Genetic Technologies Limited is listed on the ASX and is not eligible to adopt the new Australian Accounting Standards — Reduced Disclosure Requirements. The two standards will therefore have no impact on the financial statements of the entity.

- *AASB 2010-6 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards — Disclosures on Transfers of Financial Assets (effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 2011)*

Amendments made to *AASB 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures* in November 2010 introduce additional disclosures in respect of risk exposures arising from transferred financial assets. The amendments will particularly affect entities that sell, factor, securitize, lend or otherwise transfer financial assets to other parties. They are not expected to have any significant impact on the Group's disclosures. The Group intends to apply the amendment from July 1, 2011.

- *AASB 2010-8 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards — Deferred Tax: Recovery of Underlying Assets (effective from January 1, 2012)*

In December 2010, the AASB amended *AASB 112 Income Taxes* to provide a practical approach for measuring deferred tax liabilities and assets when investment property is measured using the fair value model. AASB 112 requires the measurement of deferred tax assets or liabilities to reflect the tax consequences that would follow from the way management expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of the relevant assets or liabilities, that is through use or through sale. The amendment introduces a rebuttable presumption that investment property which is measured at fair value is recovered entirely by sale. The Group will apply the amendment from July 1, 2012 and is currently evaluating the impact of the amendment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *AASB 10 Consolidated Financial Statements, AASB 11 Joint Arrangements, AASB 12 Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities, revised AASB 127 Separate Financial Statements and AASB 128 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures and AASB 2011-7 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from the Consolidation and Joint Arrangements Standards (effective January 1, 2013)*

In August 2011, the AASB issued a suite of five new and amended standards which address the accounting for joint arrangements, consolidated financial statements and associated disclosures.

AASB 10 replaces all of the guidance on control and consolidation in *AASB 127 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements, and Interpretation 12 Consolidation — Special Purpose Entities*. The core principle that a consolidated entity presents a parent and its subsidiaries as if they are a single economic entity remains unchanged, as do the mechanics of consolidation. However, the standard introduces a single definition of control that applies to all entities. It focuses on the need to have both power and rights or exposure to variable returns before control is present. Power is the current ability to direct the activities that significantly influence returns. Returns must vary and can be positive, negative or both. There is also new guidance on participating and protective rights and on agent/principal relationships. While the Group does not expect the new standard to have a significant impact on its composition, it has yet to perform a detailed analysis of the new guidance in the context of its various investees that may or may not be controlled under the new rules.

AASB 11 introduces a principles based approach to accounting for joint arrangements. The focus is no longer on the legal structure of joint arrangements, but rather on how rights and obligations are shared by the parties to the joint arrangement. Based on the assessment of rights and obligations, a joint arrangement will be classified as either a joint operation or joint venture. Joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and the choice to proportionately consolidate will no longer be permitted. Parties to a joint operation will account their share of revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities in much the same way as under the previous standard. AASB 11 also provides guidance for parties that participate in joint arrangements but do not share joint control. As the Group is not party to any joint arrangements, this standard will not have any impact on its financial statements.

AASB 12 sets out the required disclosures for entities reporting under the two new standards, AASB 10 and AASB 11, and replaces the disclosure requirements currently found in AASB 128. Application of this standard by the Group will not affect any of the amounts recognised in the financial statements, but will impact the type of information disclosed in relation to the Group's investments.

AASB 127 is renamed *Separate Financial Statements* and is now a standard dealing solely with separate financial statements. Application of this standard by the Group will not affect any of the amounts recognised in the financial statements.

Amendments to AASB 128 provide clarification that an entity continues to apply the equity method and does not remeasure its retained interest as part of ownership changes where a joint venture becomes an associate, and vice versa. The amendments also introduce a "partial disposal" concept. The Group is still assessing the impact of these amendments.

The Group does not expect to adopt the new standards before their operative date. They would therefore be first applied in the financial statements for the annual reporting period ending June 30, 2014.

- *AASB 13 Fair Value Measurement and AASB 2011-8 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 13 (effective January 1, 2013)*

AASB 13 was released in September 2011. It explains how to measure fair value and aims to enhance fair value disclosures. The Group has yet to determine which, if any, of its current measurement techniques will have to change as a result of the new guidance. It is therefore not possible to state the impact, if any, of the new rules on any of the amounts recognised in the financial statements. However, application of the new standard will impact the type of information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements. The Group does not intend to adopt the new standard before its operative date, which means that it would be first applied in the annual reporting period ending June 30, 2014.

- *AASB 2011-9 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards — Presentation of Items of Other Comprehensive Income (effective July 1, 2012)*

In September 2011, the AASB made an amendment to *AASB 101 Presentation of Financial Statements* which requires entities to separate items presented in other comprehensive income into two groups, based on whether they may be recycled to profit or loss in the future. This will not affect the measurement of any of the items recognised in the balance sheet or the profit or loss in the current period. The group intends to adopt the new standard from July 1, 2012.

These are the only changes which are expected to be of relevance to the Group.

## Critical Accounting Policies

### (a) Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively the “Group”). The financial statements of subsidiaries are prepared for the same reporting period as the parent, using consistent accounting policies. Adjustments are made to bring into line any dissimilar accounting policies that may exist. All intercompany balances and transactions, including unrealized profits arising from intra-group transactions, have been eliminated in full. Unrealized losses are eliminated unless costs cannot be recovered.

Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group and cease to be consolidated from the date on which control is transferred out of the Group. Where there is loss of control of a subsidiary, the consolidated financial statements include the results for the part of the reporting period during which Genetic Technologies Limited has control.

Minority interests represent the interests not held by the Group in Gtech International Resources Limited, ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. and AgGenomics Pty. Ltd.

### (b) Foreign currency translation

Both the functional and presentation currency of Genetic Technologies Limited and its Australian subsidiaries is the Australian dollar (AUD). Transactions in foreign currencies are initially recorded in the functional currency at the exchange rates ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities which are denominated in foreign currencies are retranslated at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. All differences are taken to the statement of comprehensive income.

Non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate ruling at the date of the initial transaction. Non-monetary items measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates ruling at the date when the fair value was determined.

The functional currencies of the Company’s five overseas subsidiaries are as follows:

- Gtech International Resources Limited — Canadian dollars (CAD)
- Genetic Technologies (Beijing) Limited — Chinese yuan (CNY)
- GeneType AG — Swiss francs (CHF)
- GeneType Corporation — United States dollars (USD)
- Phenogen Sciences Inc. — United States dollars (USD)

As at the reporting date, the assets and liabilities of these overseas subsidiaries are translated into the presentation currency of Genetic Technologies Limited at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date and the statement of comprehensive income is translated at the weighted average exchange rates for the period. The exchange differences arising on the retranslation are taken directly to a separate component of equity. On disposal of a foreign entity, the deferred cumulative amount recognized in equity relating to that particular foreign operation is recognized in the statement of comprehensive income.

### (c) Fair value estimation

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, non-listed equity securities classified as available-for-sale investments) is determined using valuation techniques, including the last price at which shares were issued to third parties, where amounts are reliably measured. The Group uses various methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at each balance date. Information including quoted market prices and details of recent capital raisings is used to determine fair value for these remaining financial instruments. In cases where fair value cannot be reliably determined, available-for-sale investments are measured at approximate market value.

The carrying values less impairment provisions of trade receivables are assumed to approximate their fair values due to their short-term nature.

### (d) Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision maker. The chief operating decision maker, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing the performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer.

### (e) Earnings per share

Basic EPS is calculated as the net profit attributable to members divided by the weighted average number of ordinary shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

**(f) Parent entity financial information**

The financial information for the parent entity, Genetic Technologies Limited has been prepared on the same basis as the consolidated financial statements, except as set out below:

*Investments in, and loans to, subsidiaries*

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost in the financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited. Loans to subsidiaries are written down to their recoverable value as at balance date.

*Financial guarantees*

As at balance date, the parent entity had agreed to fund by way of loan all of the operating expenses of ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. (a subsidiary) up to, and including, December 31, 2011 and that it would not seek repayment of the loan during that period.

**(g) Revenue recognition**

Revenues are recognized to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the entity and the revenues can be reliably measured. Revenues are recognized at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable net of the amounts of Goods and Services Tax (GST). The following specific recognition criteria must also be met before revenue is recognized:

*License fees received*

License fee income is recorded on the execution of a binding agreement where the Group has no future obligations, income is fixed and determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. The terms of the licenses do not allow refunds to be granted.

*Rendering of services*

Revenues from the rendering of services are recognized when the services are provided and the fee for the services provided is recoverable. Service arrangements are of short duration (in most cases less than three months).

*Royalties and annuities received*

The Company licenses the use of its patented genetic technologies. Royalties and annuities arising from these licenses are recognized when earned in accordance with the substance of the agreement, in cases where no future performance is required by the Company and collection is reasonably assured.

*Interest received*

Revenue is recognized as the interest accrues using the effective interest method. Interest charged on loans to related parties is charged on commercial and arm's-length terms and conditions.

*Research and development grants received*

The Company receives non-refundable non-Government grants that assist it to fund specific research and development projects. These grants generally provide for the reimbursement of approved costs incurred as defined in the various agreements.

**(h) Share-based payment transactions**

The Group provides benefits to Group employees in the form of share-based payment transactions, whereby employees render services and receive rights over shares ("equity-settled transactions"). There is currently an Employee Option Plan in place to provide these benefits to executives and employees and the cost of these transactions is measured by reference to the fair value at the date they are granted. The fair value of options granted is determined by Cape Leveque Securities Pty. Ltd., an independent valuer, using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. Cape Leveque Securities Pty. Ltd. has consented to having its name included in this Report.

In valuing equity-settled transactions, no account is taken of any non-market performance conditions. The cost of equity-settled transactions is recognized, together with a corresponding increase in equity, over the period in which the relevant vesting conditions are fulfilled, ending on the date that the relevant employees become fully entitled to the award ("vesting date").

The cumulative expense recognized for equity-settled transactions at each reporting date until vesting date reflects (i) the extent to which the vesting period has expired; and (ii) the number of awards that, in the opinion of the Directors of the Group, will ultimately vest. This opinion is formed based on the best information available at balance date. No expense is recognized for any awards that do not ultimately vest. Where the terms of an equity-settled award are modified, as a minimum an expense is recognized as if the terms had not been modified. In addition, an expense is recognized for any increase in the value of the transaction as a result of the modification, as measured at the date of modification. Where appropriate, the dilutive effect of outstanding options is reflected as additional share dilution in the computation of diluted earnings per share.

The Company's policy is to treat the share options of terminated employees as forfeitures.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **(i) Finance costs**

Finance costs are recognized as an expense when incurred.

### **(j) Income tax**

The income tax expense or benefit for the period is the tax payable on the current period's taxable income based on the national income tax rate for each jurisdiction adjusted by changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences and unused tax losses.

Deferred income tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. However, the deferred income tax is not accounted for if it arises from initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction other than a business combination that, at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled. Deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences and unused tax losses only if it is probable that future taxable amounts will be available to utilise those temporary differences and losses.

Deferred tax liabilities and assets are not recognized for temporary differences between the carrying amount and tax bases of investments in controlled entities where the parent entity is able to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that the differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets and liabilities and when the deferred tax balances relate to the same taxation authority. Current tax assets and tax liabilities are offset where the entity has a legally enforceable right to offset and intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Current and deferred tax balances attributable to amounts recognized directly in equity are also recognized directly in equity.

Current and deferred tax is recognized in profit or loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. In this case, the tax is also recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

#### *Tax consolidation legislation*

Genetic Technologies Limited and its wholly-owned Australian-resident subsidiaries have implemented the tax consolidation legislation. The head entity, Genetic Technologies Limited, and the subsidiaries in the tax consolidated group account for their own current and deferred tax amounts. These tax amounts are measured as if each entity in the tax consolidated group continues to be a stand alone taxpayer in its own right.

In addition to its own current and deferred tax amounts, Genetic Technologies Limited also recognises the current tax liabilities (or assets) and the deferred tax assets arising from unused tax losses and unused tax credits assumed from subsidiaries in the tax consolidated group.

Assets or liabilities arising under tax funding agreements with the tax consolidated entities are recognized as amounts receivable from or payable to other entities in the Group. Details. Any difference between the amounts assumed and amounts receivable or payable under the tax funding agreements are recognized as a contribution to (or distribution from) wholly-owned tax subsidiaries.

### **(k) Withholding tax**

The Group generates revenues from the granting of licenses to parties resident in overseas countries. Such revenues may, in certain circumstances, be subject to the deduction of local withholding tax.

### **(l) Other taxes**

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognized net of the amount of Goods and Services Tax (GST) except where the GST incurred on a purchase of goods and services is not recoverable from the taxation authority, in which case the GST is recognized as part of the cost of acquisition of the asset or as part of the expense item as applicable; and receivables and payables are stated with the amount of GST included. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the balance sheet.

Cash flows are included in the cash flow statement on a gross basis and the GST component of cash flows arising from investing and financing activities, which is recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority are classified as operating cash flows.



**(m) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents in the balance sheet comprise cash at bank and in hand and short-term deposits with an original maturity of three months or less. For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and cash equivalents as defined above. Cash at bank earns interest at floating rates based on daily bank deposit rates. Short-term deposits are made for varying periods of between one day and six months, depending on the immediate cash requirements of the Group, and earn interest at the respective short-term deposit rates.

**(n) Trade and other receivables**

Trade receivables, which are non-interest bearing and generally have terms of between 30 to 90 days, are recognized and carried at original invoice amount less an allowance for any uncollectible amounts. An allowance for doubtful debts is made when there is objective evidence that a receivable is impaired. Such evidence includes an assessment of the debtor's ability and willingness to pay the amount due. The amount of the allowance/impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the trade receivables and the estimated future cash flows expected to be received from the relevant debtors. Details regarding interest rate and credit risk of current receivables are disclosed in Note 34 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

**(o) Inventories**

Inventories principally comprise laboratory and other supplies and are valued at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Inventory costs are recognized as the purchase price of items from suppliers plus freight inwards and any applicable landing charges. Costs are assigned on the basis of weighted average costs.

**(p) Restricted security deposits**

Restricted security deposits include cash deposits held as security for the performance of certain contractual obligations.

**(q) Investments and other financial assets**

All investments are initially recognized at cost, being the fair value of the consideration given plus directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition, investments in subsidiaries are carried at cost, less any impairment disclosed in the separate financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited. Other investments, which are classified as available-for-sale, are measured at fair value if this can reliably be determined or at cost where fair value cannot be reliably determined. Gains or losses on available-for-sale investments are recognized as a separate component of equity until the investment is sold, or otherwise disposed of, or until the investment is determined to be impaired, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously reported in equity is included in the statement of comprehensive income.

*Available-for-sale investments*

Available-for-sale investments consist of investments in ordinary shares which have no fixed maturity date or coupon rate. After initial recognition, available-for-sale securities are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognized as a separate component of equity until such time as the investment is either derecognized or is determined to be impaired, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in equity is recognized in profit or loss. The fair values of investments that are actively traded in organized financial markets are determined by reference to the quoted market bid prices applicable as at the close of business on the balance sheet date.

The fair value of unlisted available-for-sale investments has been estimated using valuation techniques based on assumptions that are not supported by observable market prices or rates. Management believes the estimated fair values (where reliably measured) resulting from the valuation techniques and recorded in the balance sheet are reasonable and the most appropriate at the balance sheet date. Any related changes in fair values are directly recorded in equity.

**(r) Property, plant and equipment**

Plant and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment in value. Depreciation is calculated on either a straight-line or diminishing value basis over the estimated useful life of the respective asset as follows:

- Laboratory / veterinary equipment – 3 to 5 years
- Computer equipment – 2 to 5 years
- Office equipment – 2 to 5 years
- Equipment under hire purchase – 3 years
- Leasehold improvements – lease term, being between 4 and 10 years

Costs relating to day-to-day servicing of any item of property, plant and equipment, which may include the cost of small parts, are recognized in profit or loss as incurred. The cost of replacing larger parts of some items of property, plant and equipment are capitalized when incurred and depreciated over the period until their next scheduled replacement.

**(s) Intangible assets**

*Patents*

Patents held by the Group are used in the licensing, testing and research areas and are carried at cost and amortised on a straight-line basis over their useful lives, being from 5 to 10 years. External costs incurred in filing and protecting patent applications, for which no future benefit is reasonably assured, are expensed as incurred.

*Research and development costs*

Costs relating to research and development activities are expensed as incurred. An intangible asset arising from development expenditure on an internal project is recognized only when the Group can demonstrate the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale, its intention to complete and its ability to use or sell the asset, how the asset will generate future economic benefits, the availability of resources to complete the development and the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development. To date, all development costs have been expensed as incurred as their recoverability cannot be regarded as assured.

**(t) Goodwill**

Goodwill on acquisition is initially measured at cost, being the excess of the cost of the business combination over the acquirer's interest in the net fair value of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities. Following its initial recognition, goodwill is measured at cost less any accumulated impairment losses. Goodwill is not amortised.

Goodwill is reviewed for impairment at each reporting date, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be impaired. Impairment is determined by assessing the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the goodwill relates. Where the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized.

Where goodwill forms part of a cash-generating unit and part of the operation within that unit is disposed of, the goodwill associated with the operation disposed of is included in the carrying amount of the operation when determining the gain or loss on disposal of the operation. Goodwill disposed of in this circumstance is measured on the basis of the relative values of the operation disposed of and the portion of the cash-generating unit retained.

For the purpose of impairment testing, goodwill acquired in a business combination is, from the acquisition date, allocated to each of the Group's cash-generating units, or groups of cash-generating units, that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination, irrespective of whether other assets or liabilities of the Group are assigned to those units or groups of units. Each unit or group of units to which the goodwill is so allocated represents the lowest level within the Group at which the goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes and is not larger than an operating segment in accordance with *IFRS 8 (AASB 8) Operating Segments*.

**(u) Impairment of assets (other than goodwill)**

The Group assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the Group makes an estimate of the asset's recoverable amount. An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use and is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets. In such cases, the asset is tested for impairment as part of the cash-generating unit to which it belongs. When the carrying amount of an asset or cash-generating unit exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset or cash-generating unit is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount.

In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Impairment losses relating to operations are recognized in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset unless the asset is carried at its revalued amount.

An assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is any indication that previously recognized impairment losses may no longer exist or may have decreased. If such indication exists, the recoverable amount is estimated. A previously recognized impairment loss is reversed only if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognized. If so, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increased amount cannot exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in prior years. Such reversal is recognized in profit or loss unless it reverses a decrement previously charged to equity, in which case the reversal is treated as a revaluation increase. After such a reversal, the depreciation charge is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less any residual value, on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

**(v) Trade and other payables**

Trade payables and other payables are carried at amortized cost and represent future liabilities for goods and services provided to the Group prior to the end of the financial year that are unpaid and arise when the Group becomes obliged to make future payments in respect of the purchase of these goods and services. Trade payables and other payables generally have terms of between 30 and 60 days.

**(w) Leases and hire purchase agreements**

Finance leases and hire purchase agreements, which transfer to the Group substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the financed item, are capitalized at the inception of the lease at the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, at the present value of the minimum lease payments.

Lease and hire purchase payments are apportioned between finance charges and a reduction of the associated liability so as to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance charges are recognized as an expense in profit or loss. Capitalized leased assets and assets under hire purchase are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the term of the agreement. Leases where the lessor retains substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the asset are classified as operating leases. Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense in the statement of comprehensive income on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

**(x) Deferred revenue**

*License revenues and annuities*

Where a licence agreement provides for the payment of regular annuities to the Company and the licensee has the right to terminate the agreement prior to the payment of those annuities with no penalty, the Company does not recognise revenue until such time as the associated cash payments are received, as it is not considered probable that the benefits of the transaction will flow to the Company until the cash collection is made. Where such annuities are paid in advance, the revenue is allocated on a pro-rata basis with the balance being reflected in the balance sheet as a deferred revenue liability.

*Genetic testing and reproductive services revenues*

The Company operates facilities which provide genetic testing and reproductive services. The Company recognises revenue from the provision of these services when the services have been completed. Fees received in advance of the testing process or reproductive service are deferred until such time as the Company completes its performance obligations.

*Grant revenues*

Grants are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and all attaching conditions will be complied with. When the grant relates to an expense item, it is recognized as income over the periods necessary to match the grant on a systematic basis to the costs that it is intended to compensate. When the grant relates to an asset, the fair value is credited to a deferred income account and is released to the statement of comprehensive income over the expected useful life of the relevant asset by equal annual instalments.

**(y) Provisions**

Provisions are recognized when the Group has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where the Group expects some or all of a provision to be reimbursed, the reimbursement is recognized as a separate asset but only when the reimbursement is virtually certain. The expense relating to any provision is presented in the statement of comprehensive income net of any reimbursement.

If the effect of the time value of money is material, provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability. Where discounting is used, the increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognized as a finance cost.

**(z) Employee benefits**

Provision is made for employee benefits accumulated as a result of employees rendering services up to the reporting date. These benefits include wages and salaries, annual leave and long service leave. Liabilities arising in respect of wages and salaries, annual leave and any other employee benefits expected to be settled within twelve months of the reporting date are measured at their nominal amounts based on remuneration rates which are expected to be paid when the liability is settled. All other employee benefit liabilities are measured at the present value of the estimated future cash outflows to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date using the projected unit credit method. Expenses for non-accumulating sick leave are recognized when the leave is taken during the year and are measured at rates paid or payable.

In determining the present value of future cash outflows, the market yield as at the reporting date on national government bonds, which have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related liability, are used. Employee benefits expenses and revenues arising in respect of wages and salaries, non-monetary benefits, annual leave, long service leave and other leave benefits and other types of employee benefits are recognized against profits on a net basis in their respective categories.

**(aa) Contributed equity**

Issued and paid up capital is recognized at the fair value of the consideration received by the Company. Any transaction costs arising on the issue of ordinary shares are recognized directly in equity as a deduction, net of tax, of the share proceeds received.

The Company has a share-based payment option plan under which options to subscribe for the Company's shares have been granted to certain executives and other employees.

**(ab) Reclassifications**

Certain reclassifications have been made in the financial statements to ensure that prior year comparatives conform to current year presentations.

**(ac) Business combinations**

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for all business combinations, including business combinations involving entities or businesses under common control, regardless of whether equity instruments or other assets are acquired. The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary comprises the fair values of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Group. The consideration transferred also includes the fair value of any contingent consideration arrangement and the fair value of any pre-existing equity interest in the subsidiary. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are, with limited exceptions, measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognises any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net identifiable assets.

The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. If those amounts are less than the fair value of the net identifiable assets of the subsidiary acquired and the measurement of all amounts has been reviewed, the difference is recognized directly in profit or loss as a bargain purchase. Where settlement of any part of cash consideration is deferred, the amounts payable in the future are discounted to their present value as at the date of exchange. The discount rate used is the entity's incremental borrowing rate, being the rate at which a similar borrowing could be obtained from a financier under comparable terms and conditions.

**Comparison of the year ended June 30, 2011 to the year ended June 30, 2010**

**Revenues from operations**

Our revenues from operations (which include fees from the sale of genetic testing services) decreased by 7%, or \$320,568, as compared to the 2010 financial year. The business of reproductive services, which formed the basis of the business owned by Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., was discontinued during this period. Its results have therefore been excluded from this comparison as the amounts were reported under the heading of "discontinued operations". Breast cancer testing (up \$95,677), together with other medical testing (up \$51,730) contributed to the decrease. Our recently-introduced METS test contributed \$27,000 to this area of revenue growth. Looking forward, we envisage encouraging growth in the volume of tests conducted in future following the scheduled launch of the Company's new BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test in the U.S. during the 2012 financial year. The income we earned from paternity testing fell by \$208,737 from the 2010 financial year due to greater competition. Canine disease testing also fell by \$85,094 as revenues from the 2010 financial year included amounts received from a substantial Chinese contract which ceased during that year. Forensic testing also fell during the financial year by \$154,912 due to changes with our contract with the New South Wales Police Force. Revenues from operations principally form part of the Australian geographic segment.

## **Cost of sales**

Our cost of sales from operations (which include costs of genetic testing services) decreased by 25%, or \$688,059, from the 2010 financial year. As stated above, the business of reproductive services, which formed the basis of the business owned by Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., was discontinued during this period. It was therefore excluded from this comparison as the amounts were reported under the heading of “discontinued operations”. \$198,144 of the decrease in cost of sales was attributable to the reduction in depreciation expenses due to major assets which are now fully depreciated. \$271,694 of the overall decrease was due to a reduction of direct labor allocated to the cost of sales caused by a reallocation of staff between different business segments.

## **Other revenue**

Other revenue includes the total revenues generated from our licensing activities. For the 2011 financial year, the licensing revenues were \$13,680,741 which represented an increase of 266% on the result from the previous year of \$3,739,747. Following the filing by the Company of a patent infringement suit in the U.S. against nine separate parties in February 2010, there have been two other filings made during the current financial year, one involving six parties that was filed in January 2011 in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas, whilst the other, involving ten parties, was filed in May 2011 in the U.S. District Court for the District of Colorado.

The number of new licenses granted during the financial year increased significantly. New licenses were granted as part of settlement and license agreements with companies including Monsanto, Beckman Coulter and Clinical Data, Interleukin, Innogenetics, Pioneer, Qiagen, Sunrise, Orchid Cellmark, Vienna Lab and Navigenics. Subsequent to year end, two further licenses have been granted by the Company (refer Item 4.B for further details).

As with the 2010 financial year, we continued to receive income from the Applera settlement. Revenues received during 2011, which totaled \$526,369, came in the form of equipment and reagent credits and represented a decrease of \$85,052 over the previous year. Included in the total licensing revenues is royalty and annuity income of \$1,365,681, which decreased by \$315,763 during the 2011 year. Licensing revenues form part of the Australian geographic segment.

## **Selling and marketing expenses**

Selling and marketing expenses increased by \$338,968 (13%) to \$3,018,947 during the financial year. While considerable expenses were incurred in the establishment of the Company’s U.S. subsidiary Phenogen Sciences Inc. (\$1,457,300) there were offsetting reductions due to the discontinuation of the reproductive services area of the business (\$815,033) in Australia, a reduction in expenses in our Beijing office (\$87,445) and a reduction of expenses from our New Zealand branch (\$58,662). Advertising of our paternity area of the business (which fell by \$60,834) and consulting fees (which fell by \$90,670) were other areas in where a reduction occurred.

## **General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses increased by \$499,677 (16%) to \$3,696,165 during the financial year. \$331,437 of this increase was due to a significant increase in consultancy fees.

## **Licensing, patent and legal costs**

Licensing, patent and legal costs increased by \$174,221 (4%) to \$4,097,323 during the financial year. While the overall movement was small, commissions payable in respect of new licenses were \$2,554,273 more than previous financial year. This increase was in line with the substantial increase in gross fees generated from the granting of additional new licenses during the year. This increase was offset by a significant reduction in the amortization expenses of \$2,743,427 due to the Company’s non-coding patent families becoming fully amortized during the 2010 financial year.

## **Laboratory, research and development costs**

Laboratory, research and development costs decreased by \$1,878,005 (30%) to \$4,380,866 during the 2011 financial year. During the 2010 financial year, the Company recognized an impairment loss on goodwill of \$1,264,603. The impairment charge, which related to the Company’s reproductive services business, arose following a decision by the Company to strategically realign the business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies Dot Com business during the 2009 financial year. Plant and equipment (\$115,413) and inventories (\$6,232) were also impaired due to the decision to exit this business. In addition, \$377,648 of plant and equipment which was acquired from Applera was impaired following a decision to exchange surplus laboratory equipment with an Australian-based subsidiary of that company.

## **Finance costs**

Finance costs decreased by \$18,488 (18%) over the financial year due to the reduction in assets financed under hire purchase.

## **Non-operating income and expenses**

Non-operating income and expenses included the following movements:

- Interest income decreased by \$11,408 (5%) during the financial year due to the decrease in cash balances held by the Company.
- Foreign exchange losses incurred during financial year of \$68,057 compared with foreign exchange gain in prior year of \$10,517. This represented a net increase in loss of (\$78,574) or 747% and was due to the movement in exchange rates, particularly the fall in U.S. dollar against the Australian dollar.
- The loss on fixed assets of \$217,737 in financial year compared to \$6,904 in prior year. The loss in the current financial year comprised of items of equipment acquired under the Supply Agreement with Applera Corporation (\$373,677), offset by write-backs of items of equipment associated with the Company's reproductive services business (\$105,413).
- In the prior year, there was a gain on the disposal of investments of \$210,195. There was no similar amount in the current financial year.

## **Net profit from discontinued operations**

During the 2010 financial year, the Company's reproductive services business was terminated following a decision to realign the business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies business in 2008. Due to this decision the net profit was only \$21,562 for this area of the business during the financial year compared to a net profit of \$446,114 in the prior period when the segment was fully operational.

## **Comparison of the year ended June 30, 2010 to the year ended June 30, 2009**

### **Revenues from operations**

Our revenues from operations (which include fees from the sale of genetic testing services) increased by 7%, or \$316,242, on the 2009 financial year. The business of reproductive services, which formed the basis of the business owned by Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., was discontinued during this period. It was therefore excluded from this comparison as the amounts were reported under discontinued operations. Breast cancer testing (which increased \$355,343), canine disease testing (which increased \$55,346) and forensic testing (which increased \$90,899) also contributed significantly to the increase. Our recently-introduced Ancestry test also contributed \$34,435 to revenue growth. The income we earned from paternity testing fell by \$76,564 from the 2009 financial year. Revenues from operations principally form part of the Australian geographic segment.

### **Cost of sales**

Our cost of sales from operations (which include costs of genetic testing services) decreased by 1%, or \$37,384 from the 2009 financial year. As detailed above, the business of reproductive services, which formed the basis of the business owned by Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., was discontinued during this period. It was therefore excluded from this comparison as the amounts were reported under discontinued operations. The decrease was mainly due to the reduction in depreciation expenses due to major fixed assets becoming fully depreciated.

### **Other revenues**

The total revenues generated from our licensing activities for the 2010 financial year were \$3,739,747 which represented a decrease of 31% on the result from the previous year of \$5,391,714. However, following the filing by the Company of a patent infringement suit in the U.S. against nine separate parties in February 2010, the number of new licenses granted has increased significantly. Since that date, new licenses were granted to EraGen Biosciences Inc., Gen-Probe Inc., Laboratories Réunis, Molecular Pathology Laboratory Network Inc. and Quest Diagnostics Inc. prior to the end of the 2010 financial year. Subsequent to year end, further licenses have been granted by the Company as part of settlements reached with several parties named in the infringement suit which have generated total gross fees for the Company of approximately \$5.7 million.

As with the 2009 financial year, we continued to receive income from the Applera settlement totaling \$611,421, in the form of equipment and reagent credits, representing a decrease of \$1,435,786 on the previous year. This reduction is due to the fact that the balance of the equipment credits due under the agreement were drawn down in full during the 2009 financial year. Included in the total licensing revenues is royalty and annuity income of \$1,681,444, which has remained stable during the 2010 year. Licensing revenues form part of the Australian geographic segment.

### **Selling and marketing expenses**

Selling and marketing expenses decreased by \$85,081 (3%) to \$2,765,060 during the financial year. Marketing and promotion expenses increased by \$67,904, or 25%, during the 2010 financial year. This increase was due to the advertising incurred by the medical area of the business and the launch of the Ancestry tests. The increase was more than offset by a reduction in certain Frozen Puppies expenses during the 2010 financial year.

### **General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses decreased by \$1,085,787 (25%) to \$4,282,275 during the financial year. Accounting and audit expenses decreased by \$426,143 or 51%, during the 2010 financial year due principally to lower audit and accounting fees and the fact that two years' worth of audit fees in respect of the Company's U.S. reporting obligations fell into the 2009 financial year. During the 2009 financial year, there were also impairment charges of \$245,959 for the write-down of available for sale investments. There was also a significant fall in the Group's consultancy fees which decreased by \$104,868 (39%) during the 2010 financial year.

### **Licensing, patent and legal costs**

Licensing, patent and legal costs decreased overall by \$94,619 (2%) to \$3,923,102 during the financial year. Royalties, license fees and commissions paid increased by \$44,634, or 13%, during the 2010 financial year. The expense primarily relates to the payment of commissions to licensing contractors in respect of new licenses granted by the Company during the year. The amount of revenue generated from the granting of new licenses decreased during the year, but the commissions increased due to the inclusion of amounts now payable to Sheridan Ross PC, the Denver-based law firm that is managing the Company's "assertion program" and its U.S. patent infringement suit, as mentioned above. This increase was offset by a decrease in amortization expense of \$126,337 (4%) due to a patent becoming fully written down during the 2010 financial period.

### **Laboratory, research and development costs**

Laboratory, research and development costs increased by \$142,421 (2%) to \$6,258,871 during the financial year. During the 2010 financial year, the Company recognized an impairment loss on goodwill of \$1,264,603. The impairment charge, which related to the Company's reproductive services business, arose following a decision by the Company to strategically realign the business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests. Plant and equipment (\$115,413) and inventories (\$6,232) were also impaired due to the decision to exit this business. In addition, \$377,648 worth of plant and equipment which was acquired from Applera was impaired due to a decision to exchange surplus laboratory equipment with an Australian-based subsidiary of that company.

The increase in impairment charges was offset by a reduction in the contract research and trial expenses. During the 2009 financial year, the final payment was made to the C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation following the termination of the agreements on June 15, 2009. The expenditure was therefore significantly reduced in the 2010 financial year from \$1,209,260 to only \$90,000. The \$90,000 related to the agreement with the University of Newcastle which terminated on December 31, 2010.

### **Finance costs**

Finance costs increased by \$10,923 (12%) over the financial year due to the increase in assets financed under hire purchase.

### **Non-operating income and expenses**

Non-operating income and expenses included the following movements:

- Interest income decreased by \$378,163, or 64%, over the 2009 financial year. This is mainly due to the decrease in cash and cash equivalent balances which fell by 58% over the same period. The prime interest rate, as set by the Reserve Bank of Australia (Australia's Central Bank), rose from 3.00% per annum to 4.50% per annum during this period.
- Foreign exchange gains in financial year of \$10,517 compared with foreign exchange gains in prior year of \$68,007. This represented a net increase in gains of (\$57,490) or 85%. This was due to the movement in the exchange rates, particularly the fall in U.S. dollar against the Australian dollar.
- Loss on fixed assets of \$6,904 in financial year compared to gains of \$100,811 during the prior year.
- During the 2010 financial year, there was a gain on the disposal of investments of \$210,195. There was no similar amount in the prior financial year.
- The prior financial year included income amounts for the certain items which had no comparatives for the current financial year, including rental recovery (\$30,613), reversal of rehabilitation expenses (\$94,987), net gain on disposal of joint venture interest (\$185,000), and grant revenue (\$338,724).
- The previous year included an additional milestone payment from Horticulture Australia Ltd. that became payable on the successful conclusion of the research and development project which the grant income was being used to fund. Grant income forms part of the Australian geographic segment.

## **Net profit from discontinued operations**

During the 2010 financial year, the Company's reproductive services business was terminated following a decision to realign the business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies business in 2008. The net profit was \$446,114 for this area of the business during the financial year compared to a net profit of \$774,214 in the prior period due to these operations being treated as discontinued operations during this financial year.

## **Item 5.B Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### **Summary**

Our overall cash position depends on numerous factors, including the success of licensing our non-coding patents, the numbers of genetic tests processed by our laboratory, completion of our product research and development activities, ability to commercialize our products, market acceptance of our products and services and how we choose to commercially exploit our technology. We expect to devote additional capital resources to the expansion of our licensing program on a worldwide basis, continue our research and development programs with a view to commercializing our technology in our target markets, hire and train additional staff, and acquire or make investments in businesses that are complementary to our existing business. Each of these activities will inevitably involve the outflow of cash reserves.

During the year ended June 30, 2011, we generated a comprehensive profit of \$804,677. During the years ended June 30, 2010 and 2009, we incurred comprehensive losses of \$9,530,428 and \$7,695,596, respectively. We anticipate incurring additional costs during the next twelve months as we launch the Company's BREVAGen™ breast cancer test in the U.S. market and elsewhere and broaden the range of products we offer and increase the number of the markets in which they are sold and commercialize our two principal research and development projects. The extent to which we will generate profits in future years depends largely on the success of the licensing of our non-coding technologies and the expansion of our genetic testing business.

Since inception, our operations have been financed primarily from capital contributions by our stockholders, proceeds from our licensing activities and revenues from operations, grants, and interest earned on the Company's cash and cash equivalents.

During the year ended June 30, 2011, the Company generated net cash flows from continuing operations of \$2,217,725, whilst during the years ended June 30, 2010 and 2009, the Company's net cash flows used in continuing operations were \$4,710,189 and \$5,685,298, respectively. We believe that our cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$5.1 million as of June 30, 2011 will, together with the \$11.7 million raised from the issue of shares in July 2011, provide us with sufficient capital to fund a base level of operations for the next eighteen months as from that date. During this period, we expect to be able to continue to adequately fund our research and development activities, licensing program, product development and commercialization efforts and other operations. Further, as the Company's operations continue to expand, we anticipate that the revenues generated should assist the Company to once again achieve a cash positive result from operations.

Our net cash from / (used in) operating activities was \$2,233,279, \$(4,302,880) and \$(4,923,491) for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Cash used in operating activities for each period consisted primarily of losses incurred in operations reduced by depreciation and amortization expenses, exchange movements and unrealized profits and losses relating to investments. In approximate order of magnitude, cash outflows typically consist of staff-related costs, service testing expenses, general and administrative expenses, legal/patent fees and research and development costs.

Our net cash from / (used in) investing activities was \$5,030, \$(1,039,483) and \$(353,191) for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Typically, cash used in investing activities related to the acquisition of laboratory equipment. In addition, the agreement reached with Applera Corporation in December 2005 has provided us with significant credits for laboratory equipment and reagents produced by that company. As of June 30, 2011, the balance of credits due under the various agreements with Applera Corporation was \$1,867,634.

Our net cash from / (used in) financing activities was \$(314,762), \$786,243 and \$(192,591) for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. In respect of the year ended June 30, 2010, the Company generated net cash flows of \$1,011,650 from the issue of 27,940,530 ordinary shares. In all three years, outflows from financing activities included the repayment of hire purchase principal in respect of various items of laboratory equipment.

Apart from the purchase of laboratory equipment of \$139,678 in 2011, \$144,796 in 2010 and \$213,300 in 2009, we had no material capital expenditures for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, other than the costs associated with the purchase of assets from Perlegen Sciences, Inc. in 2010.



## [Table of Contents](#)

On January 14, 2005, the Company executed a Master Asset Finance Agreement with National Australia Bank Limited in respect of a \$2.5 million asset hire purchase facility (the "Facility"). As of June 30, 2011, the Company had an outstanding liability in respect of the acquisition of laboratory equipment and associated maintenance contracts under the Facility amounting to \$67,878. The use of this Facility enables the Company to better match the cost of the equipment with the future revenues to be generated from it in a cost-effective manner and minimizes the outflow of valuable cash. Also, as of June 30, 2011, the Group had breached one of the covenants of the Facility which governs the hire purchase agreements. Subsequent to balance date, National Australia Bank Limited provided the Group with a letter waiving its right to take any further action in respect of the breach. As a result of the breach, however, all liabilities in respect of the hire purchase agreements as of June 30, 2011 have been classified as current liabilities in the balance sheet.

### Future Cash Needs

We expect that operating expenses and, to a lesser extent, capital expenditures will be a material use of our cash resources in future. As of June 30, 2011, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling approximately \$5.1 million. However, following the issue of 60 million fully paid ordinary shares in July 2011, our available cash resources had increased to more than \$14.8 million by September 30, 2011. We believe that this amount, together with revenues generated from the granting of new licenses to the Company's non-coding technology, will provide us with working capital that is sufficient for our anticipated needs for the next eighteen months as from that date. We do not have any lines of credit apart from the equipment finance facility with National Australia Bank Limited and a nominal credit card facility with Westpac Banking Corporation (via its St. George Bank division) which, as of June 30, 2011, had available credit of \$145,000. We anticipate generating additional cash in future years from our licensing activities and the continued expansion of our operational businesses.

### Operating Leases

We are obligated under various operating leases for periods expiring through September 30, 2013. Payments under non-cancelable operating lease arrangements for office premises, laboratory and veterinary facilities expire on various dates, resulting in the lease commitments over that period which are stated in the table below.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments for operating leases that had initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year as of June 30, 2011:

<u>Year ending June 30,</u>	
2012	\$ 354,192
2013	355,624
2014	76,427
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 786,243</u>

Rent expense and associated body corporate expenses totaling \$84,583, \$579,806 and \$529,234 for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively, were paid to Bankberg Pty. Ltd., a company associated with former Director and major shareholder, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson, in respect of the Company's office and laboratory expenses in Fitzroy, Victoria, Australia.

The following is a schedule of future minimum hire purchase payments for equipment finance that had initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year as of June 30, 2011:

Minimum hire purchase payments	
Year ending 2012	\$ 53,008
Year ending 2013	17,981
Total minimum hire purchase payments	\$ 70,989
Less: future finance charges	(3,111)
Aggregate hire purchase expenditure contracted for as at reporting date	<u>\$ 67,878</u>
Aggregate expenditure commitments comprise:	
Current liability	\$ 67,878
Non-current liability	—
Total expenditure commitments	<u>\$ 67,878</u>

**Item 5.C Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.**

Our principal business is biotechnology, with the emphasis on genomics and genetics, the licensing of the non-coding patents, reduction to practice of our fetal cell patents and expansion of the related service testing business.

The following table details historic R&D expenditure by project. All projects are described at Item 4.B above.

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2009</u>
	\$	\$	\$
RareCollect	\$ 223,717	\$ 553,768	\$ 709,725
ImmunAid	305,775	287,470	331,155
Nematode project	52,523	126,664	365,705
Research at C.Y. O'Connor (refer note)	67,444	72,148	933,641
Other general R&D	<u>392,002</u>	<u>536,453</u>	<u>674,549</u>
<b>Total R&amp;D expense</b>	<b>\$ 1,041,461</b>	<b>\$ 1,576,503</b>	<b>\$ 3,014,775</b>
Other expenditure	16,295,690	17,305,334	17,016,589
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>\$ <u>17,310,151</u></b>	<b>\$ <u>18,881,837</u></b>	<b>\$ <u>20,031,364</u></b>
R&D as a % of total expenditure	6%	8%	15%

Note: Research by the C.Y. O'Connor ERADE Village Foundation was terminated during the 2009 financial year.

Due to the nature of the Company's business, it is important that any intellectual property in the form of new discoveries be protected. The table described in Item 4.B hereinabove provides the status of all patent applications the Company has filed.

**Item 5.D Trend Information**

**The Direction of Genetic Research**

Following upon the original non-coding inventions made by GeneType AG and the publication and dissemination of this work in the early 1990's, research groups world-wide increasingly have sought to investigate and, if possible, establish non-coding associations in a great number of diseases which were hitherto unexplained.

In 2002, Nature Publishing Group produced a summary of some 284 separate research projects which sought to establish non-coding associations in relation to either the cause or the outcome of many human diseases. Within that group, more than 100 human conditions have since been shown to be linked to non-coding genetic variations. In 1999, an international collaboration, known as the "SNP Consortium" was established to identify all single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) of relevance to a complete understanding of human genetics. More recently, the international "HapMap" project was launched to identify relevant human haplotypes.

All of these projects depend significantly on the basic inventions owned by our Company. It remains our corporate objective to encourage all such research which we expect will, in time, lead to a great number of new commercial licensing opportunities for Genetic Technologies. Such opportunities are also not limited to human applications, given the recent expansion of interest in the genetics of animals, plants and lower forms of life, including parasites and many organisms that contribute to either disease or to recuperative environmental systems of our planet. Such research is likely to expand significantly in the coming years. Our ability to secure licensing agreements from these areas of research as they develop into commercial operations will determine the level of revenue in the future.

**The Direction of Genetic Testing**

Further to the completed first phase of the Human Genome Project in mid-2001, and then the Mouse Genome Project in December 2002, there is now a greatly improved general understanding of gene structure, gene function and gene expression. This is likely to lead to new genetic tests and new genetic treatments - perhaps even tailored to an individual's unique genetic code. DNA testing for forensic purposes has already been shown to be extremely reliable in matters of criminal justice, disputed paternity and family relationships. Genetic testing will also be increasingly relied upon to assist with disease diagnosis, and also in the improved assessment disease risk factors. In addition, genetic testing will be applied more and more to help identify specific animal and plant traits that are either desirable or undesirable, in order to help breeders better select their future seed stock. We believe the demand for an expansion of genetic testing will continue to grow in the coming years.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 5E. Off-balance sheet arrangements**

Apart from our settlement arrangements with Applera Corporation, pursuant to which we are entitled to draw down certain items of equipment and reagents, we have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to investors.

**Item 5F. Information about Contractual Obligations**

The table below shows the contractual obligations and commercial commitments as of June 30, 2011:

	0-1 year	>1-<3 years	>3-<5 years	>5 years
Operating lease commitments	\$ 354,192	\$ 432,051	\$ —	\$ —
Hire purchase commitments	\$ 53,008	\$ 17,981	\$ —	\$ —

The above purchase obligations are in respect of subcontracted research and development activities and equipment purchases.

**Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees**

**Item 6.A Directors and Senior Management**

The Directors of the Company as of the date of this Annual Report are:

**Sidney C. Hack, CPA (Non-Executive Chairman)**

*In office from July 1, 2010 up to the date of this Report*

Mr. Hack, 73, was appointed to the Board on November 19, 2008 and was appointed as its Chairman on November 24, 2009. He also serves as Chairman of both the Company's Audit Committee and its Corporate Governance Committee. He is a Certified Practising Accountant and Registered Company Auditor and retired in 2005 after serving 30 years as a senior partner of Hack Anderson & Thomas, Chartered Accountants. Mr. Hack has extensive experience in large company audits, financial planning, taxation, preparation of large company financial accounts and has served on various other Boards during his career.

**Tommaso Bonvino, FAICD (Non-Executive)**

*In office from July 1, 2010 up to the date of this Report*

Mr. Bonvino, 50, was appointed to the Board on November 25, 2009 and also serves as a member of the Company's Corporate Governance Committee. He has over 27 years experience in consumer marketing and product development and has managed companies for various Italian, Spanish and French firms, distributing and marketing goods throughout South-East Asia. He has established strong bilateral trade relationships between Australian and European companies in the technology and consumer goods sectors. Mr. Bonvino is currently CEO and Managing Director of Private Branded Beverages Limited. He is also a non-executive Director of the Melbourne Recital Centre and a Fellow of the Australian Institute of Company Directors.

**Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon, BScAgr, PhD (Non-Executive)**

*In office from July 1, 2010 up to the date of this Report*

Dr. Brandon, 64, was appointed to the Board on October 5, 2009 and also serves as a member of the Company's Audit Committee. He has spent his career in the biotech and life sciences sector where he has over 35 years experience in commercially focused research and development and in building successful companies which have commercialized a wide range of technologies. As the founding director of the Centre for Animal Biotechnology, a research arm within the University of Melbourne Veterinary Science School, he was responsible for fund raising and the development of many agricultural technologies and products. Dr. Brandon was a co-founder and Director of Stem Cell Sciences Ltd. and Smart Drug Systems Inc. and is the Chairman of genetics and artificial animal breeding company Clone International.

**Dr. Mervyn Cass, MBBS (Non-Executive)**

*In office from September 30, 2011 up to the date of this Report*

Dr. Cass, 70, was appointed to the Board on September 30, 2011. He is a practising medical practitioner and after 28 years as the senior partner in an occupational medical practice in Port Melbourne accepted the appointment as Medical Director of a plastic surgery centre in 1996. He was the founding Chairman of the Australasian Occupational Medical Group and was a Director of Wolfe Research Pty Ltd a private Medical Biotech company associated with RMIT University. He has been an advisor to the Victorian Government on Workers' Compensation and Radiological Standards in General Practice. He is currently an executive member of the Jewish Community Council of Victoria, the roof body of the Victorian Jewish Community.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Huw D. Jones**, BEng (Hons), MBA (*Non-Executive*)

*In office from July 1, 2010 up to the date of this Report*

Mr. Jones, 48, was appointed to the Board on November 19, 2008. He also serves as a member of the Company's Audit Committee and its Corporate Governance Committee. He has 20 years' experience in international sales and marketing in the health care industry and is currently Managing Director of Fresh Investments Pty. Ltd.

**Senior Management**

We have a professional team of qualified and experienced research and development scientists and technicians. The Company currently has 54 full-time-equivalent employees, of which seven have PhD qualifications. The members of Senior Management, and a brief summary of their relevant experience, is as follows:

**Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman**, BVSc, MBA, Grad Dip Tech Mgt, Grad Cert Eng, FAICD (*Chief Executive Officer*)

Dr. MacLeman, 45, was appointed as Chief Executive Officer on May 4, 2009. He is a registered veterinary surgeon and holds additional qualifications including an MBA (MGSM), Grad Dip Tech Mgt, Grad Cert Eng and is a member of the AICD. He is a member and past Chairman of the Ausbiotech Agricultural, Environmental and Industrial Advisory Committee and was most recently Chief Executive Officer of Hatchtech Pty. Limited where he led the company from research through to international Phase II human clinical trials. Dr. MacLeman was responsible for opening up animal health and agricultural opportunities, climaxing in an agreement with one of the top three global chemicals companies. Prior to this, he was Chief Operating Officer of Imugene Ltd. and Vice President at Agenix Ltd. Dr. MacLeman has also previously founded life sciences start-ups and worked in investment banking focusing on the analysis and financing of technology companies.

**Thomas G. Howitt**, BCom, CA, FTIA, ACIS, AICPA (*Company Secretary and Chief Financial Officer*)

Mr. Howitt, 47, was appointed as the group's first full-time Chief Financial Officer on June 1, 2004 and as its Company Secretary on June 30, 2005. During his 20-plus year career, he has served as CFO and Company Secretary for a number of companies, listed on both the ASX and several foreign stock exchanges. His wide experience covers all facets of financial management and control across a variety of industries, including resources and technology (domestic and international), having been instrumental in the successful development, patenting and subsequent commercialisation of several innovative technologies. He has played key roles in the raising of bank debt and equity capital and the management of complex due diligence programs and has worked as a senior Taxation Consultant for Ernst & Young and in the investment banking industry. He also serves as President of the Company's Canadian-listed subsidiary, Gtech International Resources Limited.

**Alison J. Mew**, MSc Hons (*Chief Operating Officer*)

Ms. Mew, 53, was appointed as the Group's Chief Operating Officer on August 31, 2009. Prior to joining the Group, she had extensive experience in the bio-pharmaceutical industry in operations management roles - both in Australia and overseas. Her most recent corporate experience was 13 years with CSL Ltd., in senior executive positions across the Animal Health, Biosciences and Pharmaceutical Divisions - managing vaccines, diagnostics and other biologicals manufacture. Just prior to joining Genetic Technologies Limited, Ms. Mew spent three years providing consulting services in both operational and strategic management areas to both local and international organizations.

**Dr. David J. Sparling** BVSc (Hons), LLB (Hons), Grad Dip Corp Governance (*Vice President Legal and Corporate Development*)

Dr. Sparling, 39, was appointed as the Group's first Vice President Legal and Corporate Development on October 26, 2009. He is an experienced corporate development executive who has been appointed to drive M&A, expansion and strategy development. Dr. Sparling's expertise includes: senior executive management, intellectual property maintenance and defence, licensing, corporate governance, corporate finance and strategic planning. His experience extends to both pharmaceutical and diagnostic applications; in both human and animal health. Prior to joining the Group, Dr. Sparling was chief operating officer for Solbec Pharmaceuticals Ltd., a publicly listed bio-pharmaceutical company based in Perth, Western Australia. Prior to this, he was Commercial Counsel for Agenix Limited, a listed biotechnology company in Queensland. He currently serves as Chairman of ASX-listed FYI Resources Limited.

**Gregory J. McPherson** BA, BBus (*Vice President Sales and Marketing*)

Mr. McPherson, 47, was appointed as the Group's first Vice President Sales and Marketing on July 20, 2009. He brings over 20 years experience in developing both retail and consumer businesses in Australia and the Asian region, including the development of new retail formats and multi-media campaigns for chains such as Mitre 10, Spotlight and Symbion Health. There, his expertise in multi-site customer operations translated strategy into broad line management accountability. Overseas assignments in Asia for Whirlpool Corporation included setting up Joint Ventures in China and India and Pan-Asian supplier negotiations. Whilst working in Australia, he assisted in the development of manufacturer/wholesalers such as Electrolux, Whirlpool and Brivis/Carrier, where he implemented advanced measurement and process improvement techniques directly increasing profitability and shareholder value.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Ivan Jasenko, BAppSc (Hons) (Quality and Regulatory Manager)**

Mr. Jasenko, 46, was appointed as the Group’s first Quality and Regulatory Manager on August 16, 2010. He has over ten years local and international Biopharmaceutical experience in both human and animal health in Quality and Regulatory roles, particularly with FDA and TGA compliance ranging from the manufacture of vaccines and IVD’s to proteins and cell culture. He was appointed to obtain and maintain compliance certification with relevant U.S. and European regulatory authorities for the Group’s products. Most recently, he held senior leadership roles with Intervet-Schering Plough and prior to that ICPBio, a publicly listed New Zealand protein biologics manufacturer acquired by MP Biomedicals. He is well versed in Asia Pacific, U.S. and European regulatory requirements and GMP, ISO9001/ISO15189/ISO13485 and 21CFR820 Quality System requirements.

**Lewis J. Stuart, BA (President and General Manager — Phenogen Sciences Inc.)**

Mr. Stuart, 52, was appointed as General Manager — Phenogen Sciences Inc. on June 16, 2010 and subsequently as its first President on April 16, 2011. He brings more than 28 years of health sector sales and marketing experience across multiple therapeutic categories including women’s health, infectious disease and endocrinology. Mr. Stuart most recently served as Senior Vice President, Commercial Operations at cardiovascular drug developer CV Therapeutics (“CVT”), where he led the launch of Ranexa™ and played a significant role in growing CVT’s market cap from \$300 million to its \$1.5 billion acquisition by Gilead. In this role, Mr. Stuart had responsibility for sales, marketing, medical affairs, managed care and investor relations. Prior to CVT, Mr. Stuart held senior sales and marketing positions within the biotechnology sector, including six years as Vice President, Sales at Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Pfizer company. Earlier in Mr. Stuart’s career, he directed the sales teams for several cardiovascular products at Bristol Myers Squibb, Inc. and has also held senior sales and marketing positions with Solvay Pharmaceuticals, Centocor and Upjohn.

**Item 6.B Compensation**

Details of the nature and amount of each major element of the compensation of each director of the Company and each of the named officers of the Company and its subsidiaries, for services in all capacities during the financial year ended June 30, 2011 are listed below. All figures are stated in Australian dollars (AUD).

Name and title of Directors	Year	Short-term		Post-employment Superannuation	Long-term Long service leave	Share-based Options	Totals
		Salary/fees	Other				
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Sidney C. Hack	2011	24,500	—	51,800	—	—	76,300
Non-Executive Chairman	2010	16,474	—	51,077	—	—	67,551
Tommaso Bonvino	2011	50,000	—	4,500	—	—	54,500
Non-Executive Director	2010	29,935	—	2,694	—	—	32,629
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon	2011	30,000	—	24,500	—	—	54,500
Non-Executive Director	2010	37,115	—	3,340	—	—	40,455
Huw D. Jones	2011	50,000	—	4,500	—	—	54,500
Non-Executive Director	2010	50,000	—	4,500	—	—	54,500
Fred Bart (note 1)	2011	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ex. Non-Executive Chairman	2010	28,134	—	2,532	—	—	30,666
Sub-totals for Directors	2011	154,500	—	85,300	—	—	239,800
	2010	161,658	—	64,143	—	—	225,801

[Table of Contents](#)

Name and title of Executives	Year	Short-term		Post-employment Superannuation	Long-term Long service leave	Share-based Options	Totals
		Salary/fees	Other				
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman Chief Executive Officer	2011	250,000	51,000	27,090	594	54,450	383,134
	2010	224,653	45,000	24,268	186	—	294,107
Thomas G. Howitt Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary	2011	214,000	—	19,260	7,059	22,688	263,007
	2010	214,000	—	19,260	5,754	28,257	267,271
Alison J. Mew Chief Operating Officer	2011	171,200	—	15,408	356	22,688	209,652
	2010	133,948	—	12,055	78	—	146,081
Lewis J. Stuart (note 3) General Manager US ops.	2011	272,937	—	—	—	36,300	309,237
	2010	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gregory J. McPherson VP Sales and Marketing	2011	175,100	—	15,759	376	22,688	213,923
	2010	162,371	—	14,613	93	—	177,077
Dr. David J. Sparling VP Legal and Corp. Develop.	2011	185,400	—	16,686	368	22,688	225,142
	2010	115,846	—	10,426	76	—	126,348
Sub-totals for Executives	2011	1,268,637	51,000	94,203	8,753	181,502	1,604,095
	2010	850,818	45,000	80,622	6,187	28,257	1,010,884
Total remuneration of Key Management Personnel	2011	1,423,137	51,000	179,503	8,753	181,502	1,843,895
	2010	1,012,476	45,000	144,765	6,187	28,257	1,236,685

Note: The Company and the Group had six Executives, as defined, during the year ended June 30, 2011.

The column above entitled “Other” of \$51,000 (2010: \$45,000) comprises bonuses (refer notes below).

The details of those Executives nominated as Key Management Personnel under section 300A of the *Corporations Act 2001* have been disclosed in this Report. No other employees of the Company meet the definition of “Key Management Personnel” as defined in *IAS 24 / (AASB 124) Related Party Disclosures*, or “senior manager” as defined in the *Corporations Act 2001*.

Notes:

1. Mr. Bart resigned as Chairman of the Company on November 24, 2009.
2. During the year ended June 30, 2011, Dr. MacLeman received an STI payment of \$51,000 (2010: \$45,000).
3. Mr. Stuart was appointed as General Manager of Phenogen Sciences Inc., the Company’s wholly-owned US subsidiary, on July 5, 2010 and as its inaugural President on April 16, 2011.

Executive officers are those officers who were involved during the year in the strategic direction, general management or control of the business at a company or operating division level. The remuneration paid to Executives is set with reference to prevailing market levels and comprises a fixed salary, various short term incentives (which are linked to agreed key performance indicators), and an option component. Options are granted to Executives in line with their respective levels of experience and responsibility.

**Options**

We introduced a Staff Share Plan on November 30, 2001. On November 19, 2008, the shareholders of the Company approved the introduction of a new Employee Option Plan. Collectively, these Plans establish the eligibility of our employees and those of any subsidiaries, and of consultants and independent contractors to a participating company who are declared by the Board to be eligible, to participate. Broadly speaking, the respective Plans permits us, at the discretion of the Board, to issue traditional options (with an exercise price). The Plans conform with the IFSA Executive Share and Option Scheme Guidelines and, where participation is to be made available to staff who reside outside Australia, there may have to be modifications to the terms of grant to meet or better comply with local laws or practice.

As of the date of this Annual Report, there were seven executives and 19 employees who have been granted options under the Plans. Options issued under the Plan carry no rights to dividends and no voting rights.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Options issued under the Plans during the following financial years are as follows:

### Year ended June 30, 2009:

There were no options granted during the year ended June 30, 2009.

A total of 5,700,602 of the options issued under the Plan were forfeited during the year ended June 30, 2009 and a further 1,075,000 options were cancelled.

### Year ended June 30, 2010:

There were no options granted during the year ended June 30, 2010.

A total of 600,000 of the options issued under the Plans were forfeited during the year ended June 30, 2010 and a further 500,000 options were cancelled.

### Year ended June 30, 2011:

During the year ended June 30, 2011, a total of 17,300,000 options over the Company's ordinary shares were issued to executives and certain employees of the Group. Each option, which was issued at no charge, entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at exercise prices ranging from \$0.045 to \$0.19 cents each up to, and including, March 31, 2016, unless exercised before that date. The majority of the options vest in three equal tranches after 12 months, 24 months and 36 months from the date of grant, respectively.

Also during the 2011 financial year, a total of 950,000 options that had previously been issued to employees lapsed. Of this number, a total of 200,000 options were forfeited, whilst the remaining 750,000 options expired. Option holders do not have any right, by virtue of their options, to participate in any share issue of the Company or any related body corporate.

As of the date of this Annual Report, there was a total of 19,275,000 options outstanding.

### Prior option issues:

On August 2, 2001, the Company announced that it had entered into an agreement with GTH Capital of New York to pursue its listing on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations ("NASDAQ"). This agreement was assigned by GTH Capital to GMCG, LLC, the successor of GTH Capital, on April 1, 2002. In accordance with the agreement, Genetic Technologies issued 150,000 shares to GTH Capital on October 10, 2001 and agreed to issue 900,000 options at an exercise price of \$0.70 to GTH Capital within three years, subject to it meeting certain performance criteria. On January 14, 2002, GTH were entitled to receive 540,000 of the options. During the year ended June 30, 2004, GMCG, LLC became entitled to a further 60,000 options. We have now issued to GMCG, LLC the 600,000 options that have met specific performance criteria. Subsequent to June 30, 2005, the parties agreed not to proceed with the issue of the 300,000 remaining options, notwithstanding the successful listing of the Company's Level II ADR's on NASDAQ on September 2, 2005, as certain performance criteria were not met by GMCG, LLC. The 600,000 options granted to GMCG, LLC lapsed on September 7, 2007.

On May 22, 2001, Gtech International Resources Limited, a controlled entity issued 130,000 directors options to Dr. Mervyn Jacobson at an exercise price of CAD0.38 which vested immediately. These options lapsed unexercised on May 22, 2006. On February 3, 2005, Fred Bart and Ian Dennis exercised a total of 158,500 options in Gtech International at an exercise price of CAD0.20 each. On August 26, 2005, 100,000 options in Gtech International were granted to each of Tom Howitt and Elizabeth Sy, both Directors of Gtech, at an exercise price of CAD0.45 each.

On September 4, 2003, as part of the placement of 13,333,333 shares at \$0.75, we issued the subscriber with 6,666,667 options exercisable at \$1.00 on or before September 30, 2005. These options subsequently lapsed on September 30, 2005.

Options granted under the Plans carry no rights to dividends and no voting rights. In accordance with the terms of the Plans, options granted prior to June 2007 generally vest on the basis of 25% per annum and can be exercised at any time after vesting to the date of their expiry. The options generally have an expiry date of six years from the date of grant. Options granted after July 2007, generally vest on the basis of 100% after three years from the date of grant and can be exercised at any time after vesting to the date of their expiry. These later options generally have an expiry date of five years from the date of grant.

During the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, the Company recorded a share-based payments (credit)/expense in respect of the options granted of \$253,851, \$5,866 and \$(43,497), respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following is additional information relating to the options granted under the respective Plans as of June 30, 2011:

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.01 - \$0.10	12,500,000	\$ 0.045	3.85	—	\$ 0.045
\$0.11 - \$0.20	4,800,000	\$ 0.19	4.75	—	\$ 0.19
\$0.21 - \$0.30	1,700,000	\$ 0.22	1.32	1,700,000	\$ 0.22
\$0.31 - \$0.40	150,000	\$ 0.40	0.92	150,000	\$ 0.40
\$0.41 - \$0.50	250,000	\$ 0.43	0.12	250,000	\$ 0.43
\$0.51 - \$0.60	250,000	\$ 0.53	0.12	250,000	\$ 0.53
	<u>19,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.11</u>	<u>3.73</u>	<u>2,350,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.29</u>

The following is additional information relating to the options granted under the respective Plans as of June 30, 2010:

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.21 - \$0.30	1,900,000	\$ 0.22	2.32	1,425,000	\$ 0.22
\$0.31 - \$0.40	150,000	\$ 0.40	1.92	150,000	\$ 0.40
\$0.41 - \$0.50	1,000,000	\$ 0.47	0.31	1,000,000	\$ 0.47
\$0.51 - \$0.60	250,000	\$ 0.53	0.47	250,000	\$ 0.53
	<u>3,300,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.33</u>	<u>1.55</u>	<u>2,825,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.34</u>

The following is additional information relating to the options granted under the respective Plans as of June 30, 2009:

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.21 - \$0.30	2,400,000	\$ 0.22	3.32	—	N/A
\$0.31 - \$0.40	150,000	\$ 0.40	2.92	112,500	\$ 0.40
\$0.41 - \$0.50	1,400,000	\$ 0.47	1.31	1,312,500	\$ 0.47
\$0.51 - \$0.60	450,000	\$ 0.54	1.47	387,500	\$ 0.55
	<u>4,400,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.34</u>	<u>2.48</u>	<u>1,812,500</u>	<u>\$ 0.48</u>

The fair value for the options issued to employees was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions for June 30:

	2011	June 30, 2010	2009
Risk Free Interest Rate	4.60% to 5.04%	N/A	N/A
Expected Dividend Yield	—	N/A	N/A
Historic and Expected Volatility	84% to 95%	N/A	N/A
Option Exercise Prices	\$0.045 to \$0.19	N/A	N/A
Weighted Average Exercise Price	\$0.085	N/A	N/A
Expected Lives	3.94 years	N/A	N/A

A total of 17,300,000 options were granted during the year ended June 30, 2011. No options were granted during the years ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2009.



**Indemnification and Insurance with Respect to Directors**

We are obligated pursuant to an indemnity agreement, to indemnify the current Directors and executive officers and former Directors against all liabilities to third parties that may arise from their position as Directors or officers of the Company and our controlled entities, except where to do so would be prohibited by law.

In addition, we currently carry insurance in respect of Directors' and officers' liabilities for current and former Directors, Company Secretary and executive officers or employees.

**Item 6.C Board Practices**

**The Board of Directors**

Under our Constitution, our Board of Directors is required to comprise at least three Directors. As of the date of this Annual Report, our Board comprised five Directors.

The role of the Board includes:

- (a) Reviewing and making recommendations in remuneration packages and policies applicable to directors, senior executives and consultants.
- (b) Nomination of external auditors and reviewing the adequacy of external audit arrangements.
- (c) Establishing the overall internal control framework over financial reporting, quality and integrity of personnel and investment appraisal. In establishing an appropriate framework, the board recognized that no cost effective internal control systems will preclude all errors and irregularities.
- (d) Establishing and maintaining appropriate ethical standards in dealings with business associates, suppliers, advisers and regulators, competitors, the community and other employees.
- (e) Identifying areas of significant business risk and implementing corrective action as soon as practicable after a risk is identified.
- (f) Nominating of audit and nomination and remuneration committee members.

The Board meets to discuss business regularly throughout the year, with additional meetings being held when circumstances warrant. Included in the table below are details of the meetings of the Board and the committees of the Board that were held during the 2011 financial year.

Name of Director	Directors' meetings		Sub-Committees of the Board			
	Eligible	Attended	Audit		Corporate Governance	
			Eligible	Attended	Eligible	Attended
Sidney C. Hack	14	14	2	2	1	1
Tommaso Bonvino	14	14	—	—	1	1
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon	14	12	2	2	—	—
Huw D. Jones	14	14	2	2	1	1

**Committees of the Board**

The Board has established an Audit Committee which operates under a specific Charter approved by the Board. It is the Board's responsibility to ensure that an effective internal control framework exists within the entity. This includes internal controls to deal with both the effectiveness and efficiency of significant business processes, the safeguarding of assets, the maintenance of proper accounting records, and the reliability of financial information as well as non-financial considerations such as the benchmarking of operational key performance indicators.

The Board has delegated the responsibility for the establishment and maintenance of a framework of internal control and ethical standards for the management of the Group to the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee also provides the Board with assurance regarding the reliability of financial information for inclusion in the financial reports. All members of the Audit Committee are independent Non-Executive Directors.

### Committee membership

As at the date of this Report, the Company had an Audit Committee and a Corporate Governance Committee of the Board of Directors (the latter being formerly known as the Nomination and Remuneration Committee). The individuals who served as members of these Committees during the financial year were:

<u>Name of Member</u>	<u>Audit Committee Period served</u>	<u>Corporate Governance Committee Period served</u>
Sidney C. Hack	July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011	July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011
Tommaso Bonvino	Not applicable	July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon	July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011	Not applicable
Huw D. Jones	July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011	July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011

Notes:

1. In accordance with the Charter, the auditor attended one meeting of the Audit Committee at the request of the Committee.
2. Mr. Hack served as the Chairman of both Sub-Committees from July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2011.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the members of the Audit Committee were:

Sidney C. Hack (*Chairman*)  
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon  
Huw D. Jones

During the 2005 financial year, the Board established a Nomination and Remuneration Committee, which meets to ensure that the Board continues to operate within the established guidelines including selecting candidates for the position of Director. During the 2006 financial year, the role of the Committee was expanded to include matters related to the Company's Corporate Governance affairs and its name changed to the Corporate Governance Committee to reflect that additional role. The members of the Committee have the right to appoint an independent consultant to attend meetings of the Committee, as appropriate.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the members of the Corporate Governance Committee were:

Sidney C. Hack (*Chairman*)  
Tommaso Bonvino  
Huw D. Jones

### Compliance with NASDAQ Rules

NASDAQ listing rules require that we disclose the home country practices that we will follow in lieu of compliance with NASDAQ corporate governance rules. The following describes the home country practices and the related NASDAQ rule:

Majority of Independent Directors: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(c)(1) that the majority of the Board of each issuer be comprised of independent directors as defined in Marketplace Rule 4200. As of the date of this Annual Report, our Board of Directors comprises of a majority of independent directors.

Compensation of Officers: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(c)(3) that chief executive compensation be determined or recommended to the Board by the majority of independent directors or a compensation committee of independent directors. Similarly, compensation of other officers is not determined or recommended to the Board by a majority of the independent directors or a compensation committee comprised solely of independent directors. These decisions are made by our corporate governance committee which is comprised of a majority of independent directors. The ASX does not have a requirement that each listed issuer have a remuneration committee or otherwise follow the procedures embodied in NASDAQ's Marketplace Rule. Furthermore, no law, rule or regulation of the ASIC has such a requirement nor does the applicable corporate law legislation. Such home country practices are not prohibited by the laws of Australia.

Nomination: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(c)(4) that director nominees be selected or recommended by a majority of the independent directors or by a nominations committee (in our case, the Corporate Governance Committee) comprised of independent directors. These decisions are made by our corporate governance committee which is comprised of a majority of independent directors. The ASX does not have a requirement that each listed issuer have a nominations committee or otherwise follow the procedures embodied in NASDAQ's Marketplace Rule. Furthermore, no law, rule or regulation of the ASIC has such a requirement nor does the applicable corporate law legislation. Accordingly, selections or recommendations of director nominees by a committee that is not comprised of a majority of directors that are not independent is not prohibited by the laws of Australia.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Quorum:** We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(f) that each issuer provide for a quorum of at least 33 1/3 percent of the outstanding shares of the issuer's ordinary stock (voting stock). Pursuant to our Constitution we are currently required to have a quorum for a general meeting of three persons holding at least 10% of our Ordinary Shares. The practice followed by us is not prohibited by Australian law.

### **Item 6.D Employees**

As of the date of this Annual Report, the Group comprising the Company and its subsidiaries, employed 58 full-time equivalent employees. The number of full-time equivalent employees as of the end of each respective financial year ended June 30 are as follows:

2011	60
2010	54
2009	65

### **Item 6.E Share Ownership**

The relevant interest of the directors in the share capital of the Company as notified by them to the Australian Securities Exchange in accordance with section 205G(1) of the *Corporations Act 2001* as of the date of this Annual Report is as follows:

<u>Director</u>	<u>Ordinary shares</u>	<u>Percentage of Capital held</u>
Sidney C. Hack	—	N/A
Tommaso Bonvino	—	N/A
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon	—	N/A
Dr. Mervyn Cass	473,667	0.10%
Huw D. Jones	797,887	0.17%

Notes: As of the date of this Annual Report, no options over Ordinary Shares are held by the Directors.

### **Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions**

#### **Item 7.A Major Shareholders**

The table below sets forth the beneficial owners of 5% or more of our voting securities as of November 15, 2011:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Ordinary Shares held</u>	<u>Percentage of Capital held</u>
Dr. Mervyn Jacobson	149,145,492 (refer note)	32.1%

Note: Includes shares held by Mervyn Jacobson ApS and JGT ApS.

The number of Ordinary Shares on issue in Genetic Technologies as of the date of this Annual Report was 464,605,152. The number of holders of Ordinary Shares in Genetic Technologies as of the date of this Annual Report was approximately 3,100.

The Company is not aware of any direct or indirect ownership or control of it by another corporation(s), by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal person(s) severally or jointly. Principal shareholders do not enjoy any special or different voting rights from those to which other holders of Ordinary Shares are entitled. The Company does not know of any arrangements, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the Company.

#### **Item 7.B Related Party Transactions**

During the year ended June 30, 2011:

- The Company and GeneType Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary, collectively paid a total of \$84,583 (2010: \$579,806) to Bankberg Pty. Ltd. ("Bankberg"), a company associated with a former Director and majority shareholder of the Company, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson, for rent and its share of body corporate expenses in respect of the office and laboratory premises in Fitzroy, Victoria that are leased by the Group. On August 20, 2010, Bankberg Pty. Ltd. sold the Fitzroy premises to an unrelated third party.
- The Company paid a total of \$50,000 (2010: \$50,000) to Dr. Jacobson in respect of an administrative allowance associated with his role as the Company's Vice President Global Licensing and Intellectual Property. Also during the year, Genetic Technologies Limited paid a total of \$924,679 (2010: \$238,100) to Transmedia Inc., another company associated with Dr. Jacobson, in respect of commissions paid in relation to licensing services provided to the Company and reimbursement of associated travel expenses of \$152,033 (2010: \$153,151). During the 2011 financial year, Dr. Jacobson also served as Chief Executive Officer of ImmunAid Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary. He received no compensation in respect of this role.

[Table of Contents](#)

All transactions with Key Management Personnel have been entered into under terms and conditions no more favourable than those which the entity would have adopted if dealing at arm's length. Please refer below for a description of transactions with Key Management Personnel.

**Item 7.C Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

**Item 8. Financial Information**

**Item 8.A Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

The information included in Item 18 of this Annual Report is referred to and incorporated by reference into this Item 8.A.

**Litigation and Other Legal Proceedings**

*Australian Federal Court Patent Proceeding*

In June 2010, a group of Australian plaintiffs initiated litigation in the Australian Federal Court challenging the validity of certain claims of an Australian patent owned by Myriad Genetics Inc. (Australian patent 686004 - "'004"). Genetic Technologies was named as a respondent to this matter by virtue of the fact that Genetic Technologies is the exclusive licensee of the BRCA patents in Australia (which includes the '004 patent).

This matter bears a striking resemblance to the US litigation filed by the American Civil Liberties Union against Myriad's US patent equivalent in which a US Federal District Court ruled that isolated DNA sequences are not eligible for patent protection because of the fact that they are "products of nature". On July 29, 2011, Myriad successfully appealed this decision with the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals reversing the decision of the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York.

On September 30, 2011, Genetic Technologies filed documents with the Australian Federal Court to the effect that Genetic Technologies submits to the orders of the Court and takes no further part in the proceedings.

We do not express an opinion as to the probable outcome of any of the pending or threatened litigation or disputes referred to above or to estimate the potential amount or range of any loss, but do not believe any amounts to be material to the Company.

With the exception of the above proceedings, and the two U.S. patent infringement suits currently on file that were initiated by us as part of our licensing assertion program (refer Item 4.B for details), we are unaware of any other material proceedings involving us.

**Dividends**

Until our businesses are profitable beyond our expected research and development needs, our Directors are unlikely to be able to recommend that any dividend be paid to our shareholders. Our Directors will not resolve a formal dividend policy until we generate profits. Our current intention is to reinvest our income in the continued development and expansion of our businesses.

**Item 8.B Significant Changes to Financial Information**

Our consolidated financial statements are set out on pages F1 to F40 of this Annual Report (refer to Item 18).

**Cost of sales**

Effective July 1, 2008, a standard costing system was implemented which allowed the Group to calculate the direct labor and materials used in each of the genetic tests offered. As a result, the financial year ended June 30, 2009 was the first time that cost of sales information was separately identified in the income statement. Data was not collected in prior periods in a way that allows reclassification and therefore the Group has determined it is not practicable to recreate the information in respect of financial years ended before 2008.

**Significant Other Changes**

On July 13, 2010, the Company announced that it had granted a total of 12,000,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company to members of its Senior Leadership team. The options were issued pursuant to the Company's Employee Share Option Plan which was approved by shareholders on November 19, 2008, and each option entitles the holders to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.045 at any time up to, and including, May 8, 2015. The exercise price represented a 25% premium to the volume weighted average price of the Company's shares on the ASX for the 20 trading days preceding the date on which the options were granted.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On January 20, 2011, the Company announced that it had filed a further patent infringement law suit in the USA, this time in the US District Court, Western District of Texas, Austin Division. The action followed the successful initial patent infringement law suit which GTG had filed in the US District Court, Western District of Wisconsin, in relation to infringement of the Company's non-coding patents. The counterparties to the new action were companies associated with Sonic Healthcare Limited.

On February 3, 2011, GTG granted a further 500,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company to a senior employee. Each option, which was granted at nil cost, entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.045 at any time up to, and including, September 30, 2015.

On April 13, 2011, the Company announced that it had successfully concluded the first patent infringement law suit it had instigated in the US District Court, Western District of Wisconsin against nine US companies in February 2010.

On April 27, 2011, Company announced that it had gained certification of its Australian laboratory under the US Clinical Laboratories Improvements Amendments, as regulated by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid in Baltimore, Maryland. This certification, which enables the Company to accept and test samples from US residents, was the culmination of preparations required for the US launch of the Company's BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test.

On May 26, 2011, Company announced that it had filed a third patent infringement law suit in the US District Court, District of Colorado, asserting infringement of its primary non-coding patent against ten parties including Agilent Technologies Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, GlaxoSmithKline PLC and Pfizer Inc.

Also on May 26, 2011, the Company granted a further 4,800,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company to a number of employees, including its newly-recruited US sales staff. Each option, which was granted at nil cost, entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.19 at any time up to, and including, March 31, 2016.

On June 1, 2011, former subsidiary Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. was deregistered.

During the 2011 financial year, Genetic Technologies Limited executed Settlement and License Agreements in respect of the Company's non-coding technologies with companies including Monsanto Company, Beckman Coulter Inc. / Clinical Data Inc., Interleukin Genetics Inc., Innogenetics NV, Pioneer Hi-Bred International Inc., Qiagen NV, Sunrise Medical Laboratories, Orchid Cellmark Inc., ViennaLab Diagnostics GmbH and Navigenics Inc.

On July 27, 2011, the Company announced that it had issued by way of private placement a total of 60,000,000 ordinary shares in the Company to institutional and sophisticated investors in the U.S.A. and Australia. The placement, in which the shares were issued at a price of \$0.195 each, raised a total of \$11,700,000 in cash, before the payment of associated expenses of \$805,463. All of the shares were issued in accordance with ASX Listing Rule 7.1 and, as such, shareholder approval for the placement was not required. Proceeds from the placement will be used to fund acquisition growth in the molecular diagnostics field focusing on women's cancer and management, and to accelerate the roll-out of the Company's lead cancer risk test BREVAGen™ in the U.S.A.

On October 3, 2011, Dr. Mervyn Cass was appointed as a Director of the Company.

Also on October 3, 2011, a total of 1,000,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company were granted to a senior employee. Each option, which was granted a nil cost, entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.20 at any time up to, and including July 31, 2016, subject to first satisfying certain vesting restrictions.

On October 24, 2011, a total of 875,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company which had been previously been granted to former employees were forfeited.

There were no other significant changes in the state of affairs that are not described elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Since June 30, 2011, there has not been any other matter or circumstance, other than as referred to elsewhere in this Annual Report, Note 35 of the attached Financial Statements or the notes thereto, that has arisen that has significantly affected, or may significantly affect our operations, results of those operations or the state of our affairs in future years.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 9. The Offer and Listing**

**Item 9.A Offer and Listing Details**

The Company's Ordinary Shares were listed on the Australian Securities Exchange (the "ASX") in July 1987. Set out below is the highest and lowest market quotations for the Ordinary Shares reported on the Daily Official List of the ASX since that date.

<u>Financial Year</u>	<u>Period Covered</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
		(in \$0.00)	
<b>Yearly data</b> 2007	Year ended June 30, 2007	0.42	0.12
2008	Year ended June 30, 2008	0.26	0.09
2009	Year ended June 30, 2009	0.10	0.03
2010	Year ended June 30, 2010	0.063	0.033
2011	Year ended June 30, 2011	0.285	0.02
<b>Quarterly data</b> 2010	Quarter ended September 30, 2009	0.063	0.05
	Quarter ended December 31, 2009	0.057	0.034
	Quarter ended March 31, 2010	0.048	0.033
	Quarter ended June 30, 2010	0.044	0.034
2011	Quarter ended September 30, 2010	0.04	0.026
	Quarter ended December 31, 2010	0.039	0.02
	Quarter ended March 31, 2011	0.155	0.034
	Quarter ended June 30, 2011	0.285	0.078
<b>Monthly data</b> 2011	Month ended June 30, 2011	0.245	0.14
	Month ended July 31, 2011	0.35	0.175
	Month ended August 31, 2011	0.225	0.155
	Month ended September 30, 2011	0.225	0.145
	Month ended October 31, 2011	0.175	0.115

As of the date of this Annual Report, we had 464,605,152 Ordinary Shares on issue, without par value. See Item 10B "Our Constitution" for a detailed description of the rights attaching to our shares and Item 12D "American Depositary Receipts" for a description of the rights attaching to the American Depositary Shares.

The Company's securities are also listed on NASDAQ Capital Market (under the ticker GENE) in the form of American Depositary Shares. Each American Depositary Share evidences thirty Ordinary Shares. Since listing on the NASDAQ Global Market on September 2, 2005, the ADRs have traded in a range from a low of USD 0.35 to a high of USD 13.85. The most recent sale of the Company's ADRs, as recorded on November 15, 2011, occurred at a price of USD 4.01.

Following the listing of the Company's ADRs in September 2005, our Ordinary Shares are registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and we file an Annual Report with the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form 20-F. As a foreign private issuer, we are not be subject to the proxy rules under Section 14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and our officers, Directors and principal stockholders are not subject to the insider short-swing profit disclosure and recovery provisions of Section 16 of that Act.

Starting in January 14, 2002, the ADSs traded in the USA over-the-counter market under the symbol "GNTLY" and dealers' prices for the ADSs have been quoted in the "pink sheets" published by the National Quotations Bureau, Inc. Commencing on September 2, 2005, our ADSs were listed on the NASDAQ Global Market and, subsequently, the NASDAQ Capital Market, under the ticker "GENE".

The Company has registered one class of American Depositary Shares (ADSs) on Form F-6 pursuant to the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended. One ADS represents thirty Ordinary Shares without par value. As of June 30, 2011, there were 2,015,574 ADSs outstanding.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth the high and low sales prices in United States dollars for the ADSs during the periods indicated:

<u>Financial Year</u>	<u>Period Covered</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
		(in USD)	
<b>Yearly data</b>	2007 Year ended June 30, 2007	10.00	3.50
	2008 Year ended June 30, 2008	5.21	2.26
	2009 Year ended June 30, 2009	4.99	0.35
	2010 Year ended June 30, 2010	1.99	0.90
	2011 Year ended June 30, 2011	9.80	0.65
<b>Quarterly data</b>	2010 Quarter ended September 30, 2009	1.99	1.25
	Quarter ended December 31, 2009	1.55	1.00
	Quarter ended March 31, 2010	1.53	1.00
	Quarter ended June 30, 2010	1.35	0.90
	2011 Quarter ended September 30, 2010	1.15	0.79
	Quarter ended December 31, 2010	1.11	0.65
	Quarter ended March 31, 2011	6.94	0.95
	Quarter ended June 30, 2011	9.80	2.29
<b>Monthly data</b>	2011 Month ended June 30, 2011	7.90	4.26
	Month ended July 31, 2011	11.06	5.50
	Month ended August 31, 2011	8.10	4.30
	Month ended September 30, 2011	7.40	4.32
	Month ended October 31, 2011	5.20	3.65

### **Item 9.B Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

### **Item 9.C Markets**

Effective September 2, 2005, our ADSs were listed on the NASDAQ Global Market under the ticker "GENE". Effective July 1, 2010, the ADSs were transferred to the NASDAQ Capital Market. The ticker remained unchanged. Our Ordinary Shares are listed and trade on the Australian Securities Exchange under the code "GTG".

### **Item 9.D Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

### **Item 9.E Dilution**

Not applicable.

### **Item 9.F Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

## **Item 10. Additional Information**

### **Item 10.A Share Capital**

As of June 30, 2011, we had a total of 404,605,152 Ordinary Shares on issue. None of these shares were subject to any form of escrow as of that date and, as such, all of the shares were listed on the Australian Securities Exchange and were freely tradable.

Based on our review of shareholder records (based solely on the addresses), as of June 30, 2011 there were 45 U.S. resident shareholders of our Ordinary Shares holding 16,467,543 shares representing 4.1% of the total issued and outstanding Ordinary Shares. Our Ordinary Shares do not have a par value. These figures do not include any Ordinary Shares which may held by U.S. residents in the form of American Depositary Receipts (ADRs).

[Table of Contents](#)

During the last five years, our capital has increased, in connection with acquisition transactions and the exercise of options. In 2001, we issued 9,754,080 Ordinary Shares to owners of shares of Cytomation Inc. resulting in a total of 257,793,804 Ordinary Shares being on issue as of June 30, 2001. On July 30, 2001, we acquired the business of DNA-Id Labs of Perth, Western Australia, by payment of consideration that included 94,340 Ordinary Shares, with further consideration being paid on August 1, 2002, following fulfillment of performance warranties. On September 4, 2000, our shares were transferred from the mining board of the ASX to the industrial board under the new symbol of “GTG”.

Between July 1, 2001 and June 30, 2003, we issued a total of 4,440,621 Ordinary Shares resulting from the exercise of vendor options, the exercise of options granted under the Staff Share Plan, a small placement for cash of 1,000,000 shares, two exchanges of our shares for shares in XY, Inc., and the issuance of shares in lieu of legal fees to our counsel, all of which resulted in 262,234,425 Ordinary Shares being outstanding as of June 30, 2003. Subsequently, on September 4, 2003, we completed a brokered private placement to professional Australian investors of 13,333,333 Ordinary Shares at \$0.75 each, raising \$10,000,000. As part of the placement, we also issued 6,666,667 options to the subscribers to the placement with an exercise price of \$1.00 on or before September 30, 2005.

On June 15, 2004, we issued 16,666,667 Ordinary Shares to the C.Y. O’Connor ERADE Village Foundation, as consideration under our licensing agreement with that Foundation. During the year ended June 30, 2005, we issued a further 65,561,338 Ordinary Shares resulting from the exercise of vendor options and a small number of options granted under the Staff Share Plan. During the year ended June 30, 2006, we issued a further 20,000 Ordinary Shares as consideration for the acquisition of certain intellectual property, all of which resulted in 362,389,899 Ordinary Shares being outstanding as of June 30, 2006. There were no shares issued during the years ended June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2008.

On July 22, 2008, we issued 12,254,902 Ordinary Shares to the five former owners of Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. in part consideration for the acquisition of that company by Genetic Technologies Limited (refer to the Company’s 2009 Annual Report).

On April 14, 2010, we issued 29,960,351 Ordinary Shares by way of private placement. The placement involved the issue of 27,940,530 shares to an institutional investor group in the USA at a price of \$0.039 each, which raised a total of \$1,089,681 in cash, before the payment of associated expenses. The remaining 2,019,821 shares, which were issued at a price of \$0.040 each, were issued as partial consideration for the acquisition of assets from Perlegen, as detailed above. All of the shares were issued in accordance with ASX Listing Rule 7.1 and, as such, shareholder approval for the placement was not required. The majority of the net cash proceeds raised from the placement were used by the Company to purchase assets from Perlegen, including BREVAGen™, as detailed above.

On July 27, 2011, the Company announced that it had issued by way of private placement a total of 60,000,000 ordinary shares in the Company to institutional and sophisticated investors in the USA and Australia. The placement, in which the shares were issued at a price of \$0.195 each, raised a total of \$11,700,000 in cash, before the payment of associated expenses of \$805,463. All of the shares were issued in accordance with ASX Listing Rule 7.1 and, as such, shareholder approval for the placement was not required. Proceeds from the placement will be used to fund acquisition growth in the molecular diagnostics field focusing on women’s cancer and management, and to accelerate the roll-out of the Company’s lead cancer risk test BREVAGen™ in the U.S.A.

As of June 30, 2011 and 2010, the following outstanding unlisted options, together with their respective ASX codes and expiry dates, were convertible into Ordinary Shares. The exercise prices are quoted in Australian dollars.

<u>Option description</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>Weighted ave. exercise price</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>Weighted ave. exercise price</u>
GTGAA (expiring September 6, 2010)	—	—	750,000	\$ 0.48
GTGAD (expiring August 12, 2011)	250,000	\$ 0.43	250,000	\$ 0.43
GTGAE (expiring August 12, 2011)	250,000	\$ 0.53	250,000	\$ 0.53
GTGAH (expiring May 31, 2012)	150,000	\$ 0.40	150,000	\$ 0.40
GTGAI (expiring May 8, 2015)	12,000,000	\$ 0.045	—	—
GTGAK (expiring September 30, 2015)	500,000	\$ 0.045	—	—
GTGAW (expiring March 31, 2016)	4,500,000	\$ 0.19	—	—
GTGAW (expiring May 31, 2012)	300,000	\$ 0.19	—	—
GTGAY (expiring October 23, 2012)	1,700,000	\$ 0.22	1,900,000	\$ 0.22
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>19,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.11</u>	<u>3,300,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.33</u>



**Item 10.B Our Constitution**

At the Annual General Meeting of the Company held on November 23, 2005, the shareholders resolved to replace the existing Constitution with a revised version. A copy of the Constitution has been posted on the Company's website: [www.gtglabs.com](http://www.gtglabs.com). The principal changes which have been implemented in the new Constitution may be summarized as follows:

- General changes — general changes are proposed to make the Constitution consistent with best practice, update legal matters under the existing Constitution consistent with legislative and regulatory developments and to address certain content and language aspects.
- ASX Listing Rules — it provides that the Listing Rules prevail in the event of any inconsistency.
- Shares — it allows the Directors to issue shares subject to the *Corporations Act 2001* and the Listing Rules.
- Proportionate takeover power — the existing Constitution has a clause in it requiring shareholder approval to be obtained before any proportionate takeover is made. However, that clause is ineffective because it needs to have been renewed at least every three years in accordance with the requirements of the Corporations Act. The new Constitution does not include this clause on the basis that it offers no real benefit.
- Unmarketable parcels — the new Constitution permits the Company to sell holdings of less than a marketable parcel in accordance with the procedural and timing requirements of the Listing Rules. This only applies if a shareholder has an opportunity to opt out of any proposed sale arrangement and does not do so.
- Notice of shareholders' meetings — the new Constitution enables notice of shareholders' meetings to be given by electronic means.
- Changes to general meetings — the new Constitution enables the Directors to change the venue for, and postpone or cancel a general meeting if such meeting is unnecessary, in the interests of shareholders, if the venue would be unreasonable or impractical, or for reasons of efficiency. This does not apply in the event of a meeting requisitioned by shareholders.
- Quorum for shareholders' meetings — a quorum of three shareholders represents a quorum for shareholders' meetings, whether by way of being personally present, attorney, proxy or corporate representative.
- Casting vote — the Chairman of a shareholders' meeting does not have a casting vote.
- Number of Directors — it contemplates that the number of Directors need to be not less than three nor more than the number determined by the Directors which, until otherwise determined, is ten.
- Share qualification — a Director need not hold any shares in the Company in order to be a Director.
- Alternate directors — there are no provisions entitling the Directors to appoint alternate directors, on the basis that this is an outdated and undesirable approach.
- Directors' tenure of office — a Director must retire from office or seek re-election by no later than the third Annual General Meeting following his or her appointment or re-election or three years, whichever is longer (other than the Managing Director).
- Vacation of office — the office of a Director is automatically vacated if the Director is an Executive Director under an employment agreement and that agreement terminates, unless the Board otherwise determines.
- Powers of Directors — the Directors have a general power to manage the Company's business.
- Meetings of Directors — the Directors may meet in person or by electronic means.
- Quorum for Directors' meetings — the quorum for Directors' meetings is three, unless otherwise determined.
- Casting vote — the Chairman has a casting vote at Directors' meetings.
- Indemnity — the new Constitution contains an updated indemnity clause in favor of the current and former Directors, Secretaries indemnifying them from liability consistent with the Corporations Act provisions and to the maximum extent permitted by law.
- Insurance — the Company must maintain and pay insurance premiums with respect to its current and former Directors, Secretaries and other officers to the extent permitted by law.
- Access — current and former Directors may access the financial and other records of the Company for the purposes of legal proceedings involving the person.

#### **Item 10.C Material Contracts**

There were no material contracts entered into during the year preceding the date of this Annual Report which were outside the ordinary course of business. See also Item 4.B “Our Licenses and Commercial Collaborations”.

#### **Item 10.D Exchange Controls and Other Limitations Affecting Security Holders**

Under existing Australian legislation, the Reserve Bank of Australia does not inhibit the import and export of funds, and, generally, no permission is required to be given to Genetic Technologies for the movement of funds in and out of Australia. However, payments to or from (or relating to) Iraq, its agencies or nationals, the government or a public authority of Libya, or certain Libyan undertakings, the authorities in the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) or their agencies, the Taliban (also referred to as the Islamic Emirate of Afghanistan), or the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (also known as UNITA), its senior officials or the adult members of their immediate families, may not be made without the specific approval of the Reserve Bank of Australia.

Accordingly, at the present time, remittances of any dividends, interest or other payment by Genetic Technologies to non-resident holders of Genetic Technologies’ securities in the US are not, subject to the above, restricted by exchange controls or other limitations.

#### **Takeovers Act**

There are no limitations, either under the laws of Australia or under the Company’s Constitution, to the right of non-residents to hold or vote Genetic Technologies Ordinary Shares other than the Commonwealth Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act 1975 (the “Takeovers Act”). The Takeovers Act may affect the right of non-Australian residents, including US residents, to hold Ordinary Shares but does not affect the right to vote, or any other rights associated with, any Ordinary Shares held in compliance with its provisions. Acquisitions of shares in Australian companies by foreign interests are subject to review and approval by the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Takeovers Act. The Takeovers Act applies to any acquisition of outstanding shares of an Australian company that exceeds, or results in a foreign person or persons controlling the voting power of more than a certain percentage of those shares. The thresholds are 15% where the shares are acquired by a foreign person, or group of associated foreign persons, or 40% in aggregate in the case of foreign persons who are not associated. Any proposed acquisition that would result in an individual foreign person (with associates) holding more than 15% must be notified to the Treasurer in advance of the acquisition. As of the date of this Annual Report, approximately 38.3% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares in the Company were held by shareholders whose registered addresses were located outside Australia (excluding Ordinary Shares which were held in ADR format). In addition to the Takeovers Act, there are statutory limitations in Australia on foreign ownership of certain businesses, such as banks and airlines, not relevant to the Company. However, there are no other statutory or regulatory provisions of Australian law or Australian Securities Exchange requirements that restrict foreign ownership or control of Genetic Technologies.

#### **Corporations Act 2001**

As applied to Genetic Technologies Limited, the *Corporations Act 2001* (the “*Corporations Act 2001*”) prohibits any legal person (including a corporation) from acquiring a relevant interest in Ordinary Shares if after the acquisition that person or any other person’s voting power in Genetic Technologies Limited increases from 20% or below to more than 20%, or from a starting point that is above 20% and below 90%.

This prohibition is subject to a number of specific exceptions set out in section 611 of the *Corporations Act 2001* which must be strictly complied with to be applicable.

In general terms, a person is considered to have a “relevant interest” in a share in Genetic Technologies if that person is the holder of that share, has the power to exercise, or control the exercise of, a right to vote attached to that share, or has the power to dispose of, or to control the exercise of a power to dispose of that share.

It does not matter how remote the relevant interest is or how it arises. The concepts of “power” and “control” are given wide and extended meanings in this context in order to deem certain persons to hold a relevant interest. For example, each person who has voting power above 20% in a company or a managed investment scheme which in turn holds shares in Genetic Technologies is deemed to have a relevant interest in those Genetic Technologies shares. Certain situations (set out in section 609 of the *Corporations Act 2001*) which would otherwise constitute the holding of a relevant interest are excluded from the definition.

A person’s voting power in Genetic Technologies Limited is that percentage of the total votes attached to Ordinary Shares in which that person and its associates (as defined in the *Corporations Act 2001*) holds a relevant interest.

## **Item 10.E Taxation**

This summary of material tax consequences is based on the tax laws of the United States (including the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations thereunder, published rulings and court decisions) and on the Australian tax law and practice as in effect on the date hereof. In addition, this summary is based on the income tax convention between the United States and Australia (the “Treaty”). The foregoing laws and legal authorities as well as the Treaty are subject to change (or changes in interpretation), possibly with retroactive effect. Finally, this summary is based in part upon the representations of our ADR Depository and the assumption that each obligation in the Deposit Agreement and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its terms.

The discussion does not address any aspects of U.S. taxation other than federal income taxation or any aspects of Australian taxation other than federal income taxation, stamp duty and goods and services tax. This discussion does not necessarily address all aspects of U.S. or Australian federal tax considerations that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual investment circumstances or investors subject to special tax regimes, like broker-dealers, insurance companies, banks or other financial institutions, tax-exempt organizations, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts or financial asset securitization investment trusts, persons who actually or constructively own 10% or more of our ADRs or Ordinary Shares, persons who hold ADRs or Ordinary Shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion or constructive sale transaction or other integrated transaction, persons who have elected mark-to-market accounting, U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, U.S. expatriates, investors liable for the alternative minimum tax, partnerships and other pass-through entities, or persons who acquired their ADRs or Ordinary Shares through the exercise of options or similar derivative securities or otherwise as compensation. Prospective investors are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the U.S. and Australian federal, state and local tax consequences and any other tax consequences of owning and disposing of ADRs and shares.

### **Australian Tax Consequences**

In this section, we discuss Australian tax considerations that apply to non-Australian tax residents who are residents of the United States with respect to the ownership and disposal by the absolute beneficial owners of ADRs. This summary does not discuss any foreign or state tax considerations, other than stamp duty.

#### **Nature of ADRs for Australian Taxation Purposes**

ADRs held by a U.S. holder will be treated for Australian taxation purposes as being held under a “bare trust” for that holder. Consequently, the underlying Ordinary Shares will be regarded as owned by the ADR holder for Australian income tax and capital gains tax purposes. Dividends paid on the underlying Ordinary Shares will also be treated as dividends paid to the ADR holder, as the person beneficially entitled to those dividends. Therefore, in the following analysis, we discuss the tax consequences to non-Australian resident holders of Ordinary Shares which, for Australian taxation purposes, will be the same as to U.S. holders of ADRs.

#### **Taxation of Dividends**

Australia operates a dividend imputation system under which dividends may be declared to be “franked” to the extent of tax paid on company profits. Fully franked dividends are not subject to dividend withholding tax. Dividends payable by our company to non-Australian resident stockholders will be subject to dividend withholding tax, to the extent the dividends are unfranked. Dividend withholding tax will be imposed at 30%, unless a stockholder is a resident of a country with which Australia has a double taxation agreement. Under the provisions of the Treaty, the Australian tax withheld on unfranked dividends paid by us to which a resident of the United States is beneficially entitled is generally limited to 15% if the U.S. resident holds less than 10% of the voting rights of our company, unless the shares are effectively connected to a permanent establishment or fixed base in Australia through which the stockholder carries on business or provides independent personal services, respectively. Where a U.S. corporate resident holds 10% or more of the voting rights of our company, the withholding tax rate is reduced to 5%.

#### **Tax on Sales or other Dispositions of Shares - Capital Gains Tax**

Non-Australian resident stockholders who hold their shares in us on capital account will not be subject to Australian capital gains tax on any gain made on a sale or other disposal of our shares, unless they hold 10% or more of our issued capital and the Company holds real property situated in Australia, the market value of which is 50% or more of the market value of the Company. The Australian Taxation Office maintains the view that the Treaty does not limit Australian capital gains tax. Australian capital gains tax applies to net capital gains charged at a taxpayer’s marginal tax rate but, for certain stockholders, a discount of the capital gain may apply if the shares have been held for 12 months or more. For individuals, this discount is 50%. For superannuation funds, the discount is 33%. There is no discount for a company that derives a net capital gain. Net capital gains are calculated after deducting capital losses, which may only be offset against such gains.

### **Tax on Sales or other Dispositions of Shares - Stockholders Holding Shares on Revenue Account**

Some non-Australian resident stockholders may hold shares on revenue rather than on capital account, for example, share traders. These stockholders may have the gains made on the sale or other disposal of the shares included in their assessable income under the ordinary income provisions of the income tax law, if the gains are sourced in Australia. Non-Australian resident stockholders assessable under these ordinary income provisions in respect of gains made on shares held on revenue account would be assessed for those gains at the Australian tax rates for non-Australian residents, which start at a marginal rate of 29%. Some relief from the Australian income tax may be available to non-Australian resident stockholders under the Treaty, for example, because the stockholder derives business profits not through a permanent establishment in Australia. To the extent an amount would be included in a non-Australian resident stockholder's assessable income under both the capital gains tax provisions and the ordinary income provisions, the capital gain amount would generally be reduced, so that the stockholder would not be subject to double tax on any part of the income gain or capital gain.

### **Dual Residency**

If a stockholder were a resident of both Australia and the United States under the respective domestic taxation laws of those countries, that stockholder may be subject to tax as an Australian resident. If, however, the stockholder is determined to be a U.S. resident for the purposes of the Treaty, the Australian tax would be subject to limitation by the Treaty. Stockholders should obtain specialist taxation advice in these circumstances.

### **Stamp Duty**

Any transfer of shares through trading on the Australian Securities Exchange, whether by Australian residents or foreign residents, is not subject to stamp duty within Australia.

### **Australian Death Duty**

Australia does not have estate or death duties. Further, no capital gains tax liability is realized upon the inheritance of a deceased person's shares but, rather, the subsequent disposal of inherited shares by beneficiaries may give rise to a capital gains tax liability.

### **Goods and Services Tax**

The issue or transfer of shares will not incur Australian goods and services tax and does not require a stockholder to register for Australian goods and services tax purposes.

### **United States Federal Income Taxation**

As used below, a "U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of an ADR that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) a citizen or resident alien individual of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation) created or organized under the law of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax without regard to its source or (iv) a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person. For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of an ADR that is (i) a nonresident alien individual, (ii) a corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation) created or organized in or under the law of a country other than the United States or a political subdivision thereof or (iii) an estate or trust that is not a U.S. Holder. If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of an ADR, the U.S. federal tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A holder of an ADR that is a partnership and partners in that partnership should consult their own tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding and disposing of ADRs. We have not sought a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or an opinion of counsel as to any U.S. federal income tax consequence described herein. The IRS may disagree with the description herein, and its determination may be upheld by a court.

**GIVEN THE COMPLEXITY OF THE TAX LAWS AND BECAUSE THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO ANY PARTICULAR INVESTOR MAY BE AFFECTED BY MATTERS NOT DISCUSSED HEREIN, PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF ADRs, INCLUDING THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF STATE, LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX LAWS, AS WELL AS U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS.**

**TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE IRS UNDER TREASURY CIRCULAR 230, WE INFORM YOU THAT (1) ANY DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX ISSUES CONTAINED HEREIN (INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS), UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY STATED, WAS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED, AND CANNOT BE USED, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AVOIDING PENALTIES UNDER THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE, AND (2) EACH U.S. HOLDER SHOULD SEEK ADVICE BASED UPON THEIR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES FROM AN INDEPENDENT TAX ADVISOR.**

### **Nature of ADRs for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes**

In general, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a holder of an ADR will be treated as the owner of the underlying shares. Accordingly, except as specifically noted below, the tax consequences discussed below with respect to ADRs will be the same as for shares in the Company, and exchanges of shares for ADRs, and ADRs for shares, generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

### **Taxation of Dividends**

**U.S. holders.** In general, subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below, a distribution on an ADR will constitute a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent that it is made from our current or accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated as a non-taxable reduction of basis to the extent of the U.S. holder's tax basis in the ADR on which it is paid, and to the extent it exceeds that basis it will be treated as capital gain. For purposes of this discussion, the term "dividend" means a distribution that constitutes a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The gross amount of any dividend on an ADR (which will include the amount of any Australian taxes withheld) generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax as foreign source dividend income, and will not be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction. The amount of a dividend paid in Australian dollars will be its value in U.S. dollars based on the prevailing spot market exchange rate in effect on the day the U.S. holder receives the dividend or, in the case of a dividend received in respect of an ADR, on the date the Depository receives it, whether or not the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars. A U.S. holder will have a tax basis in any distributed Australian dollars equal to its U.S. dollar amount on the date of receipt, and any gain or loss realized on a subsequent conversion or other disposition of Australian dollars generally will be treated as U.S. source ordinary income or loss. If dividends paid in Australian dollars are converted into U.S. dollars on the date they are received by a U.S. holder, the U.S. holder generally should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend income.

Subject to certain exceptions for short-term and hedged positions, a dividend that a non-corporate holder receives on an ADR in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2013 will be subject to a maximum tax rate of 15% if the dividend is a "qualified dividend" (for tax years beginning after January 1, 2013, the treatment of dividends and the maximum potential tax rate is subject to change, and unless tax law changes are implemented in the interim, dividends received by non-corporate holders could be subject to ordinary income treatment and a corresponding tax rate of up to 39.6%). A dividend on an ADR will be a qualified dividend if (i) either (a) the ADRs are readily tradable on an established market in the United States or (b) we are eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty with the United States that the Secretary of the Treasury determines is satisfactory for purposes of these rules and that includes an exchange of information program, and (ii) we were not, in the year prior to the year the dividend was paid, and are not, in the year the dividend is paid, a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC"). The ADRs are listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market, which should qualify them as readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. In any event, the Treaty satisfies the requirements of clause (i)(b), and we are a resident of Australia entitled to the benefits of the Treaty. Based on our audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, we believe we were not a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable years ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2011, respectively, but we may be classified as a PFIC in the current taxable year. Given that the determination of PFIC status involves the application of complex tax rules, and that it is based on the nature of our income and assets from time to time, no assurances can be provided that we will not be considered a PFIC for the current (or any past or future) taxable year. In addition, as described in the section below entitled "Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules," if we were a PFIC in a year while a U.S. holder held an ADR, and if the U.S. holder has not made a qualified electing fund election effective for the first year the U.S. holder held the ADR, the ordinary share underlying the ADR remains an interest in a PFIC for all future years or until such an election is made. The IRS takes the position that such rule will apply for purposes of determining whether an ADR is an interest in a PFIC in the year a dividend is paid or in the prior year, even if we do not satisfy the tests to be a PFIC in either of those years. Even if dividends on the ADRs would otherwise be eligible for qualified dividend treatment, in order to qualify for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates, a non-corporate holder must hold the ordinary share on which a dividend is paid for more than 60 days during the 120-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date, disregarding for this purpose any period during which the non-corporate holder has an option to sell, is under a contractual obligation to sell or has made (and not closed) a short sale of substantially identical stock or securities, is the grantor of an option to buy substantially identical stock or securities or, pursuant to Treasury regulations, has diminished their risk of loss by holding one or more other positions with respect to substantially similar or related property. In addition, to qualify for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates, the non-corporate holder must not be obligated to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Payments in lieu of dividends from short sales or other similar transactions will not qualify for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A non-corporate holder that receives an extraordinary dividend eligible for the reduced qualified dividend rates must treat any loss on the sale of the stock as a long-term capital loss to the extent of the dividend. For purposes of determining the amount of a non-corporate holder's deductible investment interest expense, a dividend is treated as investment income only if the non-corporate holder elects to treat the dividend as not eligible for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates. Special limitations on foreign tax credits with respect to dividends subject to the reduced qualified dividend tax rates apply to reflect the reduced rates of tax.

The U.S. Treasury has announced its intention to promulgate rules pursuant to which non-corporate holders of stock of non-U.S. corporations, and intermediaries through whom the stock is held, will be permitted to rely on certifications from issuers to establish that dividends are treated as qualified dividends. Because those procedures have not yet been issued, it is not clear whether we will be able to comply with them.

Non-corporate holders of ordinary shares are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the availability of the reduced qualified dividend tax rates with respect to dividends received on the ADRs in the light of their own particular circumstances.

Any Australian withholding tax imposed on dividends received with respect to the ADRs will be treated as a foreign income tax eligible for credit against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, subject to generally applicable limitations under U.S. federal income tax law. For purposes of computing those limitations separately under current law for specific categories of income, a dividend generally will constitute foreign source "passive category income" or, in the case of certain holders, "general category income." A U.S. holder will be denied a foreign tax credit with respect to Australian income tax withheld from dividends received with respect to the ADRs to the extent the U.S. holder has not held the ADRs for at least 16 days of the 30-day period beginning on the date which is 15 days before the ex-dividend date or to the extent the U.S. holder is under an obligation to make related payments with respect to substantially similar or related property. Any days during which a U.S. holder has substantially diminished its risk of loss on the ADRs are not counted toward meeting the 16-day holding period required by the statute. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers to determine whether and to what extent they will be entitled to foreign tax credits as well as with respect to the determination of the foreign tax credit limitation. Alternatively, any Australian withholding tax may be taken as a deduction against taxable income, provided the U.S. holder takes a deduction and not a credit for all foreign income taxes paid or accrued in the same taxable year. In general, special rules will apply to the calculation of foreign tax credits in respect of dividend income that is subject to preferential rates of U.S. federal income tax.

**Non-U.S. holders.** A dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder of an ADR will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the dividend is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base the non-U.S. holder maintains in the United States if an applicable income tax treaty so requires as a condition for the non-U.S. holder to be subject to U.S. taxation on a net income basis on income from the ADR). A non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to tax on an effectively connected dividend in the same manner as a U.S. holder. A corporate non-U.S. holder under certain circumstances may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," the rate of which may be reduced pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

### **Taxation of Capital Gains**

**U.S. holders.** Subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below, on a sale or other taxable disposition of an ADR, a U.S. holder will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the ADR and the amount realized on the sale or other disposition, each determined in U.S. dollars. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of the sale or other taxable disposition the ADR has been held for more than one year. In general, any adjusted net capital gain of an individual in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2013 is subject to a maximum tax rate of 15% (for tax years beginning after January 1, 2013, the maximum potential tax rate on capital gains may increase to 20%, unless tax law changes are implemented in the interim). Capital gains recognized by corporate U.S. holders generally are subject to U.S. federal income tax at the same rate as ordinary income. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Any gain a U.S. holder recognizes generally will be U.S. source income for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, and, subject to certain exceptions, any loss will generally be a U.S. source loss. If an Australian tax is paid on a sale or other disposition of an ADR, the amount realized will include the gross amount of the proceeds of that sale or disposition before deduction of the Australian tax. The generally applicable limitations under U.S. federal income tax law on crediting foreign income taxes may preclude a U.S. holder from obtaining a foreign tax credit for any Australian tax paid on a sale or other disposition of an ADR. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers regarding the application of such rules. Alternatively, any Australian tax paid on the sale or other disposition of an ADR may be taken as a deduction against taxable income, provided the U.S. holder takes a deduction and not a credit for all foreign income taxes paid or accrued in the same taxable year.

**Non-U.S. holders.** A non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a sale or other disposition of an ADR unless (i) the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base the non-U.S. holder maintains in the United States if an applicable income tax treaty so requires as a condition for the non-U.S. holder to be subject to U.S. taxation on a net income basis on income from the ADR), or (ii) in the case of a non-U.S. holder who is an individual, the holder is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and certain other conditions apply. Any effectively connected gain of a corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject under certain circumstances to an additional “branch profits tax,” the rate of which may be reduced pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

### Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

A special set of U.S. federal income tax rules applies to a foreign corporation that is a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As noted above, based on our audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, we believe that we were not a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable years ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2011, respectively, but we may be classified as a PFIC in the current taxable year. In addition, given that the determination of PFIC status involves the application of complex tax rules, and that it is based on the nature of our income and assets from time to time, no assurances can be provided that we will not be considered a PFIC for any past or future taxable years.

In general, a foreign corporation is a PFIC if at least 75% of its gross income for the taxable year is passive income or if at least 50% of its assets for the taxable year produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income. In general, passive income for this purpose means, with certain designated exceptions, dividends, interest, rents, royalties (other than certain rents and royalties derived in the active conduct of trade or business), annuities, net gains from dispositions of certain assets, net foreign currency gains, income equivalent to interest, income from notional principal contracts and payments in lieu of dividends. The determination of whether a foreign corporation is a PFIC is a factual determination made annually and is therefore subject to change. Subject to exceptions pursuant to certain elections that generally require the payment of tax, once stock in a foreign corporation is stock in a PFIC in the hands of a particular shareholder that is a United States person, it remains stock in a PFIC in the hands of that shareholder.

If we are treated as a PFIC, contrary to the tax consequences described in “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation of Dividends” and “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation of Capital Gains” above, a U.S. holder that does not make an election described in the succeeding two paragraphs would be subject to special rules with respect to (i) any gain realized on a sale or other disposition of an ADR (for purposes of these rules, a disposition of an ADR includes many transactions on which gain or loss is not realized under general U.S. federal income tax rules) and (ii) any “excess distribution” by the Company to the U.S. holder (generally, any distribution during a taxable year in which distributions to the U.S. holder on the ADR exceed 125% of the average annual taxable distributions (whether actual or constructive and whether or not out of earnings and profits) the U.S. holder received on the ADR during the preceding three taxable years or, if shorter, the U.S. holder’s holding period for the ADR). Under those rules, (i) the gain or excess distribution would be allocated ratably over the U.S. holder’s holding period for the ADR, (ii) the amount allocated to the taxable year in which the gain or excess distribution is realized would be taxable as ordinary income in its entirety and not as capital gain, would be ineligible for the reduced qualified dividend rates, and could not be offset by any deductions or losses, and (iii) the amount allocated to each prior year, with certain exceptions, would be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for that year, and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax would be imposed in respect of the tax attributable to each of those years. A U.S. holder who owns an ADR during any year we are a PFIC may have to file IRS Form 8621.

The special PFIC rules described above will not apply to a U.S. holder if the U.S. holder makes a timely election, which remains in effect, to treat the Company as a “qualified electing fund” (“QEF”) in the first taxable year in which the U.S. holder owns an ADR and the Company is a PFIC and if the Company complies with certain reporting requirements. Instead, a shareholder of a QEF generally is currently taxable on a pro rata share of the Company’s ordinary earnings and net capital gain as ordinary income and long-term capital gain, respectively. Neither that ordinary income nor any actual dividend from the Company would qualify for the 15% maximum tax rate on dividends described above if the Company is a PFIC in the taxable year the ordinary income is realized or the dividend is paid or in the preceding taxable year. We have not yet determined whether, if we are a PFIC, we would make the computations necessary to supply U.S. holders with the information needed to report income and gain pursuant to a QEF election. It is, therefore, possible that U.S. holders would not be able to make or retain that election in any year we are a PFIC. Although a QEF election generally cannot be revoked, if a U.S. holder made a timely QEF election for the first taxable year it owned an ADR and the Company is a PFIC (or is treated as having done so pursuant to any of certain elections), the QEF election will not apply during any later taxable year in which the Company does not satisfy the tests to be a PFIC. If a QEF election is not made in that first taxable year, an election in a later year generally will require the payment of tax and interest.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In lieu of a QEF election, a U.S. holder of stock in a PFIC that is considered marketable stock could elect to mark the stock to market annually, recognizing as ordinary income or loss each year an amount equal to the difference as of the close of the taxable year between the fair market value of the stock and the U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the stock. Losses would be allowed only to the extent of net mark-to-market gain previously included in income by the U.S. holder under the election for prior taxable years. A U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the ADRs will be adjusted to reflect the amounts included or deducted with respect to the mark-to-market election. If the mark-to-market election were made, the rules set forth in the second preceding paragraph would not apply for periods covered by the election. A mark-to-market election will not apply during any later taxable year in which the Company does not satisfy the tests to be a PFIC. In general, the ADRs will be marketable stock if the ADRs are traded, other than in *de minimis* quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter on a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC or on a designated national market system or on any exchange or market that the Treasury Department determines to have rules sufficient to ensure that the market price accurately represents the fair market value of the stock. Under current law, the mark-to-market election may be available to U.S. holders of ADRs because the ADRs are listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, which constitutes a qualified exchange, although there can be no assurance that the ADRs will be "regularly traded" for purposes of the mark-to-market election.

**Given the complexities of the PFIC rules and their potentially adverse tax consequences, U.S. holders of ADRs are urged to consult their own tax advisers about the PFIC rules, including the consequences to them of making a QEF election or a mark-to-market election with respect to the ordinary shares in the event that the Company is classified as a PFIC for any taxable year.**

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Dividends paid on, and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, an ADR to a U.S. holder generally may be subject to information reporting requirements and may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 28% unless the U.S. holder provides an accurate taxpayer identification number or otherwise establishes an exemption. The amount of any backup withholding collected from a payment to a U.S. holder will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the U.S. holder to a refund, provided certain required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service. A non-U.S. holder generally will be exempt from these information reporting requirements and backup withholding tax but may be required to comply with certain certification and identification procedures in order to establish its eligibility for exemption.

Under U.S. federal income tax law and U.S. Treasury Regulations, certain categories of U.S. holders must file information returns with respect to their investment in, or involvement in, a foreign corporation. For example, pursuant to recently enacted legislation, beginning in 2011, all U.S. holders of PFIC stock will generally be required to make annual return filings reporting their PFIC ownership and certain other information that the IRS may require. U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers concerning such reporting requirements.

THE DISCUSSION ABOVE IS NOT INTENDED TO CONSTITUTE A COMPLETE ANALYSIS OF ALL TAX CONSIDERATIONS APPLICABLE TO AN INVESTMENT IN ADRs. HOLDERS AND POTENTIAL HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS CONCERNING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES RELEVANT TO THEM IN THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATION.

### **Item 10.F Dividends and Paying Agents**

No dividends have been paid by the Company or recommended by the directors since the end of the previous financial year.

### **Item 10.G Statement by Experts**

Not applicable.

### **Item 10.H Documents on Display**

The documents concerning the Company which are referred to in this Annual Report may be inspected at the offices of the Company at 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria 3065 Australia. Following our listing on NASDAQ Global Market in September 2005, we are now subject to the information requirements of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and, in accordance therewith, we are required to file reports, including annual reports on Form 20-F, and other information with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in electronic form. These materials, including this Annual Report and the exhibits thereto, may be inspected and copied at the Commission's public reference room in Washington, D.C. Please call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information regarding the public reference rooms. As a foreign private issuer, we are required to make filings with the Commission by electronic means. Any filings we make electronically will be available to the public over the Internet at the Commission's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. We also maintain a website at [www.gtglabs.com](http://www.gtglabs.com). Information on our website and websites linked to it do not constitute a part of this Annual Report.



**Item 10.I Subsidiary Information**

The following is a list of the Company's subsidiaries as of the date of this Annual Report:

<b>Name of subsidiary</b>	<b>Place of incorporation</b>	<b>Interest held</b>
GeneType AG	Zug, Switzerland	100%
GeneType Corporation	California, USA	100%
GeneType Pty. Ltd.	Victoria, Australia	100%
Genetic Technologies Corporation Pty. Ltd.	New South Wales, Australia	100%
RareCollect Pty. Ltd.	New South Wales, Australia	100%
Genetic Technologies (Beijing) Limited	Beijing Municipality, China	100%
Phenogen Sciences Inc.	Delaware, USA	100%
Gtech International Resources Limited	Yukon Territory, Canada	75.8%
ImmunAid Pty. Ltd.	Victoria, Australia	71.7%
AgGenomics Pty. Ltd.	Victoria, Australia	50.1%

**Item 11. Quantitative And Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Genetic Technologies Limited has exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. Refer Note 34 of the attached financial statements for further analysis surrounding market risk.

We invest excess cash in interest-bearing, investment-grade securities and time deposits in high-quality institutions. We do not utilize derivative financial instruments, derivative commodity instruments, positions or transactions in any material matter. Accordingly, we believe that, while the investment-grade securities and time-deposits we hold are subject to changes in financial standing of the issuer of such securities, the principal is not subject to any material risks arising from changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, equity prices or other market changes that affect market risk sensitive instruments. Since we invest in locations outside Australia, we are subject to certain cross-border risks.

We operate in Australia, and we will be subject to certain foreign currency exposure. Historically, currency translation gains and losses have been reflected as adjustments to stockholders' equity, while transaction gains and losses have been reflected as components of income and loss. Transaction gains and losses could be material depending upon changes in the exchange rates between the Australian dollar and the U.S. dollar. A significant amount of our license revenue has historically been denominated in U.S. dollars.

Credit risk represents the accounting loss that would be recognized at the reporting date if counterparties failed completely to perform as contracted. Concentrations of credit risk (whether on or off-balance sheet) that arise from financial instruments exist for groups of customers or counterparties when they have similar economic characteristics that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions. Financial instruments on the balance sheet that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and trade accounts receivable. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with quality institutions holding superior credit ratings in order to limit the degree of credit exposure. The Company has established guidelines relative to credit ratings, diversification and maturities that seek to maintain safety and liquidity. The Company does not require collateral to provide credit. In addition, the majority of the Company's licensing customers are large, reputable organizations, which also reduces the risk of credit exposure. The Company has not entered into any transactions that would qualify as a financial derivative instrument.

At June 30, 2011, three customers accounted for 18% (\$122,216), 17% (\$114,189) and 15% (\$98,060), respectively, of trade accounts receivable. At June 30, 2010, three customers accounted for 17% (\$128,223), 14% (\$107,435) and 12% (\$92,937), respectively, of trade accounts receivable.

At June 30, 2011, one supplier accounted for 12% (\$76,884) of trade accounts payable. At June 30, 2010, one supplier accounted for 14% (\$93,588) of trade accounts payable.

In 2011, there were two customers from whom the Group generated revenues representing 18% (\$823,528) and 12% (\$531,129) of the total consolidated revenue from continuing operations (excluding licensing). In 2010, there was one customer from whom the Group generated revenues representing 19% (\$941,772) of the total consolidated revenue from operations (excluding licensing).

Export and other sales, mainly to the U.S.A., which included licensing revenue, were \$14,308,304, \$4,608,735 and \$5,918,421 in 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 12. Description Of Securities Other Than Equity Securities**

**Item 12.A Debt Securities**

Not applicable.

**Item 12.B Warrants and Rights**

Not applicable.

**Item 12.C Other Securities**

Not applicable

**Item 12.D American Depositary Shares**

Not applicable.

**PART II**

**Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies**

Not applicable.

**Item 14. Material Modifications to The Rights Of Security Holders and Use Of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

**Item 15. Controls and Procedures**

**Item 15.A Disclosure controls and procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures as such term is defined in Rules 13a - 15(e) and 15d - 15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), as amended, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Our Management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will provide absolute assurance that all appropriate information will, in fact, be communicated to Management to allow timely decisions to be made or prevent all error and fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Additionally, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefit of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the company have been detected or that our control system will operate effectively under all circumstances. Moreover, the design of any system of controls is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

Our Management has carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2011. Based on that evaluation, including the material weakness noted below in Item 15.B, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were ineffective as of June 30, 2011.

**Item 15.B Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting**

Our Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. The Securities Exchange Act of 1934 defines internal control over financial reporting in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company's Board of directors, Management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of Management and directors of the Company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Our Management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, have assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2011. In making this assessment, Management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO, in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. As a result of that assessment, Management identified the following control deficiency as of June 30, 2011 that constituted a material weakness:

- *The Company did not maintain an adequate segregation of duties with respect to internal control over financial reporting.* Specifically, the Company did not design or implement controls to ensure that the duties and responsibilities related to the authorization, custody, recordkeeping and reconciliation of transactions related to payables and cash were performed by individuals who had incompatible roles and responsibilities or were otherwise not monitored by those in charge of governance. This control deficiency did not result in material adjustments to the financial statements, however there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual financial statements would not have been prevented or detected on a timely basis due to the failure to design and implement appropriate segregation of duty controls.

Based upon its assessment, because of the material weakness described above, our Management has concluded that, as of June 30, 2011, our internal control over financial reporting is not effective based upon the abovementioned criteria.

This Annual Report does not include an attestation report of the Company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the Company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the Company to provide only Management's report in this Annual Report.

**Item 15.C Attestation report of the registered public accounting firm**

Not applicable.

**Item 15.D Changes in internal control over financial reporting**

Except as described above, there were no other changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the period covered by this Annual Report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Remediation plan**

*Segregation of duties.* The Company plans to remediate the identified segregation of duties conflicts by implementing appropriate access controls within the payables and cash applications, as well as additional review and oversight responsibilities to individuals who are independent to the processing of transactions for these significant accounts.

Subsequent to year end, the Company commissioned a detailed independent review of its internal control procedures and framework by Chartered Accounting firm PKF. The report that was generated by PKF following this review contained a number of suggested recommendations which, if implemented, would assist in remediating the segregation of duties conflicts and which, in turn, will in part remove the associated material weakness.

As of the date of this Annual Report, steps are underway to implement many of the recommendations contained in the PKF report. Furthermore, the Company will undertake a full review of the design of the IT environment, including the roles and responsibilities within the financial reporting system. One aspect of this review is to remove conflicting roles and to implement monitoring controls which will mitigate the risks associated with segregation of duties conflicts.

#### **Item 16.A Audit Committee Financial Expert**

The definition of “audit committee financial expert” requires such a person to have:

- An understanding of generally accepted accounting principles and financial statements;
- The ability to assess the general application of such principles in connection with the accounting for estimates, accruals and reserves;
- Experience preparing, auditing, analyzing or evaluating financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the registrant’s financial statements, or experience actively supervising one or more persons engaged in such activities;
- An understanding of internal control over financial reporting; and
- An understanding of audit committee functions.

The current Chairman of the Audit Committee is Mr. Sidney Hack. Mr. Hack is a Certified Practising Accountant and Registered Company Auditor and retired in 2005 after serving 30 years as a senior partner of Hack Anderson & Thomas, Chartered Accountants. Mr. Hack has extensive experience in large company audits, financial planning, taxation, preparation of large company financial accounts and has served on various other Boards during his career. As such, we believe Mr. Hack qualifies as a financial expert within the meaning of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related regulations.

#### **Item 16.B Code Of Ethics**

We have adopted a Code of Ethics (styled Code of Conduct) that applies to all of our Directors and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller. The Code can be downloaded at our website ([www.gtglabs.com](http://www.gtglabs.com)). Additionally, any person, upon request, can ask for a hard copy or electronic file of such Code. If we make any substantive amendment to the Code of Ethics or grant any waivers, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the Code of Ethics, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website. During the year ended June 30, 2011, no such amendment was made or waiver granted.

Our Board of Directors is responsible for the corporate governance of the consolidated entity and guides and monitors the business and affairs of Genetic Technologies on behalf of the shareholders by whom they are elected and to whom they are accountable. We are required to publish a Corporate Governance Statement annually that accords with the introduction last year of the Australian Securities Exchange Corporate Governance Council’s (the “Council’s”) “Principles of Good Corporate Governance and Best Practice Recommendations”. In accordance with the Council’s recommendations, the Corporate Governance Statement must now contain certain specific information and must disclose the extent to which we have followed the guidelines during the period. Where a recommendation has not been followed, that fact must be disclosed, together with the reasons for the departure. The Company’s Corporate Governance Statement is now structured with reference to the Corporate Governance Council’s principles and recommendations. Below is an extract from the Company’s most recent Corporate Governance Statement:

As of the date of this Annual Report, the following eleven Corporate Governance documents had been adopted by the Board, in addition to the Company’s Constitution which was revised and approved by the shareholders of the Company in November 2005. All of these documents are available on the Company’s website: [www.gtglabs.com](http://www.gtglabs.com)

- Board Charter which defines the role of the Board and that of Management;
- Audit Committee Charter;
- Corporate Governance Committee Charter;
- Board Protocol which clarifies the responsibilities of Directors and the Company’s expectations of them;
- Code of Conduct, including a Document Retention Policy;
- Board Performance Evaluation Policy;
- Risk and Compliance Policy;
- Continuous Disclosure Policy;
- Securities Trading Policy;
- Shareholder Communications Policy; and
- Whistleblower Policy.

**Item 16.C Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The following table sets forth the fees billed to us by our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, PricewaterhouseCoopers, during the financial years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively:

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
	\$	\$
<b>Audit services</b>		
PricewaterhouseCoopers in respect of:		
Audit of the Company's Financial Report under the <i>Corporations Act 2001</i>	250,812	271,766
Other audit firms in respect of:		
Audit of the Financial Reports of subsidiaries	15,403	17,013
Total remuneration in respect of audit services	<u>266,215</u>	<u>288,779</u>
<b>Non-audit services</b>		
PricewaterhouseCoopers in respect of:		
Accounting and other services (refer note)	—	60,000
Other audit firms in respect of:		
Tax advice and compliance, accounting and other services	14,388	16,514
Total remuneration in respect of non-audit services	<u>14,388</u>	<u>76,514</u>
Total auditors' remuneration	<u><u>280,603</u></u>	<u><u>365,293</u></u>

Note: The non-audit "accounting and other services" above, which amount to \$60,000, relate to professional services provided to the Company by PricewaterhouseCoopers ("PwC"). These services related to the planning, scoping and some controls testing which was expected to be required to enable PwC to opine on the Company's internal controls over financial reporting for the year ended June 30, 2010.

*Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures*

Our Board of Directors has established pre-approval and procedures for the engagement of its Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for audit and non-audit services. The Board of Directors reviews the scope of the services to be provided, before their commencement, in order to ensure that there are no independence issues and the services are not prohibited services, as defined by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

**Item 16.D Exemptions From The Listing Standards For Audit Committees**

Not applicable.

**Item 16.E Purchases Of Equity Securities By The Issuer And Affiliated Purchasers**

Not applicable.

**Item 16.F Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant**

Not applicable.

**Item 16.G Corporate Governance**

Refer to Item 6C regarding the Company's Corporate Governance practices and the key differences between the Listing Rules of the Australian Securities Exchange and the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ as they apply to us.

**PART III**

**Item 17. Financial Statements**

The Company has responded to Item 18 in lieu of responding to this Item.

**Item 18. Financial Statements**

**GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED  
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Genetic Technologies Limited - Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</a>	F1
<a href="#">Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009.</a>	F2
<a href="#">Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2011 and 2010.</a>	F3
<a href="#">Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009.</a>	F4
<a href="#">Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009.</a>	F5
<a href="#">Genetic Technologies Limited - Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.</a>	F6

**Item 19. Exhibits**

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 20-F:

- 1.1 Constitution of the Registrant. +
- 2.1 Deposit Agreement, dated as of January 14, 2002, by and among Genetic Technologies Limited, The Bank of New York Mellon, as Depositary, and the Owners and Holders of American Depositary Receipts (such agreement is incorporated herein by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 relating to the ADSs (File No. 333-14270) filed with the Commission on January 14, 2002).
- 2.2. The total indebtedness authorized under any instrument relating to long term debt of the Company does not exceed 10% of our total consolidated assets. Any instrument relating to indebtedness will be supplied to the Commission upon its request.

[Table of Contents](#)

- 4(b)(i) Lease over premises in Fitzroy, Victoria, Australia with an effective date of November 4, 2010.
- 4(b)(ii) Lease over premises in Charlotte, North Carolina, USA with an effective date of August 17, 2010.
- 12.01 Section 302 Certification
- 12.02 Section 302 Certification
- 13.01 Section 1350 Certification
- 13.02 Section 1350 Certification
- 23.1 Consent of Cape Leveque Securities Pty Ltd.

---

+ Previously filed with the Company's Registration Statement on Form 20-F (File No. 0-51504) filed with the Commission on December 21, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference.

Original use  
For personal use

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

Dated: November 21, 2011

By: /s/ Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman  
Name: Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

For personal use only





**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Genetic Technologies Limited

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheet and the related consolidated statement of comprehensive income, consolidated statement of changes in stockholders' equity, and consolidated statement of cash flow present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Genetic Technologies Limited and its subsidiaries at 30 June 2011 and 30 June 2010, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended 30 June 2011 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Our audit of the consolidated financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited and its subsidiaries was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole. The Company has included parent entity only information in the notes to the financial statements. Such parent entity only information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a requirement of the consolidated financial statements presented in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the consolidated financial statements, and, in our opinion, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the consolidated financial statements taken as a whole.

*Nadia Carter*

PricewaterhouseCoopers  
Melbourne, Australia  
21 November 2011

---

*PricewaterhouseCoopers, ABN 52 780 433 757  
Freshwater Place, 2 Southbank Boulevard, SOUTHBANK VIC 3006, GPO Box 1331, MELBOURNE VIC 3001  
T: 61 3 8603 1000, F: 61 3 8603 1999, [www.pwc.com.au](http://www.pwc.com.au)*

Liability limited by a scheme approved under Professional Standards Legislation.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

For the year ended June 30

	Notes	Consolidated		
		2011	2010	2009
		\$	\$	\$
<b>Revenue from continuing operations</b>				
Genetic testing services		4,594,960	4,915,528	4,599,286
Less: cost of sales	4	(2,034,916)	(2,722,975)	(2,760,359)
Gross profit from continuing operations		2,560,044	2,192,553	1,838,927
Other revenue	5	13,680,741	3,739,747	5,391,714
Selling and marketing expenses	6	(3,018,947)	(2,679,979)	(2,765,060)
General and administrative expenses	6	(3,696,165)	(3,196,488)	(4,282,275)
Licensing, patent and legal costs	6	(4,097,323)	(3,923,102)	(4,017,721)
Laboratory and research and development costs	6	(4,380,866)	(6,258,871)	(6,116,450)
Finance costs		(81,934)	(100,422)	(89,499)
<b>Operating profit / (loss) before income tax expense</b>		<b>965,550</b>	<b>(10,226,562)</b>	<b>(10,040,364)</b>
Non-operating income and expenses	7	(85,771)	425,239	1,407,829
<b>Profit / (loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense</b>		<b>879,779</b>	<b>(9,801,323)</b>	<b>(8,632,535)</b>
Net profit from discontinued operation	8	21,562	446,114	774,214
<b>Profit / (loss) before income tax expense</b>		<b>901,341</b>	<b>(9,355,209)</b>	<b>(7,858,321)</b>
Income tax expense		—	—	—
<b>Profit / (loss) for the year</b>		<b>901,341</b>	<b>(9,355,209)</b>	<b>(7,858,321)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income / (loss)</b>				
Realized gain on sale of available-for-sale investments transferred from reserve		—	(170,000)	—
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale investments		—	—	170,000
Exchange gains / (losses) on translation of controlled foreign operations	22	(85,079)	(8,623)	(13,408)
Exchange gains / (losses) on translation of non-controlled foreign operations	24	(11,585)	3,404	6,133
<b>Other comprehensive income / (loss) for the year, net of tax</b>		<b>(96,664)</b>	<b>(175,219)</b>	<b>162,725</b>
<b>Total comprehensive profit / (loss) for the year</b>		<b>804,677</b>	<b>(9,530,428)</b>	<b>(7,695,596)</b>
<b>Profit / (loss) for the year is attributable to:</b>				
Owners of Genetic Technologies Limited		910,002	(9,343,766)	(7,841,073)
Non-controlling interests		(8,661)	(11,443)	(17,248)
<b>Total profit / (loss) for the year</b>		<b>901,341</b>	<b>(9,355,209)</b>	<b>(7,858,321)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive profit / (loss) for the year is attributable to:</b>				
Owners of Genetic Technologies Limited		824,923	(9,522,389)	(7,684,481)
Non-controlling interests		(20,246)	(8,039)	(11,115)
<b>Total comprehensive profit / (loss) for the year</b>		<b>804,677</b>	<b>(9,530,428)</b>	<b>(7,695,596)</b>
<b>Earnings per share attributable to owners of the Company:</b>				
Basic earnings per share (cents per share)	9	0.22	(2.46)	(2.10)
Diluted earnings per share (cents per share)	9	0.22	(2.46)	(2.10)

The above consolidated statement of comprehensive income should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET**

As at June 30

	Notes	Consolidated	
		2011	2010
		\$	\$
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	11	5,104,667	3,306,311
Trade and other receivables	12	674,369	754,657
Prepayments and other assets	13	473,659	369,535
Performance bond and deposits	14	2,649	71,658
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>6,255,344</b>	<b>4,502,161</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	15	947,500	1,977,826
Intangible assets and goodwill	16	1,719,510	1,799,585
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>2,667,010</b>	<b>3,777,411</b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>8,922,354</b>	<b>8,279,572</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade and other payables	17	1,115,028	1,195,673
Interest-bearing liabilities	18	67,878	382,640
Deferred revenue	19	163,546	194,441
Provisions	20	679,177	706,189
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>2,025,629</b>	<b>2,478,943</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Provisions	20	82,730	82,933
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>82,730</b>	<b>82,933</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>2,108,359</b>	<b>2,561,876</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>6,813,995</b>	<b>5,717,696</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Contributed equity	21	72,378,105	72,378,105
Reserves	22	1,697,914	1,529,142
Accumulated losses	23	(67,464,026)	(68,374,028)
Parent entity interest		6,611,993	5,533,219
Minority interests	24	202,002	184,477
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>6,813,995</b>	<b>5,717,696</b>

*The above consolidated balance sheet should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.*

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY**

For the year ended June 30

<u>Consolidated</u>	<u>Attributable to Members of Genetic Technologies Limited</u>				<u>Minority interests</u>	<u>Total equity</u>
	<u>Contributed equity</u>	<u>Reserves</u>	<u>Accumulated losses</u>	<u>Parent interests</u>		
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Balance at June 30, 2009</b>	<b>71,285,663</b>	<b>1,701,899</b>	<b>(59,030,262)</b>	<b>13,957,300</b>	<b>154,745</b>	<b>14,112,045</b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss</b>	—	(178,623)	(9,343,766)	(9,522,389)	(8,039)	(9,530,428)
<b>Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners</b>						
Contributions of equity	1,092,442	—	—	1,092,442	—	1,092,442
Share-based payments	—	5,866	—	5,866	—	5,866
Share of issued capital	—	—	—	—	37,771	37,771
	1,092,442	5,866	—	1,098,308	37,771	1,136,079
<b>Balance at June 30, 2010</b>	<b>72,378,105</b>	<b>1,529,142</b>	<b>(68,374,028)</b>	<b>5,533,219</b>	<b>184,477</b>	<b>5,717,696</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income / (loss)</b>	—	(85,079)	910,002	824,923	(20,246)	804,677
<b>Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners</b>						
Share-based payments	—	253,851	—	253,851	—	253,851
Share of issued capital	—	—	—	—	37,771	37,771
	—	253,851	—	253,851	37,771	291,622
<b>Balance at June 30, 2011</b>	<b>72,378,105</b>	<b>1,697,914</b>	<b>(67,464,026)</b>	<b>6,611,993</b>	<b>202,002</b>	<b>6,813,995</b>

*The above consolidated statement of changes in equity should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.*

For personal use

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

For the year ended June 30

	Notes	Consolidated		
		2011	2010	2009
		\$	\$	\$
<b>Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities</b>				
Receipts from customers		18,009,739	9,265,671	8,445,978
Payments to suppliers and employees		(15,910,103)	(14,150,281)	(15,216,132)
Interest received		200,023	216,549	585,776
Interest paid		(81,934)	(42,128)	(39,267)
Other receipts		—	—	469,430
Refund of performance bond		—	—	68,917
Net cash flows from / (used in) operating activities in continuing operations		2,217,725	(4,710,189)	(5,685,298)
Net cash flows from operating activities in discontinued operations		15,554	407,309	761,807
<b>Net cash flows from / (used in) operating activities</b>	11	<b>2,233,279</b>	<b>(4,302,880)</b>	<b>(4,923,491)</b>
<b>Cash flows from / (used in) investing activities</b>				
Proceeds from the sale of plant and equipment		144,708	4,977	338,269
Purchases of plant and equipment		(139,678)	(144,796)	(213,300)
Proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale investments		—	295,195	—
Purchase of assets associated with BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test		—	(952,480)	—
Purchase of non-coding patents		—	(242,379)	—
Investment in Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd.		—	—	(469,730)
Costs incurred on acquisition of subsidiary		—	—	(8,430)
<b>Net cash flows from / (used in) investing activities</b>		<b>5,030</b>	<b>(1,039,483)</b>	<b>(353,191)</b>
<b>Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities</b>				
Repayment of hire purchase principal		(314,762)	(225,407)	(192,591)
Net proceeds from the issue of shares		—	1,011,650	—
<b>Net cash flows from / (used in) financing activities</b>		<b>(314,762)</b>	<b>786,243</b>	<b>(192,591)</b>
<b>Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>1,923,547</b>	<b>(4,556,120)</b>	<b>(5,469,273)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		3,306,311	7,826,902	13,370,772
Net foreign exchange difference		(125,191)	35,529	(74,597)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of year</b>	11	<b>5,104,667</b>	<b>3,306,311</b>	<b>7,826,902</b>

*The above consolidated statement of cash flows should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.*

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the year ended June 30, 2011

### 1. CORPORATE INFORMATION

The Financial Report of Genetic Technologies Limited (the "Company") for the year ended June 30, 2011 was authorised for issue in accordance with a resolution of the Directors dated August 24, 2011. Genetic Technologies Limited is incorporated in Australia and is a company limited by shares.

The Company's ordinary shares are publicly traded on the Australian Securities Exchange under the symbol GTG and, via Level II American Depositary Receipts, on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the ticker GENE.

### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### (a) Basis of preparation

This general purpose Financial Report has been prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards, other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board and the *Corporations Act 2001*.

##### *Compliance with IFRS*

The Financial Report complies with Australian Accounting Standards as issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

##### *Historical cost convention*

These financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the measurement of the available-for-sale investments at fair value.

##### *Critical accounting estimates*

The preparation of financial statements requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires Management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are critical to the financial statements, are disclosed in Note 3.

#### (b) New accounting standards and interpretations

In respect of the year ended June 30, 2011, the Group has assessed all new accounting standards mandatory for adoption during the current year, noting no new standards which would have a material affect on the disclosure in these financial statements. There has been no affect on the profit and loss or the financial position of the Group. Certain new accounting standards and interpretations have been published that are not mandatory for June 30, 2011 reporting periods.

The Group's and the parent entity's assessment of the impact of these new standards and interpretations (and their equivalent IASB standards) is set out below.

- *AASB 9 Financial Instruments, AASB 2009-11 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 and AASB 2010-7 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 9 (December 2010) (effective from January 1, 2013)*

*AASB 9 Financial Instruments* addresses the classification, measurement and derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities. The standard is not applicable until January 1, 2013 but is available for early adoption. When adopted, the standard will affect the Group's accounting for its available-for-sale financial assets, since AASB 9 only permits the recognition of fair value gains and losses in other comprehensive income if they relate to equity investments that are not held for trading. Fair value gains and losses on available-for-sale debt investments will therefore have to be recognized directly in profit or loss. There will be no impact on the Group's accounting for financial liabilities, as the new requirements only affect the accounting for financial liabilities that are designated at fair value through profit or loss and the group does not have any such liabilities. The derecognition rules have been transferred from *AASB 139 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* and have not been changed. The Group has not yet decided when to adopt AASB 9.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (b) New accounting standards and interpretations (cont.)

- *Revised AASB 124 Related Party Disclosures and AASB 2009-12 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards (effective from January 1, 2011)*

In December 2009, the AASB issued a revised *AASB 124 Related Party Disclosures*. It is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and must be applied retrospectively. The amendment clarifies and simplifies the definition of a related party and removes the requirement for government-related entities to disclose details of all transactions with the government and other government-related entities. The Group will apply the amended standard from July 1, 2011. When the amendments are applied, the Group will need to disclose any transactions between its subsidiaries and its associates. However, there will be no impact on any of the amounts recognized in the financial statements.

- *AASB 2009-14 Amendments to Australian Interpretation — Prepayments of a Minimum Funding Requirement (effective from January 1, 2011)*

In December 2009, the AASB made an amendment to Interpretation 14 *The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction*. The amendment removes an unintended consequence of the interpretation related to voluntary prepayments when there is a minimum funding requirement in regard to the entity's defined benefit scheme. It permits entities to recognize an asset for a prepayment of contributions made to cover minimum funding requirements. The Group does not make any such prepayments. The amendment is therefore not expected to have any impact on the Group's financial statements. The Group intends to apply the amendment from July 1, 2011.

- *AASB 1053 Application of Tiers of Australian Accounting Standards and AASB 2010-2 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from Reduced Disclosure Requirements (effective from July 1, 2013)*

On June 30, 2010, the AASB officially introduced a revised differential reporting framework in Australia. Under this framework, a two-tier differential reporting regime applies to all entities that prepare general purpose financial statements. Genetic Technologies Limited is listed on the ASX and is not eligible to adopt the new Australian Accounting Standards — Reduced Disclosure Requirements. The two standards will therefore have no impact on the financial statements of the entity.

- *AASB 2010-6 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards — Disclosures on Transfers of Financial Assets (effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 2011)*

Amendments made to *AASB 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures* in November 2010 introduce additional disclosures in respect of risk exposures arising from transferred financial assets. The amendments will particularly affect entities that sell, factor, securitize, lend or otherwise transfer financial assets to other parties. They are not expected to have any significant impact on the Group's disclosures. The Group intends to apply the amendment from July 1, 2011.

- *AASB 2010-8 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards — Deferred Tax: Recovery of Underlying Assets (effective from January 1, 2012)*

In December 2010, the AASB amended *AASB 112 Income Taxes* to provide a practical approach for measuring deferred tax liabilities and deferred tax assets when investment property is measured using the fair value model. AASB 112 requires the measurement of deferred tax assets or liabilities to reflect the tax consequences that would follow from the way management expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of the relevant assets or liabilities through use or through sale. The amendment introduces a rebuttable presumption that investment property which is measured at fair value is recovered entirely by sale. The Group will apply the amendment from July 1, 2012 and is evaluating the impact of the amendment.

- *AASB 10 Consolidated Financial Statements, AASB 11 Joint Arrangements, AASB 12 Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities, revised AASB 127 Separate Financial Statements and AASB 128 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures and AASB 2011-7 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from the Consolidation and Joint Arrangements Standards (effective January 1, 2013)*

In August 2011, the AASB issued a suite of five new and amended standards which address the accounting for joint arrangements, consolidated financial statements and associated disclosures.

AASB 10 replaces all of the guidance on control and consolidation in *AASB 127 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements, and Interpretation 12 Consolidation — Special Purpose Entities*. The core principle that a consolidated entity presents a parent and its subsidiaries as if they are a single economic entity remains unchanged, as do the mechanics of consolidation. However, the standard introduces a single definition of control that applies to all entities. It focuses on the need to have both power and rights or exposure to variable returns before control is present. Power is the current ability to direct the activities that significantly influence returns. Returns must vary and can be positive, negative or both. There is also new guidance on participating and protective rights and on agent/principal relationships. While the Group does not expect the new standard to have a significant impact on its composition, it has yet to perform a detailed analysis of the new guidance in the context of its various investees that may or may not be controlled under the new rules.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (b) New accounting standards and interpretations (cont.)

AASB 11 introduces a principles based approach to accounting for joint arrangements. The focus is no longer on the legal structure of joint arrangements, but rather on how rights and obligations are shared by the parties to the joint arrangement. Based on the assessment of rights and obligations, a joint arrangement will be classified as either a joint operation or joint venture. Joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method and the choice to proportionately consolidate will no longer be permitted. Parties to a joint operation will account their share of revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities in much the same way as under the previous standard. AASB 11 also provides guidance for parties that participate in joint arrangements but do not share joint control. As the Group is not party to any joint arrangements, this standard will not have any impact on its financial statements.

AASB 12 sets out the required disclosures for entities reporting under the two new standards, AASB 10 and AASB 11, and replaces the disclosure requirements currently found in AASB 128. Application of this standard by the Group will not affect any of the amounts recognised in the financial statements, but will impact the type of information disclosed in relation to the Group's investments.

AASB 127 is renamed *Separate Financial Statements* and is now a standard dealing solely with separate financial statements. Application of this standard by the Group will not affect any of the amounts recognised in the financial statements.

Amendments to AASB 128 provide clarification that an entity continues to apply the equity method and does not remeasure its retained interest as part of ownership changes where a joint venture becomes an associate, and vice versa. The amendments also introduce a "partial disposal" concept. The Group is still assessing the impact of these amendments.

The Group does not expect to adopt the new standards before their operative date. They would therefore be first applied in the financial statements for the annual reporting period ending June 30, 2014.

- *AASB 13 Fair Value Measurement and AASB 2011-8 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards arising from AASB 13 (effective January 1, 2013)*

AASB 13 was released in September 2011. It explains how to measure fair value and aims to enhance fair value disclosures. The Group has yet to determine which, if any, of its current measurement techniques will have to change as a result of the new guidance. It is therefore not possible to state the impact, if any, of the new rules on any of the amounts recognised in the financial statements. However, application of the new standard will impact the type of information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements. The Group does not intend to adopt the new standard before its operative date, which means that it would be first applied in the annual reporting period ending June 30, 2014.

- *AASB 2011-9 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards — Presentation of Items of Other Comprehensive Income (effective July 1, 2012)*

In September 2011, the AASB made an amendment to *AASB 101 Presentation of Financial Statements* which requires entities to separate items presented in other comprehensive income into two groups, based on whether they may be recycled to profit or loss in the future. This will not affect the measurement of any of the items recognised in the balance sheet or the profit or loss in the current period. The group intends to adopt the new standard from July 1, 2012.

### (c) Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively the "Group"). The financial statements of subsidiaries are prepared for the same reporting period as the parent, using consistent accounting policies. Adjustments are made to bring into line any dissimilar accounting policies that may exist. All intercompany balances and transactions, including unrealized profits arising from intra-group transactions, have been eliminated in full. Unrealized losses are eliminated unless costs cannot be recovered.

Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group and cease to be consolidated from the date on which control is transferred out of the Group. Where there is loss of control of a subsidiary, the consolidated financial statements include the results for the part of the reporting period during which Genetic Technologies Limited has control. Minority interests represent the interests not held by the Group in Gtech International Resources Limited, ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. and AgGenomics Pty. Ltd. (refer Note 31).



## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (d) Foreign currency translation

Both the functional and presentation currency of Genetic Technologies Limited and its Australian subsidiaries is the Australian dollar (AUD). Transactions in foreign currencies are initially recorded in the functional currency at the exchange rates ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities which are denominated in foreign currencies are retranslated at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. All differences are taken to the statement of comprehensive income.

Non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate ruling at the date of the initial transaction. Non-monetary items measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates ruling at the date when the fair value was determined.

The functional currencies of the Company's five overseas subsidiaries are as follows:

Gtech International Resources Limited — Canadian dollars (CAD)  
Genetic Technologies (Beijing) Limited — Chinese yuan (CNY)  
GeneType AG — Swiss francs (CHF)  
GeneType Corporation — United States dollars (USD)  
Phenogen Sciences Inc. — United States dollars (USD)

As at the reporting date, the assets and liabilities of these overseas subsidiaries are translated into the presentation currency of Genetic Technologies Limited at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date and the statement of comprehensive income is translated at the weighted average exchange rates for the period. The exchange differences arising on the retranslation are taken directly to a separate component of equity. On disposal of a foreign entity, the deferred cumulative amount recognized in equity relating to that particular foreign operation is recognized in the statement of comprehensive income.

### (e) Fair value estimation

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, non-listed equity securities classified as available-for-sale investments) is determined using valuation techniques, including the last price at which shares were issued to third parties, where amounts are reliably measured. The Group uses various methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at each balance date. Information including quoted market prices and details of recent capital raisings is used to determine fair value for these remaining financial instruments. In cases where fair value cannot be reliably determined, available-for-sale investments are measured at approximate market value.

The carrying values less impairment provisions of trade receivables are assumed to approximate their fair values due to their short-term nature.

### (f) Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision maker. The chief operating decision maker, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing the performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer.

### (g) Earnings per share

Basic EPS is calculated as the net profit attributable to members divided by the weighted average number of ordinary shares.

### (h) Parent entity financial information

The financial information for the parent entity, Genetic Technologies Limited, as disclosed in Note 33, has been prepared on the same basis as the consolidated financial statements, except as set out below:

#### *Investments in, and loans to, subsidiaries*

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost in the financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited. Loans to subsidiaries are written down to their recoverable value as at balance date.

#### *Financial guarantees*

As at balance date, the parent entity had agreed to fund by way of loan all of the operating expenses of ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. (a subsidiary) up to, and including, September 30, 2011 and that it would not seek repayment of the loan during that period.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (i) Revenue recognition

Revenues are recognized to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the entity and the revenues can be reliably measured. Revenues are recognized at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable net of the amounts of Goods and Services Tax (GST). The following specific recognition criteria must also be met before revenue is recognized:

#### *License fees received*

License fee income is recorded on the execution of a binding agreement where the Group has no future obligations, income is fixed and determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. The Group does not grant refunds to its customers. Refer also to Note 2(z).

#### *Rendering of services*

Revenues from the rendering of services are recognized when the services are provided and the fee for the services provided is recoverable. Service arrangements are of short duration (in most cases less than three months).

#### *Royalties and annuities received*

The Company licenses the use of its patented genetic technologies. Royalties and annuities arising from these licenses are recognized when earned in accordance with the substance of the agreement, in cases where no future performance is required by the Company and collection is reasonably assured.

#### *Interest received*

Revenue is recognized as the interest accrues using the effective interest method. Interest charged on loans to related parties is charged on commercial and arm's-length terms and conditions.

#### *Research and development grants received*

The Company receives non-refundable non-Government grants that assist it to fund specific research and development projects. These grants generally provide for the reimbursement of approved costs incurred as defined in the various agreements.

### (j) Share-based payment transactions

The Group provides benefits to Group employees in the form of share-based payment transactions, whereby employees render services and receive rights over shares ("equity-settled transactions"). There is currently an Employee Option Plan in place to provide these benefits to executives and employees and the cost of these transactions is measured by reference to the fair value at the date they are granted.

The fair value of options granted is determined by Cape Leveque Securities Pty. Ltd., an independent valuer, using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. Cape Leveque Securities Pty. Ltd. has consented to having its name included in this Report.

In valuing equity-settled transactions, no account is taken of any non-market performance conditions. The cost of equity-settled transactions is recognized, together with a corresponding increase in equity, over the period in which the relevant vesting conditions are fulfilled, ending on the date that the relevant employees become fully entitled to the award ("vesting date").

The cumulative expense recognized for equity-settled transactions at each reporting date until vesting date reflects (i) the extent to which the vesting period has expired; and (ii) the number of awards that, in the opinion of the Directors of the Group, will ultimately vest. This opinion is formed based on the best information available at balance date.

No expense is recognized for any awards that do not ultimately vest. Where the terms of an equity-settled award are modified, as a minimum an expense is recognized as if the terms had not been modified. In addition, an expense is recognized for any increase in the value of the transaction as a result of the modification, as measured at the date of modification. Where appropriate, the dilutive effect of outstanding options is reflected as additional share dilution in the computation of diluted earnings per share.

The Company's policy is to treat the share options of terminated employees as forfeitures.

### (k) Finance costs

Finance costs are recognized as an expense when incurred.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (l) Income tax

The income tax expense or revenue for the period is the tax payable on the current period's taxable income based on the national income tax rate for each jurisdiction adjusted by changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences and unused tax losses.

Deferred income tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. However, the deferred income tax is not accounted for if it arises from initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction other than a business combination that, at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled. Deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences and unused tax losses only if it is probable that future taxable amounts will be available to utilize those temporary differences and losses.

Deferred tax liabilities and assets are not recognized for temporary differences between the carrying amount and tax bases of investments in controlled entities where the parent entity is able to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that the differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets and liabilities and when the deferred tax balances relate to the same taxation authority. Current tax assets and tax liabilities are offset where the entity has a legally enforceable right to offset and intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Current and deferred tax balances attributable to amounts recognized directly in equity are also recognized directly in equity.

Current and deferred tax is recognized in profit or loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. In this case, the tax is also recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.

#### *Tax consolidation legislation*

Genetic Technologies Limited and its wholly-owned Australian-resident subsidiaries have implemented the tax consolidation legislation. The head entity, Genetic Technologies Limited, and the subsidiaries in the tax consolidated group account for their own current and deferred tax amounts. These tax amounts are measured as if each entity in the tax consolidated group continues to be a stand-alone taxpayer in its own right.

In addition to its own current and deferred tax amounts, Genetic Technologies Limited also recognizes the current tax liabilities (or assets) and the deferred tax assets arising from unused tax losses and unused tax credits assumed from subsidiaries in the tax consolidated group.

Assets or liabilities arising under tax funding agreements with the tax consolidated entities are recognized as amounts receivable from or payable to other entities in the Group. Details about the tax funding agreement are disclosed in Note 10. Any difference between the amounts assumed and amounts receivable or payable under the tax funding agreements are recognized as a contribution to (or distribution from) wholly-owned tax subsidiaries.

### (m) Withholding tax

The Group generates revenues from the granting of licenses to parties resident in overseas countries. Such revenues may, in certain circumstances, be subject to the deduction of local withholding tax.

### (n) Other taxes

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognized net of the amount of Goods and Services Tax (GST) except where the GST incurred on a purchase of goods and services is not recoverable from the taxation authority, in which case the GST is recognized as part of the cost of acquisition of the asset or as part of the expense item as applicable; and receivables and payables are stated with the amount of GST included. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the balance sheet.

Cash flows are included in the cash flow statement on a gross basis and the GST component of cash flows arising from investing and financing activities, which is recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority are classified as operating cash flows.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (o) Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents in the balance sheet comprise cash at bank and in hand and short-term deposits with an original maturity of three months or less. For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and cash equivalents as defined above. Cash at bank earns interest at floating rates based on daily bank deposit rates. Short-term deposits are made for varying periods of between one day and six months, depending on the immediate cash requirements of the Group, and earn interest at the respective short-term deposit rates.

### (p) Trade and other receivables

Trade receivables, which are non-interest bearing and generally have terms of between 30 to 90 days, are recognized and carried at original invoice amount less an allowance for any uncollectible amounts. An allowance for doubtful debts is made when there is objective evidence that a receivable is impaired. Such evidence includes an assessment of the debtor's ability and willingness to pay the amount due. The amount of the allowance/impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the trade receivables and the estimated future cash flows expected to be received from the relevant debtors. Details regarding interest rate and credit risk of current receivables are disclosed in Note 34.

### (q) Inventories

Inventories principally comprise laboratory and other supplies and are valued at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Inventory costs are recognized as the purchase price of items from suppliers plus freight inwards and any applicable landing charges. Costs are assigned on the basis of weighted average costs.

### (r) Restricted security deposits

Restricted security deposits include cash deposits held as security for the performance of certain contractual obligations.

### (s) Investments and other financial assets

All investments are initially recognized at cost, being the fair value of the consideration given plus directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition, investments in subsidiaries are carried at cost, less any impairment disclosed in the separate financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited. Other investments, which are classified as available-for-sale, are measured at fair value if this can reliably be determined or at cost where fair value cannot be reliably determined. Gains or losses on available-for-sale investments are recognized as a separate component of equity until the investment is sold, or otherwise disposed of, or until the investment is determined to be impaired, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously reported in equity is included in the statement of comprehensive income.

#### *Available-for-sale investments*

Available-for-sale investments consist of investments in ordinary shares which have no fixed maturity date or coupon rate. After initial recognition, available-for-sale securities are measured at fair value with gains or losses being recognized as a separate component of equity until such time as the investment is either derecognized or is determined to be impaired, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in equity is recognized in profit or loss. The fair values of investments that are actively traded in organized financial markets are determined by reference to the quoted market bid prices applicable as at the close of business on the balance sheet date.

The fair value of unlisted available-for-sale investments has been estimated using valuation techniques based on assumptions that are not supported by observable market prices or rates. Management believes the estimated fair values (where reliably measured) resulting from the valuation techniques and recorded in the balance sheet are reasonable and the most appropriate at the balance sheet date. Any related changes in fair values are directly recorded in equity. Available-for-sale investments are measured at approximate market value, where fair value cannot be reliably determined.

### (t) Property, plant and equipment

Plant and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment in value. Depreciation is calculated on either a straight-line or diminishing value basis over the estimated useful life of the respective asset as follows:

Laboratory / veterinary equipment	— 3 to 5 years
Computer equipment	— 2 to 5 years
Office equipment	— 2 to 5 years
Equipment under hire purchase	— 3 years
Leasehold improvements	— lease term, being between 4 and 10 years

Costs relating to day-to-day servicing of any item of property, plant and equipment, which may include the cost of small parts, are recognized in profit or loss as incurred. The cost of replacing larger parts of some items of property, plant and equipment are capitalized when incurred and depreciated over the period until their next scheduled replacement.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (u) Intangible assets

#### *Patents*

Patents held by the Group are used in the licensing, testing and research areas and are carried at cost and amortized on a straight-line basis over their useful lives, being from 5 to 10 years. External costs incurred in filing and protecting patent applications, for which no future benefit is reasonably assured, are expensed as incurred.

#### *Research and development costs*

Costs relating to research and development activities are expensed as incurred. An intangible asset arising from development expenditure on an internal project is recognized only when the Group can demonstrate the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale, its intention to complete and its ability to use or sell the asset, how the asset will generate future economic benefits, the availability of resources to complete the development and the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development. To date, all development costs have been expensed as incurred as their recoverability cannot be regarded as assured.

### (v) Goodwill

Goodwill on acquisition is initially measured at cost, being the excess of the cost of the business combination over the acquirer's interest in the net fair value of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities. Following its initial recognition, goodwill is measured at cost less any accumulated impairment losses. Goodwill is not amortized.

Goodwill is reviewed for impairment at each reporting date, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be impaired. Impairment is determined by assessing the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the goodwill relates. Where the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized.

Where goodwill forms part of a cash-generating unit and part of the operation within that unit is disposed of, the goodwill associated with the operation disposed of is included in the carrying amount of the operation when determining the gain or loss on disposal of the operation. Goodwill disposed of in this circumstance is measured on the basis of the relative values of the operation disposed of and the portion of the cash-generating unit retained.

For the purpose of impairment testing, goodwill acquired in a business combination is, from the acquisition date, allocated to each of the Group's cash-generating units, or groups of cash-generating units, that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination, irrespective of whether other assets or liabilities of the Group are assigned to those units or groups of units. Each unit or group of units to which the goodwill is so allocated represents the lowest level within the Group at which the goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes and is not larger than an operating segment in accordance with *IFRS 8 (AASB 8) Operating Segments*.

### (w) Impairment of assets (other than goodwill)

The Group assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the Group makes an estimate of the asset's recoverable amount. An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use and is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets and the asset's value-in-use cannot be estimated to be close to its fair value. In such cases, the asset is tested for impairment as part of the cash-generating unit to which it belongs. When the carrying amount of an asset or cash-generating unit exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset or cash-generating unit is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount.

In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Impairment losses relating to operations are recognized in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset unless the asset is carried at its revalued amount (in which case the impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease).

An assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is any indication that previously recognized impairment losses may no longer exist or may have decreased. If such indication exists, the recoverable amount is estimated. A previously recognized impairment loss is reversed only if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognized. If so, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increased amount cannot exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in prior years. Such reversal is recognized in profit or loss unless it reverses a decrement previously charged to equity, in which case the reversal is treated as a revaluation increase. After such a reversal, the depreciation charge is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less any residual value, on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

### (x) Trade and other payables

Trade payables and other payables are carried at amortized cost and represent future liabilities for goods and services provided to the Group prior to the end of the financial year that are unpaid and arise when the Group becomes obliged to make future payments in respect of the purchase of these goods and services. Trade payables and other payables generally have terms of between 30 and 60 days.

### (y) Leases and hire purchase agreements

Finance leases and hire purchase agreements, which transfer to the Group substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the financed item, are capitalized at the inception of the lease at the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, at the present value of the minimum lease payments.

Lease and hire purchase payments are apportioned between finance charges and a reduction of the associated liability so as to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance charges are recognized as an expense in profit or loss. Capitalized leased assets and assets under hire purchase are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the term of the agreement. Leases where the lessor retains substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the asset are classified as operating leases. Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense in the statement of comprehensive income on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

### (z) Deferred revenue

#### *License revenues and annuities*

License revenues received in respect of future accounting periods are deferred until the Company has fulfilled its obligations under the terms of the agreement. Where deferred revenue relates to a license agreement with a specific term but the Company has no future performance obligations, the revenue is recognized on a straight-line accruals basis over the term in accordance with the substance of the agreements. Where revenue has been deferred because the Company has future performance obligations, revenue is recognized as the Company's performance obligations are satisfied.

Where a licence agreement provides for the payment of regular annuities to the Company and the licensee has the right to terminate the agreement prior to the payment of those annuities with no penalty, the Company does not recognize revenue until such time as the associated cash payments are received, as it is not considered probable that the benefits of the transaction will flow to the Company until the cash collection is made. Where such annuities are paid in advance, the revenue is allocated on a pro-rata basis with the balance being reflected in the balance sheet as a deferred revenue liability.

#### *Genetic testing and reproductive services revenues*

The Company operates facilities which provide genetic testing and reproductive services. The Company recognizes revenue from the provision of these services when the services have been completed. Fees received in advance of the testing process or reproductive service are deferred until such time as the Company completes its performance obligations.

#### *Grant revenues*

Grants are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the grant will be received and all attaching conditions will be complied with. When the grant relates to an expense item, it is recognized as income over the periods necessary to match the grant on a systematic basis to the costs that it is intended to compensate. When the grant relates to an asset, the fair value is credited to a deferred income account and is released to the statement of comprehensive income over the expected useful life of the relevant asset by equal annual instalments.

### (aa) Provisions

Provisions are recognized when the Group has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where the Group expects some or all of a provision to be reimbursed, the reimbursement is recognized as a separate asset but only when the reimbursement is virtually certain. The expense relating to any provision is presented in the statement of comprehensive income net of any reimbursement.

If the effect of the time value of money is material, provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability. Where discounting is used, the increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognized as a finance cost.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)**

**(ab) Employee benefits**

Provision is made for employee benefits accumulated as a result of employees rendering services up to the reporting date. These benefits include wages and salaries, annual leave and long service leave. Liabilities arising in respect of wages and salaries, annual leave and any other employee benefits expected to be settled within twelve months of the reporting date are measured at their nominal amounts based on remuneration rates which are expected to be paid when the liability is settled. All other employee benefit liabilities are measured at the present value of the estimated future cash outflows to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date using the projected unit credit method. Expenses for non-accumulating sick leave are recognized when the leave is taken during the year and are measured at rates paid or payable.

In determining the present value of future cash outflows, the market yield as at the reporting date on national government bonds, which have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related liability, are used. Employee benefits expenses and revenues arising in respect of wages and salaries, non-monetary benefits, annual leave, long service leave and other leave benefits and other types of employee benefits are recognized against profits on a net basis in their respective categories.

**(ac) Contributed equity**

Issued and paid up capital is recognized at the fair value of the consideration received by the Company. Any transaction costs arising on the issue of ordinary shares are recognized directly in equity as a deduction, net of tax, of the share proceeds received.

The Company has a share-based payment option plan under which options to subscribe for the Company's shares have been granted to certain executives and other employees (refer Note 28).

**(ad) Reclassifications**

Certain reclassifications have been made in the financial statements to ensure that prior year comparatives conform to current year presentations.

**(ae) Business combinations**

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for all business combinations, including business combinations involving entities or businesses under common control, regardless of whether equity instruments or other assets are acquired. The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary comprises the fair values of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Group. The consideration transferred also includes the fair value of any contingent consideration arrangement and the fair value of any pre-existing equity interest in the subsidiary. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are, with limited exceptions, measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net identifiable assets.

The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. If those amounts are less than the fair value of the net identifiable assets of the subsidiary acquired and the measurement of all amounts has been reviewed, the difference is recognized directly in profit or loss as a bargain purchase.

Where settlement of any part of cash consideration is deferred, the amounts payable in the future are discounted to their present value as at the date of exchange. The discount rate used is the entity's incremental borrowing rate, being the rate at which a similar borrowing could be obtained from an independent financier under comparable terms and conditions.

### 3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

Estimates and judgements are evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that may have a financial impact on the Company and that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

#### (a) Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

The carrying amounts of certain assets and liabilities are often determined based on estimates and assumptions of future events. The key estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying value of certain assets and liabilities within the next annual reporting period are set out below.

##### *Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill*

The Group determines whether intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, including goodwill, are impaired on at least a bi-annual basis, in accordance with the accounting policies stated in Notes 2(v) and 2(w). This process requires an estimation to be made of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating units to which the respective assets are allocated.

##### *Income and withholding taxes*

The Group is subject to income and withholding taxes in both Australia and jurisdictions where it has foreign operations. Significant judgement is required in determining the worldwide provision for income and withholding taxes. There are many transactions and calculations undertaken during the ordinary course of business for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Where the final outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the current, deferred and withholding tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made (refer Notes 2(l), 2(m) and 2(n)).

In addition, the Group has considered the recognition of deferred tax assets relating to carried forward tax losses to the extent there are sufficient taxable temporary differences (deferred tax liabilities) relating to the same taxation authority and the same subsidiary against which the unused tax losses can be utilized. However, utilisation of the tax losses also depends on the ability of the entity to satisfy certain tests at the time the losses are recouped.

##### *Share-based payments transactions*

The Group measures the cost of equity-settled transactions with employees by reference to the value of the equity instruments at the date on which they are granted. The fair value is determined by an independent valuer using a Black-Scholes options pricing model.

##### *Useful lives of assets*

The estimation of the useful lives of assets has been based on historical experience as well as lease terms (for leased equipment) and patent terms (for patents). In addition, the condition of the assets is assessed at least annually and considered against the remaining useful life and adjustments to useful lives are made when considered necessary.

#### (b) Critical judgements in applying the entity's accounting policies

##### *Research and development costs*

An intangible asset arising from development expenditure on an internal project is recognized only when the Group can demonstrate the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale, its intention to complete and its ability to use or sell the asset, how the asset will generate future economic benefits, the availability of resources to complete the development and the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development.

To date, all development costs have been expensed as incurred as their recoverability cannot be regarded as assured. In addition to the costs incurred by the Company's research and development group, costs of clinical and other trials are also included. The costs of research and development are expensed in full in the period in which they are incurred. The Group will only capitalize its development expenses when the specific milestones are met and when the Group is able to demonstrate that future economic benefits are probable.



**4. COST OF SALES**

	Consolidated		
	2011	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$
Inventories used	860,078	982,481	880,592
Direct labor costs	782,875	1,054,569	1,137,485
Depreciation expense	252,090	450,234	565,109
Inventories written off	139,873	235,691	177,173
<b>Total cost of sales</b>	<b>2,034,916</b>	<b>2,722,975</b>	<b>2,760,359</b>

**5. OTHER REVENUE**

License fees received	12,315,060	2,058,303	3,693,866
Royalties and annuities received	1,365,681	1,681,444	1,697,848
<b>Total other revenue</b>	<b>13,680,741</b>	<b>3,739,747</b>	<b>5,391,717</b>

**6. OTHER EXPENSES**

Amortization of intangible assets	77,575	2,821,002	2,947,337
Depreciation of fixed assets	287,205	435,094	475,550
Employee benefits expenses	5,435,053	5,945,605	6,439,549
Net impairment of plant and equipment	268,264	493,061	—
Net impairment of other assets	741	1,293,472	318,025

**7. NON-OPERATING INCOME AND EXPENSES**

Interest received	200,023	211,431	589,594
Net gain / (loss) on disposal of plant and equipment	(217,737)	(6,904)	100,811
Net foreign exchange gains / (losses)	(68,057)	10,517	68,007
Net profit on disposal of available-for-sale investments	—	210,195	—
Grants received and related income	—	—	338,724
Net gain on disposal of joint venture interest	—	—	185,000
Reversal of provision of rehabilitation expenses and other revenue	—	—	125,693
<b>Total non-operating income and expenses</b>	<b>(85,771)</b>	<b>425,239</b>	<b>1,241,329</b>

**8. NET PROFIT FROM DISCONTINUED OPERATION**

Revenue from reproductive services	66,054	890,030	782,803
Less: cost of sales	(44,492)	(443,916)	(8,589)
<b>Total net profit from discontinued operation</b>	<b>21,562</b>	<b>446,114</b>	<b>774,214</b>

During the 2010 financial year, the Company's reproductive services business was terminated following a decision to realign the business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies business in 2008. As a result, Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. was deregistered on June 1, 2011.

**9. PROFIT / (LOSS) PER SHARE**

The following reflects the income and share data used in the calculations of basic and diluted profit / (loss) per share:

	2011	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$
Profit / (loss) for the year attributable to the owners of the Company	910,002	(9,343,766)	(7,841,073)
Weighted average number of ordinary shares	404,605,152	380,965,204	373,906,149

None of the 19,650,000 (2010: 3,300,000) options outstanding as at the reporting date are considered to be dilutive for the purposes of calculating diluted earnings per share and have therefore been excluded from the weighted average number of shares.

**9. PROFIT / (LOSS) PER SHARE (cont.)**

Earnings per share attributable to owners of the Company from continuing operations is \$0.21, \$(2.57) and \$(2.30) for the years ending June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Earnings per share attributable to owners of the Company from discontinued operations is \$0.01, \$0.11 and \$0.20 for the years ending June 30, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**10. INCOME TAX**

	Consolidated		
	2011	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$
<b>Reconciliation of income tax expense to prima facie tax payable</b>			
Profit / (loss) before income tax expense	901,341	(9,355,209)	(7,858,321)
Tax at the Australian tax rate of 30% (2010: 30%)	270,402	(2,806,563)	(2,357,496)
Tax effect amounts which are not deductible / (taxable) in calculating taxable income			
Net impairment losses and other write-downs	80,701	535,960	—
Share-based payments expense / (credit)	76,155	1,760	(13,049)
Research and development expenses	(312,438)	(445,951)	(300,000)
Withholding tax expense	18,000	19,165	26,886
Other non-deductible items	2,930	3,330	3,559
	135,750	(2,692,299)	(2,640,100)
Tax effect of adjustments relating to temporary differences			
Amortization and depreciation expenses	185,061	1,111,899	1,196,399
Net movements in provisions	(8,164)	386,783	(7,579)
Settlement proceeds from Applera Corporation	(157,911)	(183,426)	(614,162)
Other	—	—	(117,256)
Tax losses utilized	(154,736)	—	—
Tax losses not recognized	—	1,377,043	2,182,698
Income tax expense	—	—	—
<b>Income tax expense</b>			
Current tax	—	—	—
Deferred tax	—	—	—
Aggregate income tax expense	—	—	—
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>			
Deferred revenue	49,064	58,332	68,702
Applera settlement	581,510	739,421	922,847
Intangible assets	515,853	927,311	562,004
Doubtful debts	17,010	30,750	33,900
Provisions	228,572	236,737	187,678
Total deferred tax assets	1,392,009	1,992,551	2,365,776
Deferred tax assets on temporary differences not brought to account	(1,392,009)	(1,992,551)	(2,365,776)
Total net deferred tax assets	—	—	—
<b>Tax losses</b>			
Unused tax losses for which no deferred tax asset has been recognized	31,690,991	32,206,778	26,291,400
Potential tax benefit @ 30%	9,507,297	9,662,033	7,887,420

Subject to the Group continuing to meet relevant statutory tests, the tax losses are available for offset against future taxable income.

**10. INCOME TAX (cont.)**

As at balance date, there are unconfirmed tax losses with a benefit of approximately \$9,507,297 (2010: \$9,662,033; 2009: \$7,887,420) that have not been recognized as a deferred tax asset to the Group. These unrecognized deferred tax assets will only be obtained if:

- (a) The Group companies derive future assessable income of a nature and amount sufficient to enable the benefits to be realized;
- (b) The Group companies continue to comply with the conditions for deductibility imposed by the law; and
- (c) No changes in tax legislation adversely affect the Group companies from realizing the benefit.

**Tax consolidation legislation**

Genetic Technologies Limited and its wholly-owned Australian subsidiaries implemented the tax consolidation legislation as from July 1, 2003. The accounting policy in relation to this legislation is set out in Note 2(l). The entities in the tax consolidated group have entered into a Tax Sharing Agreement which, in the opinion of the Directors, limits the joint and several liabilities of the wholly-owned entities in the case of a default by the head entity, Genetic Technologies Limited.

The entities have also entered into a Tax Funding Agreement under which the wholly-owned entities fully compensate Genetic Technologies Limited for any current tax payable assumed and are compensated by Genetic Technologies Limited for any current tax receivable and deferred tax assets relating to unused tax losses or unused tax credits that are transferred to Genetic Technologies Limited under the tax consolidation legislation. The funding amounts are determined by reference to the amounts recognized in the respective subsidiaries' financial statements. The amounts receivable or payable under the Tax Funding Agreement are due upon receipt of the funding advice from the head entity, which is issued as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year.

As at June 30, 2011, there are no unrecognized temporary differences associated with the Group's investments in subsidiaries, as the Group has no liability for additional taxation should unremitted earnings be remitted (2010: \$nil; 2009: \$nil).

**11. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

	Consolidated		
	2011	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$
<b>Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents</b>			
Cash at bank and on hand	1,985,257	1,773,152	3,076,902
Short-term deposits	3,119,410	1,533,159	4,750,000
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>5,104,667</u>	<u>3,306,311</u>	<u>7,826,902</u>

Note: As at June 30, 2011, cash amounting to \$80,911 was held on deposit as security for the Group's hire purchase obligations (2010: \$418,733; 2009: \$301,432) (refer Note 27).

**Reconciliation of profit / (loss) for the year**

Reconciliation of profit / (loss) for the year after income tax to net cash flows used in operating activities is as follows:

Profit / (loss) for the year after income tax	901,341	(9,355,209)	(7,858,321)
<i>Adjust for non-cash items</i>			
Amortization and depreciation expenses	616,870	3,706,330	3,987,996
Share-based payments expense / (credit)	253,851	5,866	(43,497)
Net impairment losses and other write-downs	269,005	1,786,533	318,025
Net loss on disposal of plant and equipment	217,737	6,904	(100,811)
Net foreign exchange losses / (gains)	68,057	(10,517)	(68,007)
Net profit on disposal of available-for-sale investments	—	(210,195)	—
Fair value of listed shares acquired	—	—	(85,000)
<i>Adjust for changes in assets and liabilities</i>			
(Increase) / decrease in trade and other receivables	80,288	1,074,582	(232,501)
(Increase) / decrease in prepayments / other assets	(104,124)	77,290	410,400
(Increase) / decrease in other financial assets	69,009	(71,458)	68,917
Increase / (decrease) in trade and other payables	(80,645)	(962,884)	372,145
Increase / (decrease) in deferred revenue	(30,895)	(34,567)	90,067
Increase / (decrease) in provisions	(27,215)	(315,555)	18,724
Net cash flows provided by / (used in) operating activities	<u>2,233,279</u>	<u>(4,302,880)</u>	<u>(4,923,491)</u>

**11. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (cont.)**

	Consolidated		
	2011	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$
<b>Financing facilities available</b>			
As at June 30, 2011, the following financing facilities had been negotiated and were available:			
<i>Total facilities</i>			
Hire purchase facility	2,500,000	2,500,000	2,500,000
Credit cards	145,000	147,000	147,000
<i>Facilities used as at reporting date</i>			
Hire purchase facility (refer note below)	(67,878)	(382,640)	(373,444)
Credit cards	(18,786)	(29,123)	(22,958)
<i>Facilities unused as at reporting date</i>			
Hire purchase facility	2,432,122	2,117,360	2,126,556
Credit cards	126,214	117,877	124,042

**Non-cash activities**

During the financial year, the Group acquired plant and equipment with an aggregate fair value of \$nil (2010: \$213,275; 2009: \$269,420) by means of hire purchase agreements.

**Hire purchase facility**

As at June 30, 2011, the Company had breached one of the covenants of the Master Asset Finance Facility which governs the hire purchase agreements. Subsequent to balance date, National Australia Bank Limited provided the Company with a letter waiving its right to take any further action in respect of the breach. As a result of the breach, however, all liabilities in respect of the hire purchase agreements as at June 30, 2011 have been classified as current liabilities in the balance sheet.

**12. TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (CURRENT)**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
Trade receivables	718,070	833,243
Less: provision for doubtful debts	(56,700)	(102,500)
Net trade receivables	661,370	730,743
Other receivables	12,999	23,914
Total current net trade and other receivables	<u>674,369</u>	<u>754,657</u>

Note: Trade and other receivables for the Group include amounts due in US dollars of USD 113,276 (2010: USD 119,677), European Euros of EUR 90,105 (2010: EUR 90,000), Chinese yuan of CNY nil (2010: CNY 56,259) and Swiss francs of CHF nil (2010: CHF 550).

Refer Note 34 for details of aging, interest rate and credit risks applicable to trade and other receivables for which, due to their short-term nature, their carrying value approximates their fair value.

**13. PREPAYMENTS AND OTHER ASSETS (CURRENT)**

Prepayments	191,047	113,568
Inventories at the lower of cost and net realizable value	282,612	255,967
Total current prepayments and other assets	<u>473,659</u>	<u>369,535</u>

**14. PERFORMANCE BOND AND DEPOSITS (CURRENT)**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
Performance bond	2,449	71,235
Other deposits	200	423
Total current performance bond and deposits	<u>2,649</u>	<u>71,658</u>

**15. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Laboratory / veterinary equipment, at cost	4,301,671	5,800,013
Less: accumulated depreciation	(2,822,791)	(3,804,498)
Less: impairment loss	(751,325)	(448,527)
Net laboratory / veterinary equipment	<u>727,555</u>	<u>1,546,988</u>
Computer equipment, at cost	615,420	697,641
Less: accumulated depreciation	(519,625)	(636,022)
Net computer equipment	<u>95,795</u>	<u>61,619</u>
Office equipment, at cost	211,065	199,741
Less: accumulated depreciation	(145,205)	(144,925)
Less: impairment loss	—	(10,613)
Net office equipment	<u>65,860</u>	<u>44,203</u>
Equipment under hire purchase, at cost	1,282,389	2,017,271
Less: accumulated depreciation	(1,228,071)	(1,690,651)
Less: impairment loss	(10,000)	(31,087)
Net equipment under hire purchase	<u>44,318</u>	<u>295,533</u>
Leasehold improvements, at cost	108,212	114,665
Less: accumulated depreciation	(94,240)	(82,348)
Less: impairment loss	—	(2,834)
Net leasehold improvements	<u>13,972</u>	<u>29,483</u>
Total net property, plant and equipment	<u>947,500</u>	<u>1,977,826</u>

**Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment**

Opening gross carrying amount	8,829,331	8,647,873
Add: additions purchased during the year	369,809	358,071
Less: disposals made during the year	(2,680,383)	(176,613)
Closing gross carrying amount	<u>6,518,757</u>	<u>8,829,331</u>
Opening accumulated depreciation	(6,851,505)	(5,637,848)
Add: disposals made during the year	2,087,807	164,732
Less: depreciation expense charged	(539,295)	(885,328)
Less: impairment losses	(268,264)	(493,061)
Closing accumulated depreciation	<u>(5,571,257)</u>	<u>(6,851,505)</u>
Total net property, plant and equipment	<u>947,500</u>	<u>1,977,826</u>

**15. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (cont.)**

**Reconciliation of movements in property, plant and equipment by asset category**

Asset category	Opening net carrying amount	Additions during year	Net disposals during year	Depreciation expense and impairment loss	Closing net carrying amount
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Laboratory / veterinary equipment	1,546,988	231,708	(459,942)	(591,199)	<b>727,555</b>
Computer equipment	61,619	86,109	(4,668)	(47,265)	<b>95,795</b>
Office equipment	44,203	45,480	(16,292)	(7,531)	<b>65,860</b>
Equipment under hire purchase	295,533	—	(103,693)	(147,522)	<b>44,318</b>
Leasehold improvements	29,483	6,512	(7,981)	(14,042)	<b>13,972</b>
<b>Totals</b>	<b><u>1,977,826</u></b>	<b><u>369,809</u></b>	<b><u>(592,576)</u></b>	<b><u>(807,559)</u></b>	<b><u>947,500</u></b>

**Impairment loss**

The total plant and equipment impairment loss for the 2011 financial year was \$268,264 (2010: \$493,061). This loss comprised items of equipment acquired under the Supply Agreement with Applera Corporation (\$373,677) (“Applera”), offset by write-backs of items of equipment associated with the Company’s reproductive services business (\$105,413).

The impairment charges relating to the equipment acquired under the Supply Agreement with Applera arose following an exchange of surplus laboratory equipment with an Australian-based subsidiary of Applera.

As at balance date, the Company believes that the carrying values of the remaining items of plant and equipment of \$947,500 is appropriate.

**16. INTANGIBLE ASSETS AND GOODWILL**

	Consolidated	
	2011 \$	2010 \$
<b>Patents</b>		
Patents, at cost	36,538,523	36,417,619
Less: accumulated amortization	(32,639,674)	(32,441,195)
Less: impairment losses	(3,528,000)	(3,528,000)
Total net patents	<b><u>370,849</u></b>	448,424
<b>Other intangible assets</b>		
Assets associated with BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test, at cost	<b><u>1,033,273</u></b>	1,033,273
Total net other intangible assets	<b><u>1,033,273</u></b>	1,033,273
<b>Goodwill</b>		
Goodwill, at cost	358,012	1,625,115
Less: accumulated amortization	(42,624)	(42,624)
Less: impairment losses	—	(1,264,603)
Total net goodwill	<b><u>315,388</u></b>	317,888
Total net intangible assets and goodwill	<b><u>1,719,510</u></b>	<b><u>1,799,585</u></b>

**16. INTANGIBLE ASSETS AND GOODWILL (cont.)**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Reconciliation of patents</b>		
Opening gross carrying amount	36,417,619	36,319,304
Add: additions purchased during the year (refer note)	—	242,379
Adjust for exchange rate movements	120,904	(144,064)
Closing gross carrying amount	36,538,523	36,417,619
Opening accumulated amortization and impairment losses	(35,969,195)	(33,292,255)
Add: amortization expense charged	(77,575)	(2,821,004)
Adjust for exchange rate movements	(120,904)	144,064
Closing accumulated amortization and impairment losses	(36,167,674)	(35,969,195)
Total net patents	370,849	448,424
<b>Reconciliation of other intangible assets</b>		
Opening gross carrying amount	1,033,273	—
Add: acquisition of BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test (refer note)	—	1,033,273
Total net other intangible assets	1,033,273	1,033,273
<b>Reconciliation of goodwill</b>		
Opening gross carrying amount	1,625,115	1,625,115
Less: goodwill written off	(1,267,103)	—
Closing gross carrying amount	358,012	1,625,115
Opening accumulated amortization and impairment losses	(1,307,227)	(42,624)
Add: goodwill written off	1,264,603	—
Less: impairment losses	—	(1,264,603)
Closing accumulated amortization and impairment losses	(42,624)	(1,307,227)
Total net goodwill	315,388	317,888

**Acquisition of BREVAGen™ breast cancer risk test**

On April 14, 2010, the Company acquired various intangible assets from California-based Perlegen Sciences Inc. (“Perlegen”), the majority of which relate to a proprietary genetic breast cancer risk test called BREVAGen™. The carrying value of the assets acquired from Perlegen, which also equates to cost, is dissected as follows:

	\$
Intangible assets related to the BREVAGen™ test	1,033,273
Non-coding patents	242,379
Total value of assets acquired from Perlegen	1,275,652

In assessing the correct accounting treatment for the acquisition of the BREVAGen™ assets, consideration was given to the factors for determining a business combination in accordance with IFRS 3R.

As the BREVAGen™ assets were acquired in an arm’s-length transaction and the forecast revenues from the sale of the BREVAGen™ test demonstrate the likely use of the assets, there is no indication of impairment as at June 30, 2011. Certain royalties, representing a fixed percentage of future sales of the BREVAGen™ test, will be payable by the Company to Perlegen and other parties.

**17. TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES (CURRENT)**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
Trade payables	653,046	680,377
Other payables	301,018	228,899
Accrued expenses	160,964	286,397
<b>Total current trade and other payables</b>	<b>1,115,028</b>	<b>1,195,673</b>

Note: Trade payables and other payables for the Group include amounts due in US dollars of USD 217,168 (2010: USD 97,957), Chinese yuan of CNY 68,158 (2010: CNY 50,508), Canadian dollars of CAD 22,539 (2010: CAD 9,326), European euros of EUR 17,250 (2010: EUR 45,187), Swiss francs of CHF 3,290 (2010: CHF 3,190), New Zealand dollars of NZD 136 (2010: NZD 39) and Pounds Sterling of GBP nil (2010: GBP 3,729).

Refer Note 34 for details of contractual maturity and management of interest rate, foreign exchange and liquidity risks applicable to trade and other payables for which, due to their short-term nature, their carrying value approximates their fair value.

**18. INTEREST-BEARING LIABILITIES (CURRENT)**

Hire purchase liability (Notes 27 and 34)	67,878	382,640
<b>Total current interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>67,878</b>	<b>382,640</b>

Note: The carrying values of the hire purchase liabilities approximate their fair values. As at June 30, 2011, the Company had breached one of the covenants of the Master Asset Finance Facility which governs the hire purchase agreements. Subsequent to balance date, National Australia Bank Limited provided the Company with a letter waiving its right to take any further action in respect of the breach. As a result of the breach, however, all liabilities in respect of the hire purchase agreements as at June 30, 2011 have been classified as current liabilities in the balance sheet.

**19. DEFERRED REVENUE (CURRENT)**

Genetic testing fees received in advance	159,001	192,841
Reproductive service fees received in advance	4,545	1,600
<b>Total current deferred revenue</b>	<b>163,546</b>	<b>194,441</b>

**20. PROVISIONS (CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT)**

<b>Current provisions</b>		
Annual leave	417,603	442,108
Long service leave	261,574	264,081
<b>Total current provisions</b>	<b>679,177</b>	<b>706,189</b>
<b>Non-current provisions</b>		
Long service leave	82,730	82,933
<b>Total non-current provisions</b>	<b>82,730</b>	<b>82,933</b>
<b>Total provisions</b>	<b>761,907</b>	<b>789,122</b>
<b>Reconciliation of annual leave provision</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	442,108	396,198
Add: obligation accrued during the year	403,929	383,883
Less: utilized during the year	(428,434)	(337,973)
<b>Balance at the end of the financial year (note)</b>	<b>417,603</b>	<b>442,108</b>



**20. PROVISIONS (CURRENT) (cont.)**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Reconciliation of long service leave provision</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	347,014	338,133
Add: obligation accrued during the year	60,342	54,401
Less: utilized during the year	(63,052)	(45,520)
Balance at the end of the financial year (note)	<u>344,304</u>	<u>347,014</u>
<b>Reconciliation of withholding tax</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	—	370,346
Add: obligation accrued during the year	—	—
Less: reversal of provision	—	(370,346)
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

Note: The current provisions for annual leave and long service leave include a total amount of \$417,603 (2010: \$442,475) in respect of obligations which, based on historical evidence, the Company estimates will be settled more than 12 months from balance date.

**21. CONTRIBUTED EQUITY**

<b>Issued and paid-up capital</b>		
Fully paid ordinary shares	72,378,105	72,378,105
Total contributed equity	<u>72,378,105</u>	<u>72,378,105</u>
	Shares	\$
<b>Movements in shares on issue</b>		
<i>Year ended June 30, 2011</i>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	404,605,152	72,378,105
Add: shares issued during the year	—	—
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>404,605,152</u>	<u>72,378,105</u>
<i>Year ended June 30, 2010</i>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	374,644,801	71,285,663
Add: shares issued during the year for cash (net of associated costs)	27,940,530	1,011,650
Add: shares issued during the year other than for cash	2,019,821	80,792
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>404,605,152</u>	<u>72,378,105</u>

**Terms and conditions of contributed equity**

Ordinary shares have the right to receive dividends as declared and, in the event of winding up the Company, to participate in the proceeds from the sale of all surplus assets in proportion to the number of and amounts paid up on shares held. Ordinary shares entitle their holder to one vote, either in person or by proxy, at a meeting of the Company.

**Capital management**

When managing capital, Management's objective is to ensure that the Group continues as a going concern as well as to maintain optimal returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders. Management also aims to maintain a capital structure that ensures the lowest cost of capital available to the entity.

**22. RESERVES**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
Foreign currency translation	(155,040)	(69,961)
Share-based payments	1,852,954	1,599,103
Net unrealized gains reserve	—	—
<b>Total reserves</b>	<b>1,697,914</b>	<b>1,529,142</b>
<b>Reconciliation of foreign currency translation reserve</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	(69,961)	(61,338)
Add: net currency translation loss	(85,079)	(8,623)
Balance at the end of the financial year	(155,040)	(69,961)
<b>Reconciliation of share-based payments reserve</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	1,599,103	1,593,237
Add: share-based payments expense	253,851	5,866
Balance at the end of the financial year	1,852,954	1,599,103
<b>Reconciliation of net unrealized gains reserve</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	—	170,000
Less: reversal of reserve	—	(170,000)
Balance at the end of the financial year	—	—

**Nature and purpose of reserves**

*Foreign currency translation reserve*

This reserve is used to record exchange differences arising from the translation of the financial statements of foreign subsidiaries.

*Share-based payments reserve*

This reserve is used to record the value of share-based payments provided to employees and others providing similar services as part of their remuneration.

*Net unrealized gains reserve*

This reserve is used to record movements in the fair value of available-for-sale investments.

**23. ACCUMULATED LOSSES**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	(68,374,028)	(59,030,262)
Add: net profit / (loss) attributable to members of Genetic Technologies Limited	910,002	(9,343,766)
Balance at the end of the financial year	(67,464,026)	(68,374,028)

**24. MINORITY INTERESTS**

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Reconciliation of minority interests in subsidiaries</b>		
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	184,477	154,745
Add: movements during the year		
Less: share of operating losses	(8,661)	(11,443)
Less: share of movement in reserves	(11,585)	3,404
Net loss attributable to minority interests	(20,246)	(8,039)
Add: share of issued capital	37,771	37,771
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>202,002</u>	<u>184,477</u>

**25. OPTIONS**

As at June 30, 2011, the following options over ordinary shares in the Company were outstanding.

	2011	Weighted ave. exercise price	2010	Weighted ave. exercise price
Unlisted employee options (refer below)	<u>19,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.11</u>	<u>3,300,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.33</u>

On November 30, 2001, the Directors of the Company established a Staff Share Plan. On November 19, 2008, the shareholders of the Company approved the introduction of a new Employee Option Plan. Under the terms of the respective Plans, the Directors of the Company may grant options over ordinary shares in Genetic Technologies Limited to executives, consultants and employees of the Group. The options, which are granted at nil cost, are not transferable and are not quoted on ASX. As at June 30, 2011, there were 6 executives and 23 employees who held options that had been granted under the Plans. Options granted under the Plans carry no rights to dividends and no voting rights. The movements in the number of options granted under the Plans are as follows:

	2011	Weighted ave. exercise price	2010	Weighted ave. exercise price
Balance at the beginning of the financial year	3,300,000	\$ 0.33	4,400,000	\$ 0.34
Add: options granted during the year	17,300,000	\$ 0.09	—	—
Less: options forfeited during the year	(200,000)	\$ 0.22	(600,000)	\$ 0.26
Less: options expired during the year	(750,000)	\$ 0.48	(500,000)	\$ 0.52
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>19,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.11</u>	<u>3,300,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.33</u>
Exercisable at the end of the financial year	<u>2,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.28</u>	<u>2,825,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.34</u>

No funds were raised from the exercise of options granted under the Staff Share Plan during the year ended June 30, 2011 (2010: \$nil). The numbers of options outstanding as at June 30, 2011 by ASX code, including the respective dates of expiry and exercise prices, are tabled below. Refer Note 28 for further information. The options tabled below are not listed on ASX.

Option description	2011	Weighted ave. exercise price	2010	Weighted ave. exercise price
GTGAA (expiring 6 September 2010)	—	—	750,000	\$ 0.48
GTGAD (expiring 12 August 2011)	250,000	\$ 0.43	250,000	\$ 0.43
GTGAE (expiring 12 August 2011)	250,000	\$ 0.53	250,000	\$ 0.53
GTGAH (expiring 31 May 2012)	150,000	\$ 0.40	150,000	\$ 0.40
GTGAI (expiring 8 May 2015)	12,000,000	\$ 0.045	—	—
GTGAK (expiring 30 September 2015)	500,000	\$ 0.045	—	—
GTGAW (expiring 31 March 2016)	4,500,000	\$ 0.19	—	—
GTGAW (expiring 31 May 2012)	300,000	\$ 0.19	—	—
GTGAY (expiring 23 October 2012)	1,700,000	\$ 0.22	1,900,000	\$ 0.22
Balance at the end of the financial year	<u>19,650,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.11</u>	<u>3,300,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.33</u>

## 26. SEGMENT INFORMATION

### Identification of reportable segments

The Group has identified three reportable segments based on the similarity of the products produced and sold and/or the services provided, as these represent the sources of the Group's major risks and have the greatest effect on the rates of return. The separate groups of products and services are then divided into operating businesses, the performances of which are reported to the Chief Executive Officer, the Senior Leadership Team and the Board of Directors on a monthly basis. The segments are reported in a manner that is consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision maker. The Group also separately reports the corporate headquarter function to clearly identify costs associated with that function. The corporate function is not considered to be an operating or reportable segment. The Group's three operating segments can be described as follows:

*Operations* — involves the provision of a range of genetic testing services.

*Licensing* — involves the out-licensing of the Group's "non-coding" technology.

*Research* — involves the undertaking of a range of research and development projects in the field of genetics and related areas.

The *Corporate* disclosures below include all revenues, costs, assets and liabilities associated with the headquarter function.

### Business segments

Segment		Revenues and income			Profit / (loss)
		Sales	Other	Totals	after tax
		\$	\$	\$	\$
Operations (continuing)	2011	4,594,960	—	4,594,960	(4,017,757)
	2010	4,915,528	—	4,915,528	(5,166,294)
Licensing	2011	—	13,680,741	13,680,741	9,583,419
	2010	—	3,739,747	3,739,747	(186,856)
Research	2011	—	—	—	(1,041,461)
	2010	—	—	—	(1,576,503)
Sub-total	2011	4,594,960	13,680,741	18,275,701	4,524,201
	2010	4,915,528	3,739,747	8,655,275	(6,929,653)
Corporate	2011	—	(85,771)	(85,771)	(3,644,422)
	2010	—	425,239	425,239	(2,871,670)
Totals	2011	4,594,960	13,594,970	18,189,930	879,779
	2010	4,915,528	4,164,986	9,080,514	(9,801,323)

Segment		Assets	Liabilities	Amortization	Impairment	Purchases of
		\$	\$	/depreciation	losses/write downs	equipment
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Operations (continuing)	2011	2,946,818	(1,035,198)	(469,383)	(269,005)	341,549
	2010	3,885,395	(1,646,160)	(783,826)	(1,786,533)	345,801
Licensing	2011	557,866	(189,704)	(29,960)	—	1,545
	2010	674,373	(274,602)	(2,771,907)	—	6,477
Research	2011	79,781	(42,517)	(87,799)	—	—
	2010	165,523	(81,442)	(111,412)	—	—
Sub-total	2011	3,584,465	(1,267,419)	(587,142)	(269,005)	343,094
	2010	4,725,291	(2,002,204)	(3,667,145)	(1,786,533)	352,278
Corporate	2011	5,337,889	(840,940)	(29,728)	—	26,715
	2010	3,554,281	(559,672)	(39,185)	—	5,793
Totals	2011	8,922,354	(2,108,359)	(616,870)	(269,005)	369,809
	2010	8,279,572	(2,561,876)	(3,706,330)	(1,786,533)	358,071

Notes: *Other revenues and income - corporate* includes interest received of \$200,023 (2010: \$211,431).

*Expenses - corporate* includes employee benefits expenses of \$1,808,821 (2010: \$1,649,169).

*Assets - corporate* includes cash of \$5,104,667 (2010: \$3,306,311).

*Liabilities - corporate* includes trade and other payables of \$627,608 (2010: \$373,043) and provisions of \$213,334 (2010: \$173,607).

There were no intersegment sales.

**26. SEGMENT INFORMATION (cont.)**

**Geographic information**

*Australia* — is the home country of the parent entity and the location of the Company's genetic testing and licensing operations.

*USA* — is the home of Phenogen Sciences Inc. and GeneType Corporation.

*China* — is the home of Genetic Technologies (Beijing) Limited.

*Canada* — is the home of Gtech International Resources Limited.

*Switzerland* — is the home of GeneType AG.

**Geographic segments**

Segment		Revenues and income			Profit / (loss)
		Sales	Other	Totals	after tax
		\$	\$	\$	\$
Australia	2011	4,591,389	13,583,021	18,174,410	2,473,786
	2010	4,834,035	4,164,896	8,998,931	(9,511,225)
USA	2011	—	66,595	66,595	(1,412,164)
	2010	—	—	—	(118,429)
China	2011	3,571	(54,646)	(51,075)	(132,774)
	2010	81,493	90	81,583	(105,068)
Canada	2011	—	—	—	(35,819)
	2010	—	—	—	(47,325)
Switzerland	2011	—	—	—	(13,250)
	2010	—	—	—	(19,276)
Totals	2011	4,594,960	13,594,970	18,189,930	879,779
	2010	4,915,528	4,164,986	9,080,514	(9,801,323)

Segment		Assets	Liabilities	Amortization	Impairment	Purchases of
		\$	\$	/depreciation	losses /write downs	equipment
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Australia	2011	8,420,967	352,832	(596,416)	(263,099)	303,526
	2010	7,795,180	(1,759,575)	(3,686,873)	(1,786,533)	339,793
USA	2011	187,807	(2,005,722)	(10,575)	—	66,283
	2010	—	(407,148)	—	—	—
China	2011	271	(323,256)	(9,879)	(5,906)	—
	2010	105,420	(294,230)	(19,457)	—	18,278
Canada	2011	302,968	(21,775)	—	—	—
	2010	375,305	(10,383)	—	—	—
Switzerland	2011	10,341	(110,438)	—	—	—
	2010	3,667	(90,540)	—	—	—
Totals	2011	8,922,354	(2,108,359)	(616,870)	(269,005)	369,809
	2010	8,279,572	(2,561,876)	(3,706,330)	(1,786,533)	358,071

Included in the above figures are the following intersegment balances and transactions:

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
Loan payable (USA) and loan receivable (Australia)	1,851,870	407,148
Loan payable (China) and loan receivable (Australia)	633	633
Loan payable (Switzerland) and loan receivable (Australia)	106,170	87,109
Accounts payable (China) and accounts receivable (Australia)	312,689	276,135
Foreign exchange gain (USA) and foreign exchange loss (Australia)	67,041	—
Cost of sales (China) and sales (Australia)	389	6,702
Management fees paid (China) and management fees received (Australia)	19	331

**26. SEGMENT INFORMATION (cont.)**

**Segment products and locations**

The three principal business segments of the Group are operations, licensing and research. The principal geographic segment is Australia, with the Company's headquarters being located in Melbourne in the State of Victoria.

**Segment accounting policies**

Segment information is prepared in conformity with the accounting policies of the entity and Accounting Standard *IFRS 8 (AASB 8) Operating Segments* which was adopted by the Company in 2009. As a result, the primary reporting segments now reflect more closely the information that Management uses to make decisions about operating matters. Interest received and finance costs are allocated under the heading *Corporate* as they are not part of the core operations of any other segment.

**Major customers**

The Group has a number of major customers to which it provides both products and services. During the year ended June 30, 2011, there were two customers from whom the Group generated revenues representing more than 10% of the total consolidated revenue from operations. During the year ended June 30, 2010, there were no such customers.

**27. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

On January 14, 2005, the Company executed a Master Asset Finance Agreement with National Australia Bank Limited in respect of a \$2,500,000 asset finance facility (the "Facility"). Each of the Company's Australian-resident subsidiaries has provided a guarantee to the Company in respect of the Facility. Refer Note 18 in respect of a breach of the Facility's terms.

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Hire purchase expenditure commitments</b>		
Minimum hire purchase payments		
- not later than one year	53,008	259,597
- later than one year but not later than five years	17,981	152,954
- later than five years	—	—
Total minimum hire purchase payments	<u>70,989</u>	412,551
Less: future finance charges	<u>(3,111)</u>	(29,911)
Present value of hire purchase payments	<u>67,878</u>	382,640
Aggregate expenditure commitments comprise:		
Current liability (Note 18)	<u>67,878</u>	382,640
<b>Operating lease expenditure commitments</b>		
Minimum operating lease payments		
- not later than one year	354,192	459,193
- later than one year but not later than five years	432,051	723,103
- later than five years	—	—
Total minimum operating lease payments	<u>786,243</u>	1,182,296

As at June 30, 2011, the above operating leases related to the following premises that are currently occupied by the Group:

Location	Landlord	Use	Date of expiry of lease	Minimum payments
60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy, Victoria 3065 Australia	Crude Pty. Ltd.	Office and laboratory	September 30, 2013	\$ 746,496
9115 Harris Corners Parkway, Suite 320 Charlotte, North Carolina 28269 USA	New Boston Harris Corners LLC	Office	October 31, 2012	\$ 39,747
			Total	<u>\$ 786,243</u>

Apart from the above, there were no other commitments or contingencies as at June 30, 2011.

## 28. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

### Employee options

On November 30, 2001, the Directors of the Company established a Staff Share Plan. On November 19, 2008, the shareholders of the Company approved the introduction of a new Employee Option Plan. Under the terms of the respective Plans, the Directors may, at their discretion, grant options over the ordinary shares in the Genetic Technologies Limited to executives, consultants, employees, and formerly Non-Executive Directors, of the Group (refer Notes 25 and 29).

On July 8, 2010, a total of 12,000,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company were granted, at no cost, to members of the Company's Senior Leadership Team. Each option, which entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share at a cost of \$0.045, will expire on May 8, 2015, unless exercised before that date. On February 3, 2011, a further 500,000 similar options were granted.

On May 26, 2011, a total of 4,800,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company were granted, at no cost, to a number of employees, including those employed by its subsidiary, Phenogen Sciences Inc. Each option, which entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share at a cost of \$0.19, will expire no later than March 31, 2016, unless exercised before that date.

The majority of above options granted during the 2011 financial year vest in three equal tranches after 12 months, 24 months and 36 months from the date of grant, respectively. As at June 30, 2011, there were 6 executives and 23 employees who held options that had been granted under the Plans. There were no options granted during the year ended June 30, 2010.

### Superannuation commitments

The Group does not have any defined benefit funds. The Group makes statutory contributions to various superannuation funds on behalf of all employees at a rate of 9% per annum, in addition to making other superannuation contributions as part of salary packaging arrangements with staff. All contributions are expensed when incurred. Contributions made by the Group of up to 9% per annum of employees' wages and salaries are legally enforceable in Australia.

## 29. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES

### Ultimate parent

Genetic Technologies Limited is the ultimate Australian parent company. As at the date of this Report, no shareholder controls more than 50% of the issued capital of the Company.

### Transactions within the Group

During the year ended June 30, 2011, various transactions within the Group occurred, as listed below. All amounts were charged on commercial, arm's-length terms and at commercial rates.

- AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary, paid interest to the Company amounting to \$12,523 (2010: \$12,302) in respect of an outstanding loan between the parties.
- ImmunAid Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary, paid management fees to the Company amounting to \$22,500 (2010: \$45,000).
- Genetic Technologies (Beijing) Limited ("GTBL"), a subsidiary, paid management fees to Genetic Technologies Corporation Pty. Ltd. ("GTC") of \$19 (2010: \$331). GTBL also purchased testing services from GTC at a cost of \$389 (2010: \$6,702).

### Other related party transactions

During the year ended June 30, 2011, the Company and GeneType Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary, collectively paid a total of \$84,583 (2010: \$579,806) to Bankberg Pty. Ltd. ("Bankberg"), a company associated with a former Director and majority shareholder of the Company, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson, for rent and its share of body corporate expenses in respect of the office and laboratory premises in Fitzroy, Victoria that are leased by the Group. On August 20, 2010, Bankberg Pty. Ltd. sold the Fitzroy premises to an unrelated third party (refer Note 27).

During the year ended June 30, 2011, the Company paid a total of \$50,000 (2010: \$50,000) to Dr. Jacobson in respect of an administrative allowance associated with his role as the Company's Vice President Global Licensing and Intellectual Property. Also during the year, Genetic Technologies Limited paid a total of \$924,679 (2010: \$238,100) to Transmedia Inc., another company associated with Dr. Jacobson, in respect of commissions paid in relation to licensing services provided to the Company and reimbursement of associated travel expenses of \$152,033 (2010: \$153,151). During the 2011 financial year, Dr. Jacobson also served as Chief Executive Officer of ImmunAid Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary. He received no compensation in respect of this role.

All transactions with Key Management Personnel have been entered into under terms and conditions no more favourable than those which the entity would have adopted if dealing at arm's length. Please refer below for a description of transactions with Key Management Personnel.

**29. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES (cont.)**

**Details of Key Management Personnel**

*Directors*

Sidney C. Hack (*Non-Executive Chairman*)  
 Tommaso Bonvino (*Non-Executive*)  
 Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon (*Non-Executive*)  
 Huw D. Jones (*Non-Executive*)

*Executives*

Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman (*Chief Executive Officer*)  
 Thomas G. Howitt (*Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary*)  
 Alison J. Mew (*Chief Operating Officer*)  
 Lewis J. Stuart (*General Manager US operations*)  
 Gregory J. McPherson (*VP Sales and Marketing*)  
 Dr. David J. Sparling (*VP Legal and Corporate Development*)

Notes: Mr. Stuart was appointed as General Manager of Phenogen Sciences Inc., the Company's wholly-owned US subsidiary, on July 5, 2010.

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Remuneration of Key Management Personnel</b>		
Short-term employee benefits	1,474,137	1,057,476
Post-employment benefits	179,503	144,765
Share-based payments	181,502	28,257
Long-term benefits	8,753	6,187
Total remuneration of Key Management Personnel	<u>1,843,895</u>	<u>1,236,685</u>

**Optionholdings of Key Management Personnel  
 June 30, 2011**

Name of optionholder	Opening balance	Number of options			Closing balance	Vesting as at year end	
		Granted	Exercised	Lapsed		Exercisable	Not exercisable
<b>Executive</b>							
Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman	—	3,600,000	—	—	3,600,000	—	3,600,000
Thomas G. Howitt	2,000,000	1,500,000	—	(750,000)	2,750,000	1,250,000	1,500,000
Alison J. Mew	—	1,500,000	—	—	1,500,000	—	1,500,000
Lewis J. Stuart	—	2,400,000	—	—	2,400,000	—	2,400,000
Gregory J. McPherson	—	1,500,000	—	—	1,500,000	—	1,500,000
Dr. David J. Sparling	—	1,500,000	—	—	1,500,000	—	1,500,000
Totals	<u>2,000,000</u>	<u>12,000,000</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(750,000)</u>	<u>13,250,000</u>	<u>1,250,000</u>	<u>12,000,000</u>

Notes: Mr. Stuart became a member of Key Management Personnel during the year ended June 30, 2011.  
 The heading "Lapsed" includes options which expired.

**June 30, 2010**

Name of optionholder	Opening balance	Number of options			Closing balance	Vesting as at year end	
		Granted	Exercised	Lapsed		Exercisable	Not exercisable
<b>Executive</b>							
Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Thomas G. Howitt	2,000,000	—	—	—	2,000,000	250,000	1,750,000
Alison J. Mew	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gregory J. McPherson	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dr. David J. Sparling	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Totals	<u>2,000,000</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,000,000</u>	<u>250,000</u>	<u>1,750,000</u>

Notes: Ms. Mew, Mr. McPherson and Dr. Sparling became members of Key Management Personnel during the year ended June 30, 2010.



**29. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES (cont.)**

**Shareholdings of Key Management Personnel  
June 30, 2011**

Shares held in Genetic Technologies Limited	Opening balance	Number of shares		Acquired on exercise of options	Closing balance
		Bought	Sold		
<b>Director</b>					
Sidney C. Hack	—	—	—	—	—
Tommaso Bonvino	—	—	—	—	—
Dr. Malcolm R. Brandon	—	—	—	—	—
Huw D. Jones	—	797,887	—	—	797,887
<b>Executive</b>					
Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman	—	—	—	—	—
Thomas G. Howitt	—	—	—	—	—
Alison J. Mew	—	—	—	—	—
Lewis J. Stuart	—	—	—	—	—
Gregory J. McPherson	—	—	—	—	—
Dr. David J. Sparling	—	—	—	—	—
Totals	—	797,887	—	—	797,887

During the year ended June 30, 2010, no members of Key Management Personnel bought, sold or held a beneficial interest in any shares in the Company.

Notes: Mr. Stuart became a member of Key Management Personnel during the year ended June 30, 2011.

Ms. Mew, Mr. McPherson and Dr. Sparling became members of Key Management Personnel during the year ended June 30, 2010.

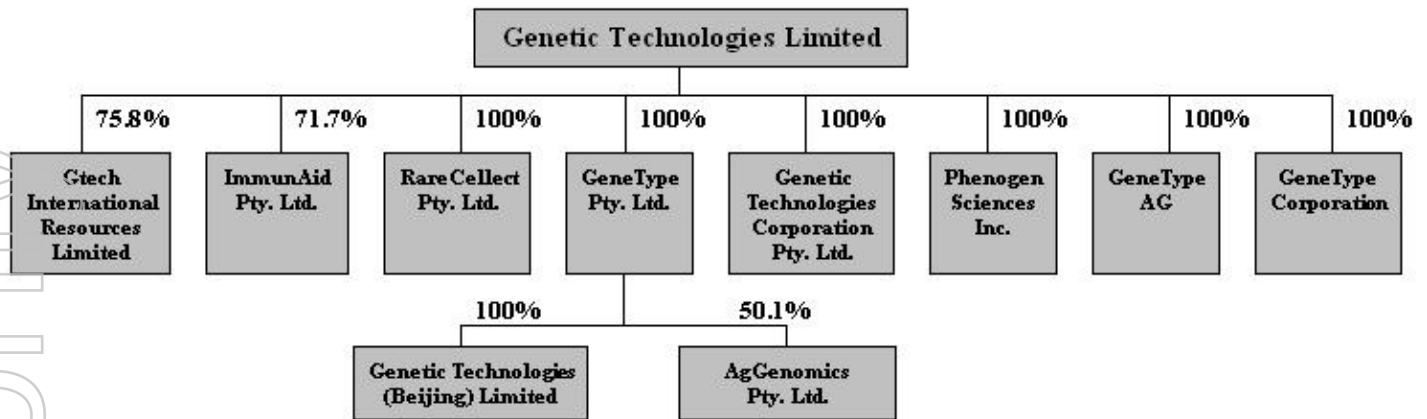
All equity transactions with Key Management Personnel, other than those arising from the exercise of options, have been entered into under terms and conditions no more favourable than those which the entity would have adopted if dealing at arm's length.

**30. AUDITORS' REMUNERATION**

	Consolidated	
	2011 \$	2010 \$
<b>Audit services</b>		
PricewaterhouseCoopers in respect of:		
Audit of the Company's Financial Report under the <i>Corporations Act 2001</i>	250,812	271,766
Other audit firms in respect of:		
Audit of the Financial Reports of subsidiaries	15,403	17,013
Total remuneration in respect of audit services	266,215	288,779
<b>Non-audit services</b>		
PricewaterhouseCoopers in respect of:		
Accounting and other services	—	60,000
Other audit firms in respect of:		
Tax advice and compliance, accounting and other services	14,388	16,514
Total remuneration in respect of non-audit services	14,388	76,514
Total auditors' remuneration	280,603	365,293

**31. SUBSIDIARIES**

The following diagram is a depiction of the Group structure as at June 30, 2011.



Name of Group company	Incorporation details	Group interest (%)		Net carrying value (\$)	
		2011	2010	2011	2010
<i>Entities held directly by parent</i>					
GeneType Pty. Ltd.	September 5, 1990 Victoria, Australia	100%	100%	1	1
Genetic Technologies Corporation Pty. Ltd.	October 11, 1996 N.S.W., Australia	100%	100%	2	2
RareCollect Pty. Ltd.	March 7, 2001 N.S.W., Australia	100%	100%	10	10
GeneType AG	February 13, 1989 Zug, Switzerland	100%	100%	6,614	236
GeneType Corporation	December 18, 1989 California, U.S.A.	100%	100%	—	—
Phenogen Sciences Inc.	June 28, 2010 Delaware, U.S.A.	100%	100%	11,006	—
Gtech International Resources Limited	November 29, 1968 Yukon Territory, Canada	75.8%	75.8%	281,193	364,922
ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. (refer note below)	March 21, 2001 Victoria, Australia	71.7%	71.7%	70	60
Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. (refer note below)	February 15, 2006 N.S.W., Australia	—	100%	—	—
<b>Total carrying value</b>				<b>298,896</b>	<b>365,231</b>
<i>Entities held by other subsidiaries</i>					
AgGenomics Pty. Ltd.	February 15, 2002 Victoria, Australia	50.1%	50.1%	—	—
Genetic Technologies (Beijing) Limited	December 25, 2008 Beijing Municipality, China	100%	100%	—	—

Note: During the year ended June 30, 2011, Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. was deregistered (refer Note 32).

## 32. CHANGES IN THE COMPOSITION OF THE ENTITY

### Deregistration of subsidiary

During the year ended June 30, 2010, a decision was made by the Company to strategically realign its animal business and to focus on the provision of animal genetic tests, rather than the services that were acquired as part of the acquisition of the Frozen Puppies Dot Com business in 2008. As a result, during the 2010 financial year, several impairment charges were raised in relation to:

- certain inventories associated with the Company's reproductive services business, in the amount of \$6,232;
- certain items of plant and equipment associated with the reproductive services business, in the amount of \$115,413; and
- goodwill arising from the acquisition of Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd., in the amount of \$1,264,603.

Following the disposal of assets related to the reproductive services business during the 2011 financial year, Frozen Puppies Dot Com Pty. Ltd. was subsequently deregistered on June 1, 2011.

## 33. PARENT ENTITY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### Summary financial information

The financial statements for the parent entity, Genetic Technologies Limited, disclose the amounts set out in the following table.

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Balance sheet</b>		
Current assets	4,936,355	3,243,890
Total assets	8,878,935	7,856,620
Current liabilities	9,174,781	7,381,481
Total liabilities	9,275,259	7,609,844
Equity		
Contributed equity	72,378,105	72,378,105
Reserves		
Share-based payments	1,798,257	1,544,406
Accumulated losses	(74,572,686)	(73,675,735)
	(396,324)	246,776
Loss for the year	(896,951)	(11,371,189)
Total comprehensive loss	(896,951)	(11,371,189)

Note: The current liabilities of Genetic Technologies Limited exceed its current assets as at June 30, 2011 due to the fact that the asset loans to, and investments in, its subsidiaries have been written down, whilst the loans from the subsidiaries to the parent entity as at that date have not.

### Guarantees entered into by the parent entity

As at balance date, the parent entity had agreed to fund by way of loan all of the operating expenses of ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. (a subsidiary) up to, and including, September 30, 2011 and that it would not seek repayment of the loan during that period.

### Related party information

As at June 30, 2011, \$33,113,037 (2010: \$30,793,956) was receivable by the Company from its various subsidiaries. As at the same date, an amount of \$7,672,892 (2010: \$5,626,740) was payable by the Company to its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All such loans are unsecured, generally interest free and there are no fixed terms of repayment.

### Financial risk management

In assessing the recoverability of intercompany receivables, Genetic Technologies Limited, the parent entity, raises a provision for diminution to ensure that the carrying amount of these receivables does not exceed the net tangible assets of the subsidiaries.

### Contingent liabilities and commitments of the parent entity

As at the date of this Report, the parent entity had no contingent liabilities or other commitments.

### 34. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Group's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks such as market risk (including currency risk and interest rate risk), credit risk and liquidity risk. The Group's overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimize potential adverse effects on the financial performance of the Group. The Group uses different methods to measure different types of risk to which it is exposed. These methods include sensitivity analysis in the case of foreign exchange, interest rate and aging analysis for credit risk.

Risk management is managed by the Group's Risk Management Committee under guidance provided by the Board of Directors. The Committee identifies and evaluates financial risks in close cooperation with the Group's operating units. The Board, via its Audit Committee, provides guidance for overall risk management, as well as policies covering specific areas, such as foreign exchange risk, interest rate risk and credit risk.

The Group's principal financial instruments comprise cash at bank and on hand, short-term deposits and hire purchase liabilities. The Group has other financial assets and liabilities, such as trade receivables and payables, which arise directly from its operations.

The Group does not typically enter into derivative transactions, such as interest rate swaps or forward currency contracts. It is, and has been throughout the period under review, the Group's policy that no trading in financial instruments shall be undertaken. The main risks arising from the Group's financial instruments are credit risk exposures, liquidity risk, interest rate risk and foreign currency risk. The policies for managing each of these risks are summarized below.

Details of the significant accounting policies and methods adopted, including the criteria for recognition, the basis of measurement and the basis on which income and expenses are recognized, in respect of each class of financial asset, financial liability and equity instrument are disclosed in Note 2.

The Group holds the following financial instruments:

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Financial assets</b>		
Cash at bank / on hand	1,985,257	1,773,152
Short-term deposits	3,119,410	1,533,159
Trade and other receivables	674,369	754,657
Performance bond and deposits	2,649	71,658
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>5,781,685</b>	<b>4,132,626</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>		
Trade and other payables	1,115,028	1,195,673
Hire purchase liabilities	67,878	382,640
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>1,182,906</b>	<b>1,578,313</b>

#### Credit risk

The Group's credit risk is managed on a Group basis. Credit risk arises from cash and cash equivalents and deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to customers, including outstanding receivables and committed transactions. If there is no independent rating, the Group assesses the credit quality of the customer, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors. Individual risk limits are set based on internal or external ratings. The compliance with credit limits by customers is regularly monitored by Management. Sales to retail customers are required to be settled in cash or using major credit cards, mitigating credit risk. The maximum exposures to credit risk as at June 30, 2011 in relation to each class of recognized financial assets is the carrying amount of those assets, as indicated in the balance sheet.

Financial assets included on the balance sheet that potentially subject the Group to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and trade receivables. In accordance with the guidelines of the Group's Short Term Investment Policy, the Group minimizes this concentration of risk by placing its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions that maintain superior credit ratings in order to limit the degree of credit exposure. For banks and financial institutions, only independently-rated parties with a minimum rating of "A-1" are accepted. The Group has also established guidelines relative to credit ratings, diversification and maturities that seek to maintain safety and liquidity. The Group does not require collateral to provide credit to its customers, however, the majority of the Group's customers are large, reputable organizations and, as such, the risk of credit exposure is limited. The Group has not entered into any transactions that qualify as a financial derivative instrument.

### 34. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (cont.)

#### Credit risk (cont.)

In addition, receivable balances are monitored on an ongoing basis with the result that the Group's exposure to bad debts is not significant. As at June 30, 2011, the balance of the Group's provision for doubtful debts was \$56,700 (2010: \$102,500), out of a total net receivables balance as at that date of \$674,369 (2010: \$754,657). For some trade receivables, the Group may also obtain security in the form of guarantees, deeds of undertaking or letters of credit which can be called upon if the counterparty is in default under the terms of the agreement.

Credit risk further arises in relation to financial guarantees given by the Group to certain parties in respect of obligations of its subsidiaries. Such guarantees are only provided in exceptional circumstances.

An analysis of the aging of trade and other receivables and trade and other payables is provided below:

	Consolidated	
	2011	2010
	\$	\$
<b>Net trade and other receivables</b>		
Current (less than 30 days)	616,550	578,417
31 days to 60 days	21,337	98,533
61 days to 90 days (note)	2,148	10,702
Greater than 90 days (note)	34,334	67,005
Total net trade and other receivables (Note 12)	<u>674,369</u>	<u>754,657</u>
<b>Net trade and other payables</b>		
Current (less than 30 days)	1,085,480	1,153,364
31 days to 60 days	28,866	42,309
61 days to 90 days	—	—
Greater than 90 days	682	—
Total net trade and other payables (Note 17)	<u>1,115,028</u>	<u>1,195,673</u>

Notes: Net trade and other receivables for the Group that are greater than 90 days include net amounts receivable from wholly-owned subsidiaries of \$2,096,631 (2010: \$2,351,077). The loans to and from these subsidiaries are interest free and there are no fixed terms of repayment.

A total of \$36,482 in net trade and other receivables greater than 60 days is past due, of which a total of \$21,213 had been received prior to the date of this Financial Report. The Company considers that the remaining \$15,269 is recoverable and not impaired.

#### Market risk

##### Foreign currency risk

The Group operates internationally and is exposed to foreign currency exchange risk, primarily with respect to the US dollar and Canadian dollar, through financial assets and liabilities. It is the Group's policy not to hedge these transactions as the exposure is considered to be minimal from a consolidated operations perspective. Further, as the Group incurs expenses payable in US dollars, the financial assets that are held in US dollars provide a natural hedge for the Group.

Foreign exchange risk arises from planned future commercial transactions and recognized assets and liabilities denominated in a currency that is not the entity's functional currency and net investments in foreign operations. The risk is measured using sensitivity analysis and cash flow forecasting.

The Group has a Foreign Exchange Management Policy which was developed to establish a formal framework and procedures for the efficient management of the financial risks that impact on Genetic Technologies Limited through its activities outside of Australia, predominantly in the United States. The policy governs the way in which the financial assets and liabilities of the Group that are denominated in foreign currencies are managed and any risks associated with that management are identified and addressed. Under the policy, which is updated on a regular basis as circumstances dictate, the Group generally retains in foreign currency only sufficient funds to meet the expected expenditures in that currency. Surplus funds, if any, are converted into Australian dollars as soon as practicable after receipt.

**34. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (cont.)**

**Market risk (cont.)**

As at June 30, 2011, the Group held the following financial assets and liabilities that were denominated in foreign currencies:

Consolidated	Year	USD	CAD	EUR	GBP	CNY	NZD	CHF	SGD
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash at bank / on hand	2011	437,717	313,637	34,191	1	1,854	1,240	6,626	154
	2010	15,191	335,821	840	206	53,748	941	908	—
Trade and other receivables	2011	113,276	—	90,105	—	—	—	—	—
	2010	119,677	—	90,000	—	56,259	—	550	—
Performance bond / deposit	2011	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2010	—	—	50,000	—	—	—	—	—
Total financial assets	2011	550,993	313,637	124,296	1	1,854	1,240	6,626	154
	2010	134,868	335,821	140,840	206	110,007	941	1,458	—
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Trade and other payables	2011	217,168	22,539	17,250	—	68,158	136	3,290	—
	2010	97,957	9,326	45,187	3,729	50,508	39	3,190	—
Total financial liabilities	2011	217,168	22,539	17,250	—	68,158	136	3,290	—
	2010	97,957	9,326	45,187	3,729	50,508	39	3,190	—

Notes: **USD** — United States dollars    **CAD** — Canadian dollars    **EUR** — European euros    **CHF** — Swiss francs  
**GBP** — Great Britain pounds    **CNY** — Chinese yuan    **NZD** — New Zealand dollars    **SGD** — Singapore dollars

During the year ended June 30, 2011, the Australian dollar / US dollar exchange rate increased by 25.0%, from 0.8480 at the beginning of the year to 1.0597 at the end of the year. During the same period, Australian dollar / Canadian dollar exchange rate increased by 15.2%, from 0.8982 at the beginning of the year to 1.0351 at the end of the year.

Based on the financial instruments held at June 30, 2011, had the Australian dollar weakened / strengthened by 10% against the US dollar with all other variables held constant, the Group's profit for the year would have been \$47,000 lower / \$58,000 higher (2010: loss \$4,000 lower / loss \$5,000 higher), mainly as a result of changes in the values of cash and cash equivalents which are denominated in US dollars, as detailed in the above tables.

Based on the financial instruments held at June 30, 2011, had the Australian dollar weakened / strengthened by 10% against the Canadian dollar with all other variables held constant, the Group's profit for the year would have been \$48,000 lower / \$34,000 higher (2010: loss \$33,000 lower / loss \$40,000 higher), due to changes in the values of cash and cash equivalents which are denominated in Canadian dollars, as detailed in the above tables.

*Interest rate risk*

The Group's main interest rate risk arises in relation to its short-term deposits with various financial institutions. If rates were to decrease, the Group may generate less interest revenue from such deposits. However, given the relatively short duration of such deposits, the associate risk is relatively minimal. The Group also has various hire purchase liabilities with fixed interest rates. While these rates do not vary once the contract has been executed, the Group may be subject to interest rate movements if it were to acquire additional assets via similar contracts in the future.

The Group has a Short Term Investment Policy which was developed to manage the Group's surplus cash and cash equivalents. In this context, the Group adopts a prudent approach that is tailored to cash forecasts rather than seeking high returns that may compromise access to funds as and when they are required. Under the policy, the Group deposits its surplus cash in a range of deposits / securities over different time frames and with different institutions in order to diversify its portfolio and minimize risk.

On a monthly basis, Management provides the Board with a detailed list of all cash and cash equivalents, showing the periods over which the cash has been deposited, the name and credit rating of the institution holding the deposit and the interest rate at which has been deposited. A comparison of interest rate movements from month to month and a variance to an 11am deposit rate is also provided.

At June 30, 2011, if interest rates had changed by +/- 50 basis points from the year-end rates, with all other variables held constant, the Group's profit for the year would have been \$22,000 lower / higher (2010: loss \$16,000 lower / higher), as a result of higher / lower interest income from cash and cash equivalents. Consolidated equity for the Group would have been \$22,000 higher / lower (2010: \$16,000 higher / lower) mainly as a result of an increase / decrease in the fair value of cash and cash equivalents.

**34. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (cont.)**

**Market risk (cont.)**

The exposure to interest rate risks and the effective interest rates of financial assets and liabilities, both recognized and unrealized, for the Group is as follows:

<u>Consolidated</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Floating rate</u> \$	<u>Fixed rate</u> \$	<u>Carrying amount</u> \$	<u>Weighted ave. effective rate</u> %	<u>Ave. maturity period days</u>
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Cash at bank / on hand	2011	1,985,257	—	1,985,257	1.56%	At call
	2010	1,773,152	—	1,773,152	1.69%	At call
Short-term deposits	2011	—	3,119,410	3,119,410	5.92%	92
	2010	—	1,533,159	1,533,159	5.67%	92
Performance bond / deposits	2011	—	2,649	2,649	—	At call
	2010	—	71,658	71,658	—	At call
Totals	2011	1,985,257	3,122,059	5,107,316		
	2010	1,773,152	1,604,817	3,377,969		
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Hire purchase liabilities (Note 27)	2011	—	70,989	67,878	6.30%	428
	2010	—	412,551	382,640	8.64%	575
Totals	2011	—	70,989	67,878		
	2010	—	412,551	382,640		

Notes: All periods in respect of financial assets are for less than one year.

In respect of the hire purchase liabilities attributable to the Group, the interest rates are fixed for the terms of the facility, which is less than one year (\$50,130) and between one and five years (\$17,748).

**Liquidity risk**

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and cash equivalents and the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities, such as its hire purchase and credit card facilities. The Group manages liquidity risk by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows and, wherever possible, matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities. Due to the dynamic nature of the underlying businesses, Management aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available. Surplus funds are generally only invested in instruments that are tradable in highly liquid markets.

A balanced view of cash inflows and outflows affecting the Group is summarized in the table below:

<u>Consolidated</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>&lt; 6 months</u> \$	<u>6 to 12 months</u> \$	<u>1 to 5 years</u> \$	<u>&gt; 5 years</u> \$	<u>Totals</u> \$
<b>Financial assets</b>						
Cash at bank / on hand	2011	1,985,257	—	—	—	1,985,257
	2010	1,773,152	—	—	—	1,773,152
Short-term deposits	2011	3,119,410	—	—	—	3,119,410
	2010	1,533,159	—	—	—	1,533,159
Trade and other receivables	2011	674,369	—	—	—	674,369
	2010	754,657	—	—	—	754,657
Performance bond and deposits	2011	2,649	—	—	—	2,649
	2010	71,658	—	—	—	71,658
Total financial assets	2011	5,781,685	—	—	—	5,781,685
	2010	4,132,626	—	—	—	4,132,626

**34. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (cont.)**

**Liquidity risk (cont.)**

<u>Consolidated</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>&lt; 6 months</u>	<u>6 to 12 months</u>	<u>1 to 5</u>	<u>&gt; 5 years</u>	<u>Totals</u>
		<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
Trade and other payables	<b>2011</b>	<b>1,115,028</b>	—	—	—	<b>1,115,028</b>
	2010	1,195,673	—	—	—	1,195,673
Hire purchase liabilities	<b>2011</b>	<b>26,306</b>	<b>26,702</b>	<b>17,981</b>	—	<b>70,989</b>
	2010	134,326	125,271	152,954	—	412,551
Total financial liabilities	<b>2011</b>	<b>1,141,334</b>	<b>26,702</b>	<b>17,981</b>	—	<b>1,186,017</b>
	2010	1,329,999	125,271	152,954	—	1,608,224
Net maturity	<b>2011</b>	<b>4,640,351</b>	<b>(26,702)</b>	<b>(17,981)</b>	—	<b>4,595,668</b>
	2010	2,802,627	(125,271)	(152,954)	—	2,524,402

The Group had access to the following undrawn borrowing facilities as at June 30, 2011:

<u>Nature of facility</u>	<u>Facility limit</u>	<u>Amount used</u>	<u>Amount available</u>
	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>
Master Asset Finance Facility	2,500,000	(67,878)	2,432,122
Credit card facilities	145,000	(18,786)	126,214

Note: The Master Asset Finance Facility may be drawn at any time, subject to compliance with applicable banking covenants, and is subject to annual review (refer Note 18 in respect of a breach of the terms of the Facility).

**Fair value measurements**

The following methods and assumptions are used to determine the fair values of financial assets and liabilities:

*Cash and cash equivalents:* the carrying amount approximates fair value due to their short term to maturity.

*Trade and other receivables:* the carrying amount approximates fair value.

*Consumables:* the carrying amount approximates fair value.

*Performance bond and deposits:* the carrying amount approximates fair value due to its short term to maturity.

*Unlisted shares:* the carrying amount has been written down to recoverable amount which approximates fair value.

*Trade and other payables:* the carrying amount approximates fair value.

*Accrued expenses:* the carrying amount approximates fair value.

*Hire purchase liabilities:* the carrying amount approximates fair value.

**35. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On July 27, 2011, the Company announced that it had issued by way of private placement a total of 60,000,000 ordinary shares in the Company to institutional and sophisticated investors in the USA and Australia. The placement, in which the shares were issued at a price of \$0.195 each, raised a total of \$11,700,000 in cash, before the payment of associated expenses of \$805,463. All of the shares were issued in accordance with ASX Listing Rule 7.1 and, as such, shareholder approval for the placement was not required. Proceeds from the placement will be used to fund acquisition growth in the molecular diagnostics field focusing on women's cancer and management, and to accelerate the roll-out of the Company's lead cancer risk test BREVAGen™ in the USA.

On October 3, 2011, Dr. Mervyn Cass was appointed as a Director of the Company.

Also on October 3, 2011, a total of 1,000,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company were granted to a senior employee. Each option, which was granted a nil cost, entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.20 at any time up to, and including July 31, 2016, subject to first satisfying certain vesting restrictions.

On October 24, 2011, a total of 875,000 options over ordinary shares in the Company which had been previously been granted to former employees were forfeited.

Apart from these events, there have been no other significant events which have occurred after balance date.





Dated *4 November* 2010

**Crude Pty Ltd**  
ACN 124 327 920  
(Landlord)

**Genetic Technologies Limited**  
ACN 009 212 328  
(Tenant)

**Lease**

**60-66 and Part 68-70 Hanover Street, Fitzroy**

**Contact**  
Melbourne  
Kathy Roberts  
10 50 0578  
M2977084

melbourne • sydney • brisbane

For personal use only

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	DEFINITIONS	1
2	DISCLOSURE STATEMENT	2
3	LANDLORD'S WORKS	2
4	TENANT'S WORKS	3
5	TERM	3
6	RENEWAL	3
7	MONTHLY TENANCY	3
8	PAYMENTS	3
	8.1 What the Tenant must pay the Landlord	3
	8.2 The Landlord may charge interest if payments are late	3
	8.3 Adjustments	3
	8.4 Goods and Services Tax	4
9	THE TENANT MUST PAY RENT	4
10	MARKET RENT REVIEW	4
11	RENT REVIEW	4
	11.1 Formula for CPI rent increases	4
	11.2 Changes made by the ABS	5
	11.3 New rent applies from CPI Review Date	5
12	OUTGOINGS	5
	12.1 The Tenant must pay the Tenant's share of outgoings	5
	12.2 Meaning of Outgoings	5
	12.3 Items excluded from Outgoings	6
	12.4 Meaning of costs	6
	12.5 Landlord to estimate Tenant's share of Outgoings	6
	12.6 Landlord's statement of Outgoings	7
	12.7 Adjustment	7
13	OTHER AMOUNTS PAYABLE BY THE TENANT	7
	13.1 Statutory Charges	7
	13.2 Services to the Premises	7
	13.3 Landlord's legal and other costs	7
14	SECURITY DEPOSIT	8
15	THE TENANT'S OBLIGATIONS GENERALLY	8

15.1	The Tenant must obey the law	8
15.2	Using this Lease as security	8
15.3	Caveats	8
15.4	The Tenant's behaviour	8
15.5	Danger or risk	8
15.6	The Tenant must obey fire regulations	9
15.7	The Tenant must pay for damage	9
15.8	Workplace health and safety	9
<b>16</b>	<b>USING THE PREMISES</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>ASSIGNING OR DEALING WITH THE PREMISES</b>	<b>10</b>
17.1	Tenant must not assign without consent	10
17.2	When the Landlord will consent to an assignment	10
17.3	Change in control of the Tenant	11
<b>18</b>	<b>MAINTAINING THE PREMISES AND THE TENANT'S PROPERTY</b>	<b>11</b>
18.1	Tenant's maintenance responsibilities	11
18.2	Structural repairs	11
<b>19</b>	<b>ALTERING THE PREMISES</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>WHEN THIS LEASE ENDS</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>THE LANDLORD'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS</b>	<b>12</b>
21.1	The Tenant's quiet enjoyment	12
21.2	Roof and external walls	12
21.3	Landlord's maintenance	13
21.4	The Landlord may enter the Premises	13
21.5	The Landlord may give the Tenant notice to do work	13
21.6	The Landlord may do things on the Tenant's behalf	13
21.7	The Landlord may erect signs	13
21.8	Subdivision	13
<b>22</b>	<b>LANDLORD'S REPAIRS OR BUILDING WORK</b>	<b>14</b>
22.1	The Landlord may do repairs	14
22.2	The Landlord may do building work	14
<b>23</b>	<b>IF THE PREMISES ARE DAMAGED OR DESTROYED</b>	<b>14</b>
23.1	Tenant may ask Landlord to rebuild	14
23.2	When Tenant or Landlord may end this Lease	14
23.3	Landlord is not liable to pay compensation	15
23.4	If insurer is not obliged to pay for reinstatement	15
<b>24</b>	<b>IF PREMISES ARE RESUMED</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>RISKS AND INSURANCE</b>	<b>15</b>
25.1	The Tenant must have insurance	15
<b>26</b>	<b>THE TENANT RELEASES AND INDEMNIFIES THE LANDLORD</b>	<b>16</b>

26.1	Tenant occupies the Premises at its own risk	16
26.2	Release	16
26.3	The Tenant indemnifies the Landlord	16
<b>27</b>	<b>HOW THE TENANT BREACHES THIS LEASE</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>IF THE TENANT BREACHES THIS LEASE</b>	<b>17</b>
28.1	What the Landlord may do if the Tenant is in breach	17
28.2	Breach of an essential term	18
28.3	If the Tenant vacates the Premises before the Expiry Date	18
<b>29</b>	<b>GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY BY THE GUARANTOR</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>30</b>	<b>NOTICES</b>	<b>18</b>
30.1	Notices to be writing	18
30.2	Serving Notices	18
<b>31</b>	<b>LANDLORD'S CONSENT AND APPROVAL</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>32</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>33</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>19</b>
33.1	Individual and joint liability	19
33.2	Waiver	19
33.3	Warranties by the parties	20
33.4	Victorian law applies	20
33.5	Severability	20
<b>34</b>	<b>INTERPRETATION</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>35</b>	<b>TIME FOR DOING ACTS</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>36</b>	<b>CAR PARKING LICENCE</b>	<b>21</b>
36.1	Definitions	21
36.2	Licence	21
36.3	Holding Over	21
36.4	Use of the Car Spaces	21
36.5	Assignment and Sub-Licensing	22
36.6	Landlord's right of entry	22
36.7	Risk	23
36.8	Release	23
36.9	Indemnity	23
36.10	Security cards	23
36.11	End of licence	23
36.12	Parking Fee	23
36.13	Parking levy	24
<b>SCHEDULE</b>		<b>1</b>

THIS LEASE is dated

4 November

2010

**PARTIES:**

**CRUDE PTY LTD** (ACN 006 042 995) of Suite 1 Mezzanine Level, 550 Lonsdale Street, Melbourne in its capacity as trustee of the Trust (**Landlord** which, where relevant, includes the Landlord's servants and agents and any person authorised by the Landlord)

**THE PERSON DESCRIBED IN ITEM 1** (**Tenant** which, where relevant includes the Tenant's employees, agents or any person the Tenant allows on the Premises)

**INTRODUCTION:**

The Landlord leases the Premises to the Tenant on the terms and conditions set out in this Lease.

**IT IS AGREED:**

**1 DEFINITIONS**

In this Lease unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

**Authority** means any government or governmental, semi-governmental, local, administrative or statutory body, department, commission, authority, tribunal or other similar entity;

**Car Park** means the car park on the Land;

**Common Areas** means the areas of the Complex the Landlord provides for common use and includes the accessways, entrances, stairs, elevators, toilets and the Car Park;

**Complex** means the property known as 60-70 Hanover Street, Fitzroy in which the Premises are located, and includes the Land and all improvements on the Land;

**Expiry Date** means the date specified in item 9;

**financial year** means 1 July to 30 June;

**item** means an item in the schedule;

**Land** means the land described in certificates of title volume 4169 folio 613, volume 4330 folio 930, volume 9235 folio 918, volume 9829 folio 140, volume 8077 folio 965 and volume 5346 folio 043;

For personal use only

**Landlord** means the Landlord and any other person who will be entitled to possession of the Premises when this Lease ends;

**Landlord's installations** means the equipment, fixtures and fittings set out in item 4 and any other property installed by the Landlord in the Premises;

**law** means any act, regulation, by-law, ordinance or rules made by any Parliament;

**Lease** means this Lease and the schedule;

**Mechanical Services** means all air conditioning, heating or ventilation equipment and fire protection equipment or systems in the Premises;

**Outgoings** is defined in clauses 12.2 and 12.3;

**Premises** means that part of the Complex described in item 3 and includes the Landlord's installations;

**schedule** means the schedule forming part of this Lease;

**Small Business Commissioner** means the Small Business Commissioner appointed under the Small Business Commissioner Act 2003;

**Specialist Retail Valuer** means a valuer having not less than 5 years experience in valuing retail premises;

**Start Date** means the date specified in item 7;

**Statutory Charges** means all rates, taxes and other duties of every description which are separately assessed, metered or levied by any Authority in respect of the Premises including land tax calculated on the basis that the Complex is the only property owned by the Landlord;

**Tenant's Property** means all property owned or leased by the Tenant which is inside the Premises including all fixtures, fittings, signs, equipment and goods;

**Tenant's share**, unless otherwise stated, means the proportion that the floor area of the Premises bears to the lettable area of the Complex; and

**Trust** means the Victoria Street Unit Trust.

## 2 DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Intentionally deleted.

## 3 LANDLORD'S WORKS

Intentionally deleted.

**4 TENANT'S WORKS**

Intentionally deleted.

**5 TERM**

This Lease starts on the date stated in item 7. It runs for the term set out in item 8 ending at midnight on the Expiry Date stated in item 9.

**6 RENEWAL**

Intentionally deleted.

**7 MONTHLY TENANCY**

If the Tenant occupies the Premises after the Expiry Date with the Landlord's consent it will do so as a monthly tenant at a rent increased by CPI using the formula set out in clause 11 and otherwise on the same terms as at the Expiry Date of this Lease. The Landlord or the Tenant may end the monthly tenancy on any day by giving at least one month's notice to the other party.

**8 PAYMENTS****8.1 What the Tenant must pay the Landlord**

The Tenant must pay the Landlord the rent, its share of the Outgoings, Statutory Charges and any other money the Tenant must pay the Landlord under this Lease on time and in full without deduction or set-off.

**8.2 The Landlord may charge interest if payments are late**

- (a) If the Tenant is late in paying rent or any other money to the Landlord, the Landlord may charge interest on that money at a rate equal to 2% above the rate that applies under section 2 of the Penalty Interest Rates Act 1983.
- (b) The Landlord will calculate the interest on any unpaid money from the day the unpaid money was due until the day it and all interest accrued on it is paid in full.

**8.3 Adjustments**

If money payable by the Tenant is calculated using a time period and this Lease starts or ends during that time period, the amount payable must be calculated proportionately and the Landlord must make any necessary proportional adjustment.

#### 8.4 Goods and Services Tax

If a goods and services tax or similar value added tax (**GST**) is at any time levied or imposed on or in respect of any supply by the Landlord to the Tenant made under or in accordance with this Lease (including but not only the leasing of the Premises), the amount payable for that supply under this Lease will be increased by the amount of the GST so levied or imposed and the Tenant must pay that amount upon provision of a valid tax invoice.

#### 9 THE TENANT MUST PAY RENT

The Tenant must pay the rent set out in item 10 to the Landlord in equal monthly instalments in advance and on or before the first day of each month.

#### 10 MARKET RENT REVIEW

Intentionally deleted.

#### 11 RENT REVIEW

##### 11.1 Formula for CPI rent increases

If item 10 or item 16 says the rent for any year is to be increased by CPI the rent will be increased on and as at the first day of that year (**CPI Review Date**) to a new rent calculated using the formula:

$$\text{NMR} = \text{CMR} \times \frac{\text{A}}{\text{B}}$$

where:

**NMR** is the new rent

**CMR** is the rent payable immediately before the CPI Review Date;

**A** is the level of the CPI at the end of the calendar quarter immediately preceding the CPI Review Date;

**B** is the level of the CPI at the end of the calendar quarter immediately preceding the date which is 12 months before the CPI Review Date; and

**CPI** is the Consumer Price Index Melbourne, All Groups as published quarterly by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (**ABS**).



## 11.2 Changes made by the ABS

- (a) If the ABS updates the base year of the CPI a conversion will be made to preserve the intended continuity of calculation by using the appropriate arithmetical factor determined by the ABS.
- (b) If the ABS stops publishing the CPI the Landlord and the Tenant will agree to replace the CPI with any other index which is published to replace the CPI.
- (c) If the Landlord and the Tenant cannot agree on a replacement index, the Landlord may ask the person who is then president of the Australian Property Institute Inc – Victorian Division (or the president's nominee) (**President**) to select an index which appropriately reflects increases in the cost of living in Melbourne. The President will make the selection as an expert and not as an arbitrator and the selection will be final and binding on the Landlord and the Tenant who must share the President's costs equally.

## 11.3 New rent applies from CPI Review Date

The Tenant must pay the new rent from the CPI Review Date. If the new rent is not calculated until after the CPI Review Date the Tenant must pay the old rent until the new rent is calculated. Any adjustment will be calculated from the CPI Review Date and made when the Tenant's next monthly payment is due.

## 12 OUTGOINGS

### 12.1 The Tenant must pay the Tenant's share of outgoings

The Tenant must pay the Tenant's share of the Outgoings for the Complex. If an Outgoing is only referable to some of the premises in the Complex, including the Premises, then the Tenant's share of that outgoing will be the proportion that the lettable area of the Premises bears to the total of lettable areas of the premises in the Complex which receive the benefit of the outgoing.

### 12.2 Meaning of Outgoings

Outgoings means all costs the Landlord incurs in relation to the ownership, occupation, use, conduct, management and maintenance of the Complex, including:

- (a) rates or assessments or other fees payable to an Authority (for example: council rates, water rates, electricity, gas, sewerage);
- (b) taxes including the Landlord's land tax and excluding income tax and capital gains tax;

- (c) premiums for insurance against all risks concerning the Complex or the Landlord's employees and contractors including insurance against loss of rent and consequential loss;
- (d) costs the Landlord incurs in the maintenance of and repairs to the Complex;
- (e) costs of operating, repairing and servicing the Mechanical Services;
- (f) costs relating to cleaning, pest control, liquid removal, waste removal and fire prevention for the Complex;
- (g) costs the Landlord incurs in maintaining the security and control of the Complex;
- (h) costs relating to the provision of water, gas, electricity, telephone, power and other services to the Complex; and
- (i) costs of gardening, landscaping and installing, maintaining and cleaning signage and decorative features at the Complex.

### 12.3 Items excluded from Outgoings

Outgoings does not include:

- (a) any costs due solely to any other tenant's use of its premises;
- (b) expenditure on capital account or of a capital nature;
- (c) any costs the Landlord recovers from the Tenant under clause 13.1 or 13.2;  
or
- (d) any costs which the Landlord is not permitted by law to recover from the Tenant.

### 12.4 Meaning of costs

The term costs when used in clauses 12.2 and 12.3 means all costs, expenses, fees, payments, wages, rates, taxes and other charges whether incurred directly or indirectly or through the engagement of independent contractors.

### 12.5 Landlord to estimate Tenant's share of Outgoings

- (a) On or before each 30 June the Landlord may give the Tenant the Landlord's estimate of the Tenant's share of the Outgoings for the next financial year.

- (b) The Tenant must if requested by the Landlord, pay the Landlord the estimated share of the Outgoings in equal monthly instalments, in advance and on or before the first day of each month.

#### **12.6 Landlord's statement of Outgoings**

- (a) On or before each 30 September the Landlord must give the Tenant a written statement that details:
- (i) all the Landlord's expenditure on account of the Outgoings to which the Tenant is liable to contribute for the previous financial year; and
  - (ii) the Tenant's share of these,
- accompanied by a report prepared by a registered company auditor.

#### **12.7 Adjustment**

If the Tenant pays its estimated share of the Outgoings in equal monthly instalments under clause 12.5(b) and the Outgoings are greater than the estimated Outgoings paid, the Tenant must pay the Landlord any difference with the Tenant's next monthly payment. If it is less, the Landlord must refund the Tenant the difference.

### **13 OTHER AMOUNTS PAYABLE BY THE TENANT**

#### **13.1 Statutory Charges**

The Tenant must pay the Landlord all Statutory Charges for the Premises not later than 7 days after the Landlord gives the Tenant a notice asking for any of them. If any Statutory Charge is not separately assessed on or in respect of the Premises, the Tenant must pay the Tenant's share of that Statutory Charge.

#### **13.2 Services to the Premises**

The Tenant must pay on time for all services (including electricity, gas, oil, water and telephone services) supplied separately to the Premises.

#### **13.3 Landlord's legal and other costs**

The Tenant must pay:

- (a) the Landlord's reasonable legal and other costs incurred in any dealing under clause 17 (for example: assignment or subletting);

- (b) any stamp duty on this Lease or any other document arising under this Lease;
- (c) the Landlord's reasonable costs of considering any request made by the Tenant for the Landlord's approval or consent; and
- (d) the Landlord's costs incurred if the Tenant is in breach of this Lease.

#### **14 SECURITY DEPOSIT**

Intentionally omitted.

#### **15 THE TENANT'S OBLIGATIONS GENERALLY**

##### **15.1 The Tenant must obey the law**

- (a) The Tenant must obey all laws relating to, and the directions of any Authority that requires the Tenant to do, anything concerning the Premises, the Tenant's use of the Premises or this Lease.
- (b) The Tenant must give the Landlord copies of any notices or written directions given by any Authority concerning the Premises, the Tenant's use of the Premises or this Lease.

##### **15.2 Using this Lease as security**

The Tenant must not use this Lease as security. The Tenant must get the Landlord's consent before the Tenant uses the Tenant's Property as security.

##### **15.3 Caveats**

The Tenant must not lodge a caveat against the title to the Land.

##### **15.4 The Tenant's behaviour**

The Tenant must not do any thing that is or may be dangerous, annoying or offensive to, or that does or may interfere with, adjacent occupiers.

##### **15.5 Danger or risk**

The Tenant must promptly tell the Landlord about any accident to or problem with any of the Mechanical Services or other services, facilities or equipment in the Premises that needs repair, especially if the Tenant is aware, or ought reasonably to be aware, that this may be a danger or risk to the Complex or any person in the Complex.

**15.6 The Tenant must obey fire regulations**

The Tenant must not store or use inflammable or explosive substances on the Premises, except as required in the normal course of the Tenant's business.

**15.7 The Tenant must pay for damage**

The Tenant must pay for the cost of repairing any damage the Tenant causes to the Complex.

**15.8 Workplace health and safety**

Without limiting any other provision of this lease, the Tenant must comply at all times with all laws applicable to workplace health and safety. The Tenant must ensure that its employees, agents and contractors (and the contractor's employees agents and contractors) and persons under its control also comply with those laws.

**16 USING THE PREMISES**

- (a) The Tenant may only use the Premises for the purposes set out in item 12.
- (b) The Tenant must operate its business at the Premises in accordance with best practice for a business of that nature.
- (c) The Tenant must obtain and keep current all licences, consents or permits required for operating its business.
- (d) The security of the Premises is the Tenant's responsibility. The Tenant must keep the Premises safe and secure and protect them against theft.
- (e) The Tenant must get the Landlord's consent before the Tenant erects any signs or advertisements on or about the Premises.
- (f) If the Tenant plays music or uses any audio or audio-visual equipment (including television and computer equipment) in the Premises, the Tenant must make sure that the music or noise from that equipment cannot be heard outside the Premises.
- (g) The Tenant must not have any electronic games, vending machines or similar equipment in the Premises.
- (h) The Tenant must get the Landlord's consent before the Tenant uses any services or equipment for cooling, heating, lighting or circulating air in the Premises other than those the Landlord supplies. However this clause does not apply to heating equipment, fans and fume cupboards which are reasonably necessary for the Tenant's business.

- (i) The Tenant must store and keep all waste and rubbish in proper receptacles and make sure the rubbish is removed regularly.
- (j) The Tenant must, at the Tenant's expense, keep the Premises free from animals, rodents and pests.
- (k) The Tenant must only use electrical, plumbing or other facilities (for example toilets, sinks, basins or drains) in the Premises for their proper purpose. The Tenant must not deposit any rubbish or foreign material in any of the facilities.
- (l) The Tenant must not burn any rubbish or any other material on the Complex.
- (m) The Tenant must not conduct any auction, liquidation or fire sale on the Premises.

## **17 ASSIGNING OR DEALING WITH THE PREMISES**

### **17.1 Tenant must not assign without consent**

The Tenant must not assign, sub-lease, share, mortgage or otherwise deal with this Lease or the Premises without the Landlord's prior consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld).

### **17.2 When the Landlord will consent to an assignment**

The Landlord will consent to an assignment of this Lease if the Tenant is not in breach of this Lease and if the Tenant does all of the following:

- (a) asks in writing for the Landlord's consent;
- (b) gives the Landlord any information the Landlord reasonably requires about the financial resources and business experience of the person who wishes to be assigned this Lease (**new person**);
- (c) otherwise proves to the Landlord that the person who wishes to be assigned this Lease is respectable and responsible and has the financial resources or business experience necessary to meet the obligations under this Lease;
- (d) delivers to the Landlord any personal guarantees, security deposit or any other security the Landlord reasonably requires;
- (e) signs and has the new Tenant sign a document recording the assignment in a form approved by the Landlord's lawyers, and which records that the Tenant is not released from the Tenant's obligations under this Lease; and

- (f) pays the Landlord's reasonable costs of making enquiries about the new person as well as the Landlord's legal fees incurred on the assignment.

### 17.3 Change in control of the Tenant

If the Tenant is a corporation (other than a corporation whose shares are listed on any Stock Exchange in Australia) and the Tenant intends to take any action which has or will have the effect that the legal or beneficial ownership or control of more than 50% of the Tenant's shareholding changes, the Tenant must seek the Landlord's consent to the change before taking that action as if that change is an assignment of this Lease.

## 18 MAINTAINING THE PREMISES AND THE TENANT'S PROPERTY

### 18.1 Tenant's maintenance responsibilities

At the Tenant's cost the Tenant must:

- (a) keep the Premises clean and tidy;
- (b) keep the Premises in good condition, except for fair wear and tear and carry out all repairs to the Premises and fix any damage to the Premises;
- (c) maintain, repair and keep the Tenant's property in good condition; and
- (d) keep the gardens and lawns of the Premises (if any) tidy and attractive.

### 18.2 Structural repairs

The Tenant is not required to carry out structural repairs or repairs of a capital nature unless the need for them arises from:

- (a) the Tenant's negligence;
- (b) the Tenant's failure to obey this Lease; or
- (c) the Tenant's use of the Premises.

## 19 ALTERING THE PREMISES

- (a) The Tenant must get the Landlord's consent before the Tenant alters, installs any equipment in, re-designs the interior of, paints or does any other work in or to the Premises (**Tenant's Works**).
- (b) Before the Tenant starts the Tenant's Works it must submit plans and specifications for that work to the Landlord for the Landlord's approval.

- (c) When the Landlord gives that approval and before the Tenant starts the works, the Tenant must get the approval of all relevant Authorities to the fitout plans approved by the Landlord and deliver evidence of that approval to the Landlord.
- (d) The Tenant must carry out the Tenant's Works as shown on the plans approved by the Landlord and the relevant Authorities.
- (e) The Tenant must reimburse the Landlord for any costs incurred by the Landlord in considering the plans including any reasonable fees charged by the Landlord's architects or consultants. The Tenant must make that reimbursement when requested by the Landlord.

## **20 WHEN THIS LEASE ENDS**

When this Lease ends:

- (a) the Tenant must vacate the Premises and give them back to the Landlord in the same condition as they were in at the starting date, except for fair wear and tear;
- (b) the Tenant must make sure all the Tenant's property is removed and must fix any damage caused by the removal; and
- (c) anything left at the Premises will become the Landlord's property and the Landlord may keep it or dispose of it.

The Tenant must pay the Landlord one day's rent for each day that there is anything left on the Premises after this Lease ends until the Landlord is able to dispose of all that property.

## **21 THE LANDLORD'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

### **21.1 The Tenant's quiet enjoyment**

If the Tenant does not breach this Lease, the Landlord must allow the Tenant to occupy and use the Premises without the Landlord interrupting or disturbing the Tenant, except where this Lease allows the Landlord to do so.

### **21.2 Roof and external walls**

The Landlord has the sole right to use the roof and external walls of the Complex.



**21.3 Landlord's maintenance**

The Landlord must maintain the structure of the Premises and the Landlord's installations in the Premises in a condition consistent with the condition they were in on the date the Tenant first occupied the Premises unless the need for the repair arises out of the Tenant's misuse.

**21.4 The Landlord may enter the Premises**

- (a) The Landlord may enter the Premises for inspection or to carry out maintenance, repairs or other building work and at any reasonable time after giving the Tenant reasonable notice. If there is an emergency, the Landlord may enter at any time without giving the Tenant notice.
- (b) The Landlord may enter the Premises at any time to show them to prospective purchasers or tenants during business hours after giving the Tenant reasonable notice.

**21.5 The Landlord may give the Tenant notice to do work**

The Landlord may give the Tenant notice which requires the Tenant to do any work to the Premises which is the Tenant's responsibility under this Lease, within a reasonable time.

**21.6 The Landlord may do things on the Tenant's behalf**

The Landlord may carry out any of the Tenant's obligations on the Tenant's behalf if the Tenant does not carry it out on time (for example: if the Tenant does not do repairs). The Tenant must promptly reimburse the Landlord's costs of doing this.

**21.7 The Landlord may erect signs**

The Landlord may erect any of the following:

- (a) signs advertising the Premises for lease during the 3 months before this Lease ends; and
- (b) signs advertising the Premises for sale at any time,

but in doing so the Landlord must not interfere with the Tenant's business.

**21.8 Subdivision**

- (a) The Landlord may at any time subdivide the Complex and may sell any lot of the subdivided Complex. If the Landlord asks, the Tenant will sign a consent to the subdivision prepared by the Landlord. The Landlord must pay the Tenant's reasonable costs of doing so.

- (b) The Landlord will ensure that there is no interference to the Tenant's business caused by the subdivision.
- (c) The Tenant must not object to or obstruct any subdivision, sale or consolidation of the Complex.
- (d) The Tenant must obey any body corporate rules which apply to the Complex after the subdivision as if those rules were part of this Lease, but the Tenant will not have to pay any additional costs or body corporate fees which it would not otherwise have to pay under this Lease.
- (e) The Landlord must not subdivide that part of the Premises described in Item 3(a) if that subdivision would result in that part of the Premises being owned by more than one party.

**22 LANDLORD'S REPAIRS OR BUILDING WORK**

**22.1 The Landlord may do repairs**

The Landlord may do any repairs or maintenance to the Complex.

**22.2 The Landlord may do building work**

The Landlord may do any building work to extend or change the Complex or any part of it (excluding the Premises) but if the Landlord does the Landlord must cause as little disruption as the Landlord reasonably can to the Tenant's use of the Premises

**23 IF THE PREMISES ARE DAMAGED OR DESTROYED**

**23.1 Tenant may ask Landlord to rebuild**

If the Premises are damaged or destroyed and as a result the Tenant cannot use or have access to the Premises the Tenant may ask the Landlord to re-build them. Meanwhile the Tenant must continue to use any part of the Premises that is useable, safe and accessible.

**23.2 When Tenant or Landlord may end this Lease**

If the Landlord does not re-build the Premises within a reasonable time after the Tenant asks or if the Landlord decides not to re-build them, the Tenant or the Landlord may end this Lease by giving not less than 7 days' notice to the other.

For personal use only

**23.3 Landlord is not liable to pay compensation**

The Landlord will not be liable to pay the Tenant compensation but the Landlord must reduce the Tenant's rent and any other money payable by the Tenant under this Lease by a reasonable amount, depending on the type and extent of the damage or destruction, from the date on which the damage or destruction occurs until the Premises are again fit for use and accessible or this Lease is ended.

**23.4 If insurer is not obliged to pay for reinstatement**

The Tenant cannot end this Lease and must continue to pay rent and all other money payable by the Tenant under this Lease up to the Expiry Date if the Landlord's insurer is not legally required to pay to reinstate the Premises because of anything done or not done by the Tenant.

**24 IF PREMISES ARE RESUMED**

If an Authority resumes the Premises or any part and this makes the Premises unfit for the Tenant's use, the Landlord or the Tenant may end this Lease by notice to the other. The Landlord will not be liable to pay the Tenant any compensation in these circumstances.

**25 RISKS AND INSURANCE****25.1 The Tenant must have insurance**

- (a) The Tenant must have throughout the period of this Lease current insurance for all of the following:
  - (i) public liability insurance policy for the amount in item 13;
  - (ii) insurance covering the Tenant's property for its full value; and
  - (iii) plate glass insurance for its replacement value.
- (b) The Tenant must take out the Tenant's insurance with an insurer approved by the Landlord.
- (c) The Landlord's interest must be noted on each insurance policy.
- (d) The Tenant must give the Landlord evidence of the insurance before the start of this Lease and at the start of each financial year.
- (e) The Tenant must not do anything that may make the Landlord's insurance invalid or able to be cancelled or that may increase the Landlord's insurance premium. If the Landlord's insurance premium does increase

and the Landlord accepts that increase, the Tenant must pay the amount of the increase.

## **26 THE TENANT RELEASES AND INDEMNIFIES THE LANDLORD**

### **26.1 Tenant occupies the Premises at its own risk**

The Tenant occupies and uses the Premises at the Tenant's own risk. The Tenant will also carry out any building work in the Premises at the Tenant's own risk.

### **26.2 Release**

The Tenant releases the Landlord from any action or demand due to any damage, destruction, loss, injury or death occurring in the Premises or the Complex except to the extent that the Landlord causes this by the Landlord's negligence.

### **26.3 The Tenant indemnifies the Landlord**

The Tenant indemnifies the Landlord against any action or demand due to any damage, loss, destruction, injury or death caused by:

- (a) the Tenant's wilful act or negligence;
- (b) the Tenant's use or occupation of the Premises; or
- (c) the use by the Tenant of services to the Premises,

except to the extent that the Landlord caused this by the Landlord's negligence.

## **27 HOW THE TENANT BREACHES THIS LEASE**

The Tenant will be in breach of this Lease if:

- (a) the Tenant does not pay the Landlord any part of the rent on time and whether or not the Landlord has asked the Tenant to pay that rent; or
- (b) the Tenant does not pay the Landlord on time any other money which the Tenant must pay to the Landlord under this Lease and does not make that payment within 14 days after the Landlord gives the Tenant a notice requiring that payment; or
- (c) the Tenant disobeys any other term of this Lease and the Tenant does not remedy that breach within 14 days after the Landlord gives the Tenant a notice specifying that breach and asking the Tenant to remedy it; or
- (d) if the Tenant is a natural person and proceedings are commenced for either the Tenant's voluntary or compulsory bankruptcy;

- (e) if the Guarantor is a natural person and:
  - (i) becomes a bankrupt;
  - (ii) proceedings are commenced for the Guarantor's voluntary or compulsory bankruptcy; or
  - (iii) enters into or tries to enter into any scheme of arrangement or other compromise with the Guarantor's creditors;
- (f) if the Tenant or a Guarantor is a corporation and:
  - (i) proceedings are commenced for either the voluntary or compulsory winding-up of the Tenant or the Guarantor;
  - (ii) an order is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator to the Tenant or the Guarantor;
  - (iii) a controller within the meaning of Section 9 of the Corporations Act is appointed over any property or business of the Tenant or the Guarantor;
  - (iv) a resolution is passed that the Tenant or the Guarantor be wound up; or
  - (v) an administrator is appointed under Part 5.3A of the Corporations Act to the Tenant or the Guarantor or the directors of the Tenant or the Guarantor pass a resolution to appoint an administrator; or
  - (vi) the Tenant or the Guarantor enters into or tries to enter into any scheme of arrangement or other compromise with the Tenant's or the Guarantor's creditors.

## **28 IF THE TENANT BREACHES THIS LEASE**

### **28.1 What the Landlord may do if the Tenant is in breach**

If the Tenant is in breach of this Lease and does not remedy the breach as required, the Landlord may do any one or more of the following:

- (a) re-enter and take possession of the Premises;
- (b) end this Lease (see clause 20);
- (c) recover from the Tenant any loss or damage the Landlord suffers due to the Tenant's breach;

- (d) use the security deposit (see clause 14) to recover any loss or damage the Landlord suffers due to the Tenant's breach; or
- (e) exercise any of the Landlord's other legal rights.

## **28.2 Breach of an essential term**

If the Tenant breaches an essential term of this Lease and the Landlord re-enters and takes possession of the Premises or ends this Lease, the Landlord may recover all money payable by the Tenant under this Lease up to the expiry date. The essential terms are clauses 9, 12, 13, 14 (if applicable), 16, 17, 18, 19 and 25.1.

## **28.3 If the Tenant vacates the Premises before the Expiry Date**

If the Tenant vacates the Premises before the Expiry Date, whether or not it ceases to pay rent, the Landlord may:

- (a) accept the keys for the Premises; or
- (b) enter the Premises to inspect or repair them or to show them to prospective tenants; or
- (c) advertise the Premises for re-letting

without this being re-entry or waiver of the Landlord's rights to recover the rent or other money under this Lease. This Lease continues until a new tenant takes possession of the Premises, unless the Landlord accepts a surrender of or ends this Lease.

## **29 GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY BY THE GUARANTOR**

Intentionally deleted.

## **30 NOTICES**

### **30.1 Notices to be writing**

A notice, request, consent, approval, demand or statement (**notice**) required by this Lease must be in writing.

### **30.2 Serving Notices**

- (a) The Landlord may serve a notice on the Tenant by:
  - (i) giving it to the Tenant personally;

- (ii) leaving it at the Premises; or
  - (iii) leaving it at, posting it to or faxing it to the Tenant's address set out in this Lease or to the Tenant's registered office or the Tenant's business address as last known to the Landlord.
- (b) The Landlord may serve a notice on the Guarantor by:
- (i) giving it to the Guarantor personally; or
  - (ii) leaving it at, posting it to or faxing it to the Guarantor's address set out in this Lease.
- (c) The Tenant may serve a notice on the Landlord by leaving it at, posting it to or faxing it to:
- (i) the Landlord's address set out in this Lease; or
  - (ii) any other address that the Landlord nominates.

### **31 LANDLORD'S CONSENT AND APPROVAL**

Unless this Lease says otherwise, if the Tenant asks for the Landlord's consent or approval for something, the Landlord must act promptly but the Landlord may give or withhold its consent or approval at the Landlord's choice. The Landlord may also require the Tenant to obey any terms before the Landlord gives, or as a condition of, the Landlord's consent or approval.

### **32 SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

The special conditions set out in item 18 bind the Tenant and the Landlord. If any special condition is inconsistent with a term of this Lease, the special condition will prevail.

### **33 GENERAL**

#### **33.1 Individual and joint liability**

If two or more people are described in item 1 or item 2, each person described in the item is liable for all of the obligations under this Lease of the persons named in that item both individually and together with each other person described in that item.

#### **33.2 Waiver**

A waiver by the Landlord will only be enforceable against the Landlord if the waiver is in writing and signed by the Landlord.

**33.3 Warranties by the parties**

This Lease and the disclosure statement contain the whole agreement of the parties. Neither party is entitled to rely on any warranty or statement in relation to:

- (a) the conditions on which this Lease has been agreed;
- (b) the provisions of this Lease; or
- (c) the Premises

which is not contained in those documents.

**33.4 Victorian law applies**

This Lease is governed by Victorian law.

**33.5 Severability**

If any term of this Lease is made void or unenforceable, the remaining terms will not be affected.

**34 INTERPRETATION**

In this Lease:

- (a) an obligation not to do something includes the obligation not to allow or permit that thing to be done;
- (b) unless it is clearly not the intention, an obligation is an obligation for the entire term of this Lease;
- (c) a word or expression in the singular includes the plural and the plural includes the singular;
- (d) a reference to a person includes an individual, a corporation and any other organisation having a legal entity;
- (e) examples are descriptive only and not exhaustive;
- (f) headings are inserted for convenience only and are not to be used to interpret this Lease;
- (g) a reference to a clause is a reference to a clause in this Lease;
- (h) a reference to any thing (including any place or money) includes a reference to a part of that thing; and



- (i) the expression at any time means at any time and from time to time.

**35 TIME FOR DOING ACTS**

If the date by which or the period in which anything must be done under this Lease ends on a Sunday or a public holiday in Melbourne, the date or period will be extended to the next day that is not a Sunday or a public holiday.

**36 CAR PARKING LICENCE**

**36.1 Definitions**

In this clause 36:

**Car Spaces** means the number of car spaces set out in **Item 17** in the location as designated by the Landlord from time to time by notice in writing to the Tenant.

**Parking Fee** means the monthly amount set out in **Item 17** as varied under this Lease.

**36.2 Licence**

- (a) Subject to the provisions of this clause 36 the Landlord grants to the Tenant a non-exclusive licence to use the Car Spaces from the date this Lease starts until the earlier of the Expiry Date and the date this Lease ends.
- (b) The Landlord may restrict access to the Car Park:
- (i) if required by any Authority; or
  - (ii) due to any cause which in the reasonable opinion of the Landlord endangers or may endanger the Car Spaces, the Complex or any person or property in the Complex.

**36.3 Holding Over**

If the Tenant continues to occupy the Premises under clause 2 this licence continues until the Tenant's occupation of the Premises ends.

**36.4 Use of the Car Spaces**

The Tenant:

- (a) must not use the Car Spaces other than to park one car in each Car Space;

- (b) must not bring any vehicle into the Complex or onto the Land which is unsafe or which drips oil or fluid;
- (c) must comply with any law relating to the Tenant's use of the Car Spaces except where such a law requires the Tenant to carry out structural works or alterations to the Car Spaces or the Complex;
- (d) must not clean, grease, oil, service or wash cars in the Car Park or otherwise use the Car Park in a way which would cause damage, nuisance or disturbance to occupants of the Complex or an adjoining property;
- (e) must, if requested by the Landlord, promptly give to the Landlord details (including registration numbers) of the cars the Tenant will park in the Car Spaces from time to time.

### **36.5 Assignment and Sub-Licensing**

The Tenant may:

- (a) assign this licence to a person to whom the Tenant assigns the Lease; or
- (b) sub-licence the Car Spaces to a person to whom the Tenant has sub-let the Premises

if that assignment of the Lease or sub-lease of the Premises has been approved by the Landlord.

### **36.6 Landlord's right of entry**

The Landlord may enter the Car Spaces at reasonable time after giving the Tenant reasonable notice or, in the case of emergencies, without notice to:

- (a) install, maintain, repair, alter or inspect the Car Park or the services in or to the Car Park;
- (b) carry out repairs, renovations, maintenance or alterations to the Car Spaces which are reasonably necessary;
- (c) stop any actual or potential damage to the Complex occurring in or about the Car Spaces; and
- (d) comply with any laws or the requirements of any relevant Authority that are not the Tenant's responsibility to comply with.

In exercising the Landlord's rights under this clause 36, the Landlord must cause as little inconvenience to the Tenant as is practicable in the circumstances.

**36.7 Risk**

The Tenant uses the Car Park and the Car Spaces at the Tenant's own risk.

**36.8 Release**

- (a) The Landlord is not responsible and has no liability to the Tenant for any claim by the Tenant against the Landlord as a consequence of the use of the Car Park or Car Spaces by the Tenant except to the extent that that claim arises because of the Landlord's default or negligence.
- (b) Without limiting the release in clause 36.8(a) the Landlord will not be responsible for:
  - (i) the theft of any cars the parts, equipment or contents of any cars while the cars are on the Land; or
  - (ii) damage whether malicious or accidental that any cars may sustain while entering or leaving the Complex or within the Complex.

**36.9 Indemnity**

The Tenant indemnifies and will keep indemnified the Landlord from and against all claims made against the Landlord as a consequence of the use of the Car Park or Car Spaces by the Tenant except to the extent that that claim arises because of the Landlord's default or negligence.

**36.10 Security cards**

The Landlord may restrict access to the Car Park by means of security cards.

**36.11 End of licence**

- (a) When this licence ends the Tenant must:
  - (i) remove the cars from the Car Park and make good any damage caused or contributed to by the Tenant; and
  - (ii) leave the Car Spaces in a neat and tidy state, clean and free of rubbish.
- (b) The Landlord may remove and store at the Tenant's Cost the cars not removed by the Tenant in accordance with clause 36.11(a).

**36.12 Parking Fee**

- (a) The Tenant must pay to the Landlord the Parking Fee:

- (i) by equal monthly instalments in advance; and
  - (ii) at the same time and in the same manner as the Rent.
- (b) The Parking Fee will be reviewed at the same time and in the same manner as the Rent.

**36.13 Parking levy**

- (a) Any levy, rate, charge or assessment imposed by any Authority in respect of a Car Space is not included in the Parking Fee.
- (b) In addition to the Parking Fee, the Tenant must pay any levy rate, charge or assessment in respect of each Car Space upon demand by the Landlord.

**EXECUTED** as a deed.

The **COMMON SEAL** of **CRUDE PTY LTD** )  
 (ACN 124 327 920) is affixed in accordance )  
 with its constitution in the presence of: )



*Paul DeWitt*

Signature of Director

*PAUL DEWITT*

Name of Director

**EXECUTED** by **GENETIC** )  
**TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED** (ACN 009 212 )  
 328) in accordance with section 127 of the )  
 Corporations Act: )

*Sidney Hack*

Signature of Director

*SIDNEY HACK*

Name of Director

*Thomas G. Howitt*

Signature of ~~Director~~ Secretary

*THOMAS G. HOWITT*

Name of ~~Director~~ Secretary

For personal use only

## SCHEDULE

Item 1: (Tenant)	<b>GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED</b> (ACN 009 212 328) of 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, 3065
Item 2: (Guarantor)	Not applicable
Item 3: (Premises)	Those parts of the Complex being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the area known as 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy Victoria measuring approximately 1,302 square metres; and</li> <li>(b) the area being part of 68-70 Hanover Street, Fitzroy measuring approximately 104 square metres</li> </ul> being the areas shown hatched on the plans in Annexure A.
Item 4: (Landlord's installations)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Floor coverings – vinyl and carpet;</li> <li>2 Laboratory benches;</li> <li>3 Sinks and taps;</li> <li>4 Safety shower/s;</li> <li>5 Built in cupboards;</li> <li>6 Fume cupboards x 3;</li> <li>7 Venetian blinds;</li> <li>8 Dexion shelving located in south west room;</li> <li>9 Reception desk;</li> <li>10 Zip hot water units x 1;</li> <li>11 Fire alarm systems;</li> <li>12 Security alarm systems;</li> <li>13 Fire extinguishers &amp; hose reels;</li> <li>14 Remote electronic gate openers;</li> <li>15 Light fittings;</li> <li>16 Staff room kitchen cupboards;</li> <li>17 Granite board room table and sideboard, 12 matching chairs, 2 refrigerators, kitchen cupboards, safe;</li> <li>18 All Abloy locks, padlocks and keys;</li> <li>19 Airconditioning units.</li> </ul>
Item 5: (Landlord's works)	Not applicable
Item 6: (Tenant's works)	Not applicable
Item 7: (Lease Start Date)	1 October 2010
Item 8: (Duration of Lease)	3 years

Item 9: (Lease Expiry Date)	30 September 2013
Item 10 (Rent)	<p>Year 1: (a) In respect of that part of the Premises described in Item 3(a): \$273,420.00</p> <p>(b) In respect of that part of the Premises described in Item 3(b): \$12,480.00</p> <p>Year 2: The rent is to be increased by CPI in accordance with clause 11</p> <p>Year 3: The rent is to be increased by CPI in accordance with clause 11</p>
Item 11 (Security deposit)	Not applicable
Item 12: (Use of Premises)	Offices, Commercial and Research Laboratories and any ancillary uses of the Tenant
Item 13: (Public Liability Insurance)	\$10 million
Item 14: (Last date to renew Lease)	Not applicable
Item 15: (Option term)	Nil
Item 16: (Base rent during option term)	Not applicable
Item 17: (Car spaces and fee)	25 Car Spaces at an initial Parking Fee of \$100 per space per month
Item 18: (Special conditions)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Landlord will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Tenant has reasonable access to that part of the Premises described in Item 3(b) through the area shaded green on the plans attached in Annexure A during the Tenant's usual business hours.</li> <li>2. Despite clause 15.2, while Genetic Technologies Limited (ACN 009 212 328) is the Tenant, the Landlord's consent is not</li> </ol>

For personal use only

required to any fixed and floating charge over all of the Tenant's assets.

**ANNEXURE A**

**Plans showing Premises**

For personal use only

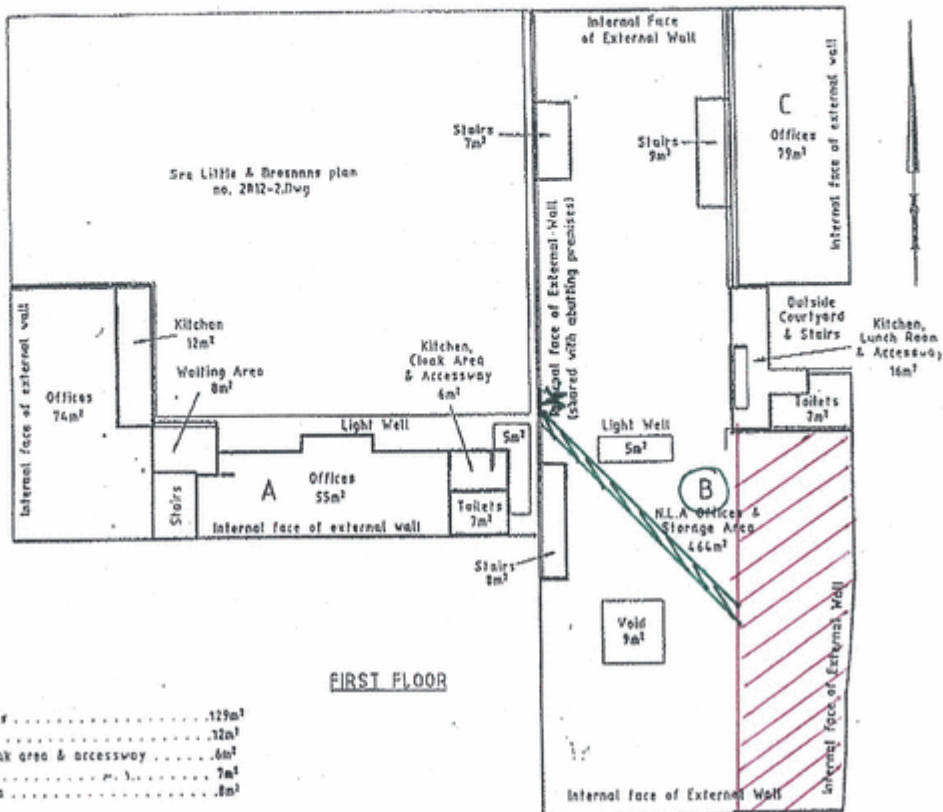




For personal use only

HANOVER STREET

FITZROY STREET



FIRST FLOOR

NOTE

<b>Tenant A</b>	
N.L.A. Offices	74m <sup>2</sup>
kitchen	12m <sup>2</sup>
kitchen, cloak area & accessway	6m <sup>2</sup>
toilets	7m <sup>2</sup>
waiting area	8m <sup>2</sup>



<b>Tenant B</b>	
N.L.A. Offices & Storage excluding stairs, kitchen, toilets, light well & void	466m <sup>2</sup>
kitchen	16m <sup>2</sup>
toilets	7m <sup>2</sup>
light well	5m <sup>2</sup>
void	9m <sup>2</sup>
stair	2m <sup>2</sup>
stair	2m <sup>2</sup>

<b>Tenant C</b>	
N.L.A. Offices	79m <sup>2</sup>
stairs	9m <sup>2</sup>

Where applicable, measurements to walls have been taken in accordance with the Property Council of Australia's Method of Measurement dated March 1997.

I certify that this plan represents occupation & features as existing on 5th October 1999

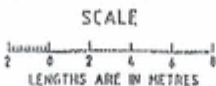
*Peter Dyer*

Date 11.10.99 Licensed Surveyor

PLAN OF SURVEY

~~88-70~~  
88-66 HANOVER STREET  
FITZROY

**LITTLE & BROSINAN** PTY. LTD.  
A.C.N. 093 434 959  
LAND SURVEYORS, PLANNERS  
& DEVELOPMENT CONSULTANTS  
89 JOHNSTON STREET, FITZROY, 3065.  
PHONE: (03)9417-7311 FAX: (03)9417-1813



ORIGINAL  
SCALE  
1:200

SHEET  
SIZE  
A3

REF. 2812-4  
DATE ISSUED  
16/10/99  
F.B. 633/14

VERSION 4-10-99

213-3304

LEASE  
FACE PAGE

**LEASE DATE:** August 17, 2010

**LANDLORD:** HC 9115 LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company

**LANDLORD'S NOTICE ADDRESS:** 9335 Harris Corners Parkway  
Suite 250  
Charlotte, NC 28269  
Attn: Michael P. Harrell

**ALL PAYMENTS SHOULD BE MAILED TO:**

HC 9115 LLC  
c/o Beacon Partners  
9335 Harris Corners Parkway  
Suite 260-AR  
Charlotte, NC 28269

**TENANT:** Phenogen Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation

**TENANT'S NOTICE ADDRESS:** 9115 Harris Corners Parkway  
Suite 320  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28269

Email: lewis.stuart@gtglabs.com

Phone: (925)998-1502  
Fax: ( ) \_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_

**PROJECT:** That certain building or project known as Two Harris Corners ("Project"), with an address of 9115 Harris Corners Parkway, Charlotte, North Carolina 28269.

**PREMISES:** Shall be deemed to be 1,610 rentable square feet ("SF"), located at 9115 Harris Corners Parkway, Suite 320, Charlotte, NC 28269 and more particularly described in Exhibit "A" ("Premises").

**TERM:** A period of twenty-six (26) months, beginning on the Commencement Date and ending as set forth in Section 1.3 of this Lease.

**ANNUAL BASE RENT:** \$19.34 per SF.

**MONTHLY BASE RENT:**

September 1, 2010 – October 31, 2010	\$0.00
November 1, 2010 – February 28, 2011	\$1,297.50
March 1, 2011 – October 31, 2011	\$2,595.00
November 1, 2011 – October 31, 2012	\$2,645.00

**SECURITY DEPOSIT:** \$2,595.00 ("Security Deposit")

**PROPORTIONATE SHARE:** 1.24%.

**BASE EXPENSE STOP:** \$5.75 per square foot ("Base Expense Stop")

For personal use only

## LEASE

This Lease including the Face Page and all exhibits and attachments hereto ("Lease") is made and entered into as of the date set forth on the Face Page, by and between HC 9115 LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company (hereinafter referred to as "Landlord"), and Phenogen Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (hereinafter referred to as "Tenant").

### SECTION 1 PREMISES, PROPORTIONATE SHARE AND TERM

**1.1. Premises.** Landlord hereby demises and leases to Tenant, and Tenant hereby accepts and leases from Landlord the Premises (defined on the Face Page of this Lease) together with all rights, privileges, easements, appurtenances, and amenities belonging to or in any way pertaining to the Premises.

**1.2. Proportionate Share.** Tenant's proportionate share ("Proportionate Share") shall be equal to a fraction which has as its numerator the SF of the Premises and as its denominator the total SF of the Project. Tenant's Proportionate Share is shown on the Face Page of this Lease. Should the SF of the Project change at any time during the Term, as a result of a recalculation, reconfiguration or addition to the Project by Landlord, Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing of the new SF of the Project and Tenant's new Proportionate Share, which new Proportionate Share shall replace the Proportionate Share in effect at such time and shall be used for all relevant calculations under this Lease. Should the SF of the Project change, Tenant's Proportionate Share shall not exceed 1.30% the term of this Lease.

**1.3. Term.** The term of this Lease ("Term") shall begin on the Commencement Date (as hereinafter defined) and end at midnight on October 31, 2012

**1.4. Commencement Date.** The commencement date ("Commencement Date") of this Lease shall be September 1, 2010.

**1.5. Possession.** Taking of possession by Tenant shall be deemed conclusively to establish that the Improvements have been completed in accordance with the provisions of Exhibit "B" and that the Premises are in good and satisfactory condition, as of such date of possession. Tenant acknowledges that no representations or warranties as to the condition or repair of the Premises have been made by Landlord, unless such are expressly set forth in this Lease. In the event of any dispute as to substantial completion of work performed or required to be performed by Landlord, an AIA certificate of substantial completion from Landlord's architect or a temporary or final Certificate of Occupancy, issued by the Engineering & Building Standards Department of the county where the Project is located, or other applicable governmental authority, shall be conclusive.

### SECTION 2 MONTHLY BASE RENT AND ADDITIONAL RENT

**2.1. Monthly Base Rent.** Tenant agrees to pay to Landlord Monthly Base Rent (as defined on the Face Page of this Lease) for the Premises, in advance, without demand, deduction or set off, for the entire Term. One (1) such monthly installment shall be due and payable on the date hereof, and this payment shall be applied to the first payment due at the beginning of the Term. Each installment of Monthly Base Rent shall be due and payable on or before the first day of each calendar month during the Term. The payment for any fractional calendar month at the commencement or end of the Term shall be prorated.

**2.2. Additional Rent.** Any payments due Landlord hereunder with respect to Operating Expenses (as defined in Section 5 of this Lease), or any other payment or reimbursement other than Monthly Base Rent shall be defined as additional rent ("Additional Rent"). Payments of Additional Rent shall be due and payable within twenty (20) days of the date of Landlord's invoice to Tenant unless specified otherwise in Section 5 of this Lease.

**2.3. Payment Address.** All Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent and other payments required to be made by Tenant to Landlord hereunder shall be payable to Landlord at the address set forth on the Face Page of this Lease or at such other address as Landlord may specify from time to time by written notice. Tenant's obligation to pay Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent and other amounts to Landlord under the terms of this Lease shall not be deemed satisfied until such payments have been actually received by Landlord. In the event that any check, draft or other instrument of payment given by Tenant

is dishonored for any reason, Tenant agrees to pay to Landlord the sum of \$50.00 on demand in addition to any Late Payment Charge that may be due.

### SECTION 3 LATE PAYMENT CHARGE AND SECURITY DEPOSIT

**3.1. Late Payment.** In the event that any installment of Monthly Base Rent or Additional Rent or any other payment or reimbursement due hereunder is not received by Landlord within seven (7) days of the date when such payment or reimbursement is due, Tenant shall pay to Landlord on demand a late charge ("**Late Payment Charge**") in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of such payment or reimbursement. The provision for such Late Payment Charge shall be in addition to all of Landlord's other rights and remedies hereunder or at law and shall not be construed as liquidated damages or as limiting Landlord's remedies in any manner.

**3.2. Security Deposit.** Tenant agrees to deposit with Landlord on the date hereof the Security Deposit (as defined on the Face Page of this Lease). Landlord will hold the Security Deposit, without obligation for interest, as security for the performance of Tenant's covenants and obligations under this Lease. The Security Deposit will not be deemed an advance payment of Monthly Base Rent or other amounts due under this Lease nor will the Security Deposit be deemed a measure of Landlord's damages for any Tenant default. Upon the occurrence of any event of default by Tenant, Landlord may, from time to time, without prejudice to any other remedy provided herein or provided by law, use the Security Deposit to the extent necessary to make good any arrearages of Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent or other payments due Landlord hereunder, and any other damage, injury, expense (including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorneys fees) or liability caused by such event of default; and Tenant shall pay to Landlord on demand the amount so applied in order to restore the Security Deposit to its original amount. Any remaining balance of such Security Deposit shall be returned to Tenant at such time after termination of this Lease that all of Tenant's obligations under this Lease have been fulfilled.

### SECTION 4 SURRENDER OF PREMISES AND HOLDOVER

**4.1. Surrender of Premises.** Upon the expiration or termination of this Lease or the termination of Tenant's right of possession of the Premises, Tenant shall surrender and vacate the Premises immediately and deliver possession thereof to Landlord in a clean, good and tenantable condition, ordinary wear excepted. If the Premises are not surrendered in such condition, Landlord may undertake all necessary cleaning, trash removal and repair work, including, without limitation, removal of Tenant's equipment (including telecommunications equipment and wiring) and fixtures, all at the expense of Tenant, which expense Tenant shall pay on demand by Landlord. Without limiting its remedies, Landlord may apply any Security Deposit of Tenant against the cost of such work. Upon any termination which occurs other than by reasons of Tenant's default, prior to such termination Tenant shall be entitled to remove from the Premises all unattached and movable trade fixtures and personal property of Tenant without credit or compensation from Landlord, provided Tenant immediately shall repair all damage resulting from such removal and shall restore the Premises to a good and tenantable condition. If Tenant shall fail to remove any unattached and movable trade fixtures and personal property which Tenant is entitled to remove prior to any termination, Landlord may remove the same without any liability to Tenant. Any fixtures and personal property not so removed upon the vacancy of the Premises by Tenant shall be conclusively presumed to have been abandoned by Tenant, and to the extent Landlord elects to accept the same, title to such property shall pass to Landlord without any payment or credit. Landlord may, at its option and at Tenant's expense, store and/or dispose of any such property remaining in the Premises.

**4.2. Holdover.** Tenant will, at the termination of this Lease by lapse of time or otherwise, yield up immediate possession of the Premises to Landlord with all repairs and maintenance required herein to be performed by Tenant completed. If Tenant remains in possession after such termination without Landlord's written consent, such holdover shall not be deemed to be a renewal of this Lease but shall be deemed to create a month-to-month term which may be terminated by either party on the thirtieth (30<sup>th</sup>) day after written notice is delivered to the other party. In the event that any such holdover exists, all of the terms and provisions of this Lease shall be applicable during such holdover period, except that Tenant shall pay Landlord from time to time upon demand, as rent for the period of any holdover, an amount equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the Monthly Base Rent and Operating Expenses in effect on the termination date, computed on a daily basis for each day of the holdover period. Tenant agrees that during the period of any such holdover, Tenant shall not be entitled to the benefit of the limitations on Tenant's obligation to pay for Operating Expenses set forth in section 5 below. Tenant

agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Landlord harmless from any and all claims, loss or damage arising from Tenant's holdover.

**SECTION 5  
TAXES, INSURANCE EXPENSE, AND OPERATING EXPENSES**

**5.1. Operating Expenses Defined.** The charges outlined in this Section 5, relating to the operation, maintenance and repair of the Project shall be referred to collectively as operating expenses ("**Operating Expenses**"). Operating Expenses shall include without limitation all taxes, assessments and governmental charges of any kind or nature whatsoever levied or assessed against the Project and any land, buildings or other improvements located on the property of which the Project is a part ("**Property**"), by any municipality, county, or other governmental authority ("**Taxes**"), the Insurance Expense (as such term is defined in Section 14.1 of this Lease) and any costs and expenses associated with the operation, maintenance, repair or replacement (including parts) of, without limitation: water and sewer services, electricity and natural gas, janitorial services, interior and exterior window washing, pest control, landscaping, irrigation and lawn maintenance, rubbish removal, sidewalks, curbs and gutters, parking lots and driveways, common area lighting, heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems, common signs for the Project, common area and exterior painting, security services, property management services (including administrative and operating costs), snow and ice removal, fire alarm monitoring, miscellaneous maintenance and repair expenses, fees or dues paid to any property owner's association, any and all storm water related fees and charges and any other fees or charges levied against the Project by an agency or other authority having jurisdiction, adequate reserve allowances for future expenses relating to the aforementioned costs, an onsite management office and a reasonable overhead charge for the administration of all such work..

**5.2. Payment of Operating Expenses and Base Expense Stop (as defined on the Face Page of this Lease).** In any one calendar year during the Term, any part thereof or any renewal or extension thereof, (a) Landlord shall pay Operating Expenses for the Building up to a maximum amount equal to the Base Expense Stop, and (b) Tenant shall pay to Landlord, in addition to Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent equal to Tenant's Proportionate Share of all Operating Expenses in excess of the Base Expense Stop.

**5.3. Monthly Payments.** Landlord shall reserve the right to require Tenant to pay monthly, as Additional Rent (due and payable in advance on the first day of each month), an amount which shall equal one-twelfth (1/12<sup>th</sup>) of Tenant's Proportionate Share of the excess Operating Expenses (as reasonably estimated by Landlord) for the current year.

**5.4. Annual Reconciliation.** After the completion of each calendar year during the Term, Landlord shall provide written notice to Tenant of the actual amount of Operating Expenses for such calendar year, and if applicable, the calculation of Tenant's Proportionate Share of such Operating Expenses in excess of the Base Expense Stop owed by Tenant. In the event that Tenant's payments during such calendar year were less than Tenant's Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses in excess of the Base Expense Stop or in the event that Landlord did not elect to have Tenant make monthly payments of Additional Rent to Landlord, then Tenant shall pay to Landlord, within twenty (20) days receipt by Tenant of this written notice from Landlord, as Additional Rent an amount equal to Tenant's Proportionate Share of all Operating Expenses attributable to the Premises in excess of the Base Expense Stop, as determined on a square foot basis. Failure of Landlord to provide the statement called for hereunder shall not relieve Tenant from its obligations under this Section 5 or elsewhere in this Lease.

**5.5. Proration.** If the first year and/or the final year of the Term do not coincide with the calendar year, all of Tenant's obligations hereunder to pay Tenant's Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses in excess of the Base Expense Stop for such year(s) shall be prorated.

**5.6. Final Year Adjustments.** Prior to the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Landlord shall have the option to update its estimate of Operating Expenses for the calendar year of such expiration or termination, and Tenant shall pay to Landlord the amount, so estimated by Landlord, of Tenant's obligation hereunder for Tenant's Proportionate Share of Operating Expenses for the year in which the Lease expires or terminates. All such amounts shall be used and held by Landlord for payment of such obligations of Tenant hereunder, with Tenant being liable for any additional costs therefor upon demand by Landlord, or with any excess to be returned to Tenant after all such obligations have been determined and satisfied, as the case may be.

**SECTION 6  
USE AND COMPLIANCE**

The Premises shall be used and occupied for office space only and for no other purpose without the prior written consent of Landlord. Outside storage, including without limitation, trucks and other vehicles, is prohibited without Landlord's prior written consent. Tenant covenants that it (i) shall comply with all governmental laws, ordinances and regulations (including specifically all zoning, access, and safety regulations) applicable to the operation of Tenant's business or use of the Premises, (ii) shall promptly comply with all governmental orders and directives for the correction, prevention and abatement of any violations and any nuisances in, upon or connected with the Premises, all at Tenant's sole expense, (iii) shall not permit nor take any action, which would constitute a nuisance or would disturb or endanger any other tenants or occupants of the Project or unreasonably interfere with their use of their respective premises or the common areas of the Project and (iv) shall abide by and conform to the Rules and Regulations attached hereto as Exhibit "D" and such further reasonable rules and regulations as Landlord may from time to time make or adopt for the care of the Project or the comfort and welfare of the Project's occupants as long as such are enforced in a non-discriminatory manner.

**SECTION 7  
HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

**7.1. Definitions.** As used in this Section, "**Hazardous Substance**" means any pollutant, contaminant, toxic or hazardous substance, hazardous waste, dangerous substance, potentially dangerous substance, noxious substance, hazardous, ignitable, explosive, toxic or radioactive material, urea formaldehyde foam insulation, asbestos, PCBs, petroleum products or any other substances the removal of which is required, or the manufacture, production, generation, use, maintenance, disposal, treatment, storage, transfer, handling or ownership of which is restricted, prohibited, regulated or penalized, by any federal, state or local statute, law, regulation or other legal requirement now or at any time hereafter in effect, including but not limited to, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*), the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*), the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*), the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*), the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*), the Toxic Substances Control Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*), and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 651 *et seq.*), as these laws and legal requirements have been or are in the future amended or supplemented.

**7.2. Covenants.** Tenant shall not use or permit others to use, the Premises or any other part of the Project for the production, generation, manufacture, treatment, transportation, storage or disposal of any Hazardous Substance, except with the prior written consent of Landlord and in compliance with any and all applicable legal requirements. Tenant covenants with Landlord that it will: (i) deliver promptly to Landlord true and complete copies of all notices received by Tenant from any governmental authority with respect to the generation, storage or use by Tenant of any Hazardous Substance (whether or not on or in the Premises); (ii) permit entry onto the Premises by Landlord or Landlord's representatives at any reasonable time to verify Tenant's compliance with the provisions of this Section 7 and to monitor Tenant's generation, storage or use of any Hazardous Substance, including, but not limited to the performance of testing required by Landlord, any governmental agency or lender to determine the status of any Hazardous Substance on or in the Premises; (iii) pay to Landlord as Additional Rent, all of Landlord's actual costs and expenses in connection with such entries, verification, monitoring and testing as well as the reporting therefor; and (iv) complete fully, truthfully and promptly any questionnaires sent by Landlord with respect to Tenant's generation, storage or use of any Hazardous Substance and any affidavits, representations and the like from time to time at Landlord's request with respect to Tenant's generation, storage or use of any Hazardous Substance.

**7.3. Indemnity.** Tenant hereby indemnifies, defends and holds harmless Landlord from and against any and all liabilities, expenses (including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorney fees), demands, damages, costs, losses, clean-up costs, actions, causes of action, claims for relief, penalties, fines and charges incurred, assessed, resulting from or arising out of the presence of any Hazardous Substance on, in or under the Premises or the Property (and any off-site property when such Hazardous Substance emanated from the Premises) resulting from the activities, operations or occupancy of Tenant or any act or omission of Tenant or Tenant's employees, agents, visitors or invitees, regardless of whether Landlord shall have consented to, approved of, participated in or had notice of such act or omission or the presence of such Hazardous Substance. The provisions of this Section 7.3 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

**SECTION 8  
LANDLORD'S REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE**

Landlord shall repair and maintain in good order and condition, reasonable wear and tear excepted, the common areas, foundations, structural components and exterior walls of the Project, along with the elevators, the electrical, plumbing, mechanical, fire protection and heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems and any other repair, maintenance or replacement for the Project included in the definition of Operating Expenses in Section 5.1, provided, however that Tenant shall repair and pay for any damage caused by the negligence of Tenant or Tenant's employees, agents, visitors or invitees, or caused by Tenant's default hereunder. All costs associated with the repair and maintenance obligations of Landlord under this Section, including the replacement of Project standard fluorescent light tubes in the Premises shall be included in and constitute Operating Expenses.

**SECTION 9  
TENANT'S REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE**

**9.1. Tenant's Responsibility.** Tenant shall maintain the Premises in good repair and in a clean, attractive and first class condition. Except as provided in Section 8 of this Lease, Landlord shall have no maintenance obligations concerning the Premises and no obligations to make any repairs or replacements in, on or to the Premises, and Tenant shall assume the full and sole responsibility for the condition, operation, repair, replacement and maintenance of the Premises, including all improvements through the Term except as specifically set forth in Section 8.

**9.2. Litter and Damage.** If Tenant is identified as being responsible for excessive litter or an unsightly mess outside of the Premises or for any damage to the common areas of the Project or the Property (such as an obstruction of a common sewer line, damage to concrete or asphalt paving, damage to the landscaping or grounds, etc.), then Tenant, as Landlord shall reasonably determine, shall pay as Additional Rent the entire cost to clean up such litter or mess and repair or replace such damage.

**SECTION 10  
INSPECTION**

**10.1. Entry.** Landlord and Landlord's agents and representatives shall have the right to enter and inspect the Premises in the event of an emergency and at any reasonable time for janitorial services or for the purpose of inspecting same or to make any repairs as may be permitted or required to be made by Landlord under the terms of this Lease. During the period that is six (6) months prior to the end of the Term, Landlord and Landlord's agents and representatives shall have the right to enter the Premises at any reasonable time during business hours for the purpose of showing the Premises and shall have the right to erect on or in front of the Premises, a suitable sign indicating the Premises are available.

**10.2. Inspection on Termination.** Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall give written notice to Landlord at least thirty (30) days prior to vacating the Premises and shall arrange to meet with Landlord for a joint inspection of the Premises prior to vacating. In the event Tenant fails to give such notice or arrange such joint inspection, Landlord's inspection at or after Tenant's vacating the Premises shall be conclusively deemed correct for purposes of determining Tenant's responsibility for repairs and restoration.

**SECTION 11  
SERVICES AND UTILITIES**

**11.1. Services Provided.** Landlord shall furnish the following services to the Project: (i) heating and air conditioning in the appropriate season during the hours noted in Section 11.2 below, (ii) janitorial and general cleaning services prior to each "Business Day" which is defined as Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays except for New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4<sup>th</sup>, Labor Day, Thanksgiving and Christmas, (iii) passenger elevator service to all floors of the Project, (iv) reasonable amounts of cold and hot running water to lavatories and toilets and (v) electricity for the purposes of lighting and general office equipment use in amounts consistent with building standard electrical capacities.



**11.2. Heating and Air Conditioning.** The hours of operation of the heating and air conditioning systems in the Project shall be as follows:

Business Days from 7:00 AM to 6:00 PM  
Saturday from 8:00 AM to 1:00 PM  
There shall be no service provided at other times or on other days

Should Tenant desire heating or air conditioning services for hours before or after the times noted above in this Section 11.2 or on Sundays or holidays, Tenant may request such services and Landlord shall cooperate with Tenant to make such services available. In such event, Tenant shall pay on demand a building standard charge of Thirty Dollars (\$30.00) per hour, which charge may be reasonably increased or decreased from time to time (to reflect operating and administrative costs) without notice by Landlord.

**11.3. Excess Services.** To the extent Tenant's usage of any service or utility in the Premises or Project including without limitation electricity, natural gas, water/sewage or janitorial services, exceeds the normal amounts of such services generally used by tenants in the Project, Tenant shall pay as Additional Rent the cost for such excess as reasonably estimated by Landlord. Landlord reserves the right, in the event Landlord reasonably determines that Tenant's usage level of a utility is disproportionate compared with other tenants in the Project, then Landlord may (at Landlord's sole discretion) install a separate meter for such utility to the Premises. Tenant shall pay as Additional Rent all charges for the installation of such meter.

**11.4. Interruption of Services or Utilities.** In no event shall Landlord be liable for any failure or interruption of any service or utility furnished by Landlord under this Lease, and no such failure or interruption shall entitle Tenant to terminate this Lease or abate any payment of Monthly Base Rent or Additional Rent hereunder.

## SECTION 12 ALTERATIONS

**12.1. Alterations to Premises.** Tenant shall not make any alterations, additions or improvements ("Alterations") to the Premises without the prior written consent of Landlord which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. All such Alterations must be made at Tenant's sole cost and expense by a contractor approved in writing by Landlord and in accordance with any and all applicable laws, ordinances, regulations and insurance policy provisions. Any Tenant request to make Alterations to the Premises shall be in writing accompanied with all construction drawings (and any additional materials reasonably requested by Landlord) and a review fee of \$250.00. Tenant agrees to pay Landlord all reasonable professional and legal fees incurred by Landlord in connection with Landlord's review of Tenant's request, whether or not Landlord consents to Tenant's request. Upon completion of any such Alterations, Tenant will provide Landlord with a copy of the Certificate of Occupancy issued by the applicable governmental authority and final lien waivers and contractors' affidavits from all contractors and subcontractors providing work or materials to the Premises.

**12.2. Ownership of Alterations; Indemnity.** All Alterations erected by Tenant shall be and remain the property of Tenant during the Term, and Tenant shall, unless Landlord otherwise elects as hereinafter provided, remove all such Alterations erected by Tenant and restore the Premises to its original condition, reasonable wear and tear excepted, by the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease; provided however, that if Landlord so elects, such Alterations shall become the property of Landlord as of the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease and shall be delivered up to the Landlord with the Premises. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, all shelves, bins, machinery (including telecommunications equipment and wiring) and trade fixtures installed by Tenant shall be removed by Tenant prior to the termination of this Lease unless Tenant notifies Landlord in writing that such items will remain in the Premises, and Landlord consents in writing, in which event all such items shall become the property of the Landlord. Upon any such removal, Tenant shall restore the Premises to its original condition, reasonable wear and tear excepted and shall repair any damage to the Premises and Project caused by such removal. Tenant agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Landlord, and its agents and employees forever harmless against all claims, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable attorney fees) of every kind, nature and description which may arise out of or in any way be connected with any of the work described in this Section 12.

**SECTION 13  
SIGNS**

Tenant shall not place or permit to be placed or maintained on any portion of the Project, including on any exterior door, wall or window of the Project or Premises or within the interior of the Premises if visible from the exterior of the Premises, any signage or advertising matter of any kind, without the prior written consent of Landlord which may be arbitrarily withheld. Landlord shall provide Tenant with a standard listing in the tenant directory located in the Project lobby and a Project standard decorative sign at the main entrance to the Premises.

**SECTION 14  
PROPERTY AND CASUALTY DAMAGE**

**14.1. Insurance.** Landlord agrees to maintain insurance covering the Project in an amount deemed appropriate by Landlord, insuring against the perils of Fire, Lightning and Extended Coverage, Vandalism and Malicious Mischief, extended by Special Extended Coverage Endorsement to insure against all other Risks of Direct Physical Loss, casualty, liability and business income and such additional reasonable coverages as the Landlord may elect to further protect its interest in the Premises and the Project; such coverages and endorsements to be as defined, provided and limited in the standard bureau forms prescribed by the insurance regulatory authority for the state of North Carolina for use by insurance companies admitted in North Carolina for the writing of such insurance on risks located within North Carolina. Subject to the provisions of Sections 14.4, 14.5 and 14.6 below, such insurance shall be for the sole benefit of Landlord and under its sole control. Under no circumstances shall such insurance include nor shall Landlord have any responsibility to insure, repair, or replace Tenant's personal property, Tenant's fixtures or any Alterations or improvements made by Tenant to the Premises. Landlord (subject to the provisions of Section 5.1 of this Lease) agrees to pay before they become delinquent, the costs and or premiums for such policies of insurance (all of which costs or premiums shall collectively be defined as the "Insurance Expense").

**14.2. Adjustments.** If any increase in the insurance premiums to be provided by Landlord under Section 14.1 above is caused by Tenant's use or occupancy of the Premises, then Tenant shall pay to Landlord as Additional Rent, on demand, the amount of such increase.

**14.3. Notice of Casualty.** If the Project or Premises should be damaged or destroyed by any peril covered by the insurance to be provided by Landlord under Section 14.1 above, Tenant shall give immediate written notice thereof to Landlord.

**14.4. Substantial Damage.** If the Premises should be totally destroyed by any peril covered by the insurance to be provided by Landlord under Section 14.1 above or if the Premises should be so damaged thereby that rebuilding or repairs cannot in Landlord's reasonable estimation be completed within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date upon which Landlord is notified by Tenant of such damage, this Lease shall terminate, and the Monthly Base Rent and Operating Expenses shall be abated during the unexpired portion of this Lease, effective upon the date of the occurrence of such damage.

**14.5. Minor Damage.** If the Premises should be damaged by any peril covered by the insurance to be provided by Landlord under Section 14.1 above, but only to such extent that rebuilding or repairs can in Landlord's reasonable estimation be completed within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date upon which Landlord is notified by Tenant of such damage, this Lease shall not terminate, and Landlord shall at its sole cost and expense (but only to the extent insurance proceeds are available) thereupon proceed with reasonable diligence to rebuild and repair the Premises to substantially the condition in which the Premises existed prior to such damage, except that Landlord shall not be required to rebuild, repair or replace any part of Tenant's personal property, Tenant's fixtures or any Alterations or improvements made by Tenant to the Premises. If the Premises are untenable in whole or in part following such damage, the Monthly Base Rent and Operating Expenses payable hereunder during the period in which they are untenable shall be reduced to such extent as may be fair and reasonable under all of the circumstances. In the event that Landlord should fail to complete such repairs and rebuilding within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date upon which Landlord is notified by Tenant of such damage, Tenant may at its option terminate this Lease by delivering written notice of termination to Landlord as Tenant's exclusive remedy, whereupon all rights and obligations hereunder shall cease and terminate.

**14.6. Proceeds to Mortgagee.** Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event the holder of any indebtedness secured by a mortgage or deed of trust covering the Premises or the Project requires that the insurance proceeds paid as a result of a loss covered under the insurance to be provided

under the terms of Section 14.1 above be applied to such indebtedness, then Landlord shall have the right to terminate this Lease by delivering written notice of termination to Tenant within fifteen (15) days after such requirement is made by any such holder, whereupon all rights and obligations hereunder shall cease and terminate.

## SECTION 15 LIABILITY

**15.1. Injury to Persons or Property.** Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant or Tenant's employees, agents, patrons or visitors, or to any other person whomsoever, for any injury to person or damage to property on or about the Premises except for such injury or damage which results solely from the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or Landlord's employees or agents and Tenant hereby covenants and agrees that it will at all times indemnify, defend and hold safe and harmless the Premises, the Landlord, Landlord's employees, agents and lender(s) from any loss, liability, claim, suit, or expense, including without limitation attorney fees and damages, both real and alleged, arising out of or relating to any such damage or injury; except injury to persons or damage to property the sole cause of which is the negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or Landlord's employees, agents or lenders.

**15.2. Tenant Insurance.** Tenant shall, at Tenant's sole expense, procure and maintain throughout the Term a policy or policies of (i) commercial general liability insurance, insuring against all claims, demands or actions arising out of or in connection with Tenant's liability assumed under this Lease, covering injury to persons (including death), and property damage (including loss of use thereof) in the amount of at least \$2,000,000 per occurrence with an aggregate limit of at least \$2,000,000.00, and (ii) all risk (special form) property insurance in an amount equal to the full replacement cost of all Alterations or improvements made by, for or on behalf of Tenant to the Premises, and all furniture, fixtures, equipment and other personal property of Tenant located in the Premises. All such policies procured by Tenant shall be issued by an insurance company authorized to transact business in North Carolina with a rating of not less than A: Class VIII by A.M. Best Company. Certified copies of such policies or valid certificates of insurance evidencing same, naming Landlord, the Project property manager and (at Landlord's sole discretion) Landlord's lender(s) as additional insureds, together with a receipt evidencing payment of premiums therefor, shall be delivered to Landlord prior to the Commencement Date of this Lease. Not less than thirty (30) days prior to the expiration date of any such policies, certified copies of the renewal policies or valid certificates of insurance evidencing such renewal (bearing notations evidencing the payment of renewal premiums) shall be delivered to Landlord. Such policies shall further provide that not less than thirty (30) days written notice shall be given to Landlord before such policy may be canceled or changed to reduce insurance provided thereby. If Tenant shall not comply with this covenant, Landlord may at its option, cause insurance as aforesaid to be issued, and in such event Tenant agrees to pay the premium for such insurance promptly upon Landlord's demand.

## SECTION 16 WAIVER OF SUBROGATION

**16.1. Landlord Waiver.** Tenant shall not be responsible or liable to Landlord for any loss from any event, act or omission to the extent actually paid by the proceeds of insurance obtained and maintained by Landlord in connection with the Project. To the extent available, Landlord shall cause its policy or policies of insurance to contain effective waivers of subrogation for the benefit of Tenant.

**16.2. Tenant Waiver.** Landlord and the Project property manager shall not be responsible or liable to Tenant for any loss, event, act or omission to the extent covered by insurance required to be obtained and maintained by Tenant with respect to the Premises and its use and occupancy thereof (whether or not such insurance is actually obtained or maintained) or otherwise covered by the proceeds of such other insurance as is obtained and maintained by Tenant. Tenant shall from time to time provide Landlord with effective waivers of subrogation by its insurers for the benefit of Landlord and the Project property manager in a form reasonably satisfactory to Landlord.

**16.3. Survival.** The terms and provisions of this Section 16 shall supersede any provisions to the contrary contained in this Lease and shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease with respect to any occurrences before the effective date of such termination or expiration.

**SECTION 17  
CONDEMNATION**

**17.1. Complete Taking.** If the whole or any substantial part of the Premises should be taken for any public or quasi-public use under governmental law, ordinance or regulation, or by right of eminent domain, or by private purchase in lieu thereof and the taking would prevent or materially interfere with the use of the Premises for the purpose for which it is being used, this Lease shall terminate, and the Monthly Base Rent and Operating Expenses payable hereunder shall be abated during the unexpired portion of the Term, effective when the physical taking of the Premises shall occur.

**17.2. Partial Taking.** If part of the Premises shall be taken for any public or quasi-public use under any governmental law, ordinance or regulation, or by right of eminent domain, or by private purchase in lieu thereof, and this Lease is not terminated as provided in Section 17.1 above, this Lease shall not terminate, but the Monthly Base Rent and Operating Expenses payable hereunder during the unexpired portion of the Term shall be reduced to such extent as may be fair and reasonable under all of the circumstances.

**17.3. Proceeds.** In the event of any such taking or private purchase in lieu thereof, Landlord shall be entitled to the proceeds arising out of any such acquisition of the Premises, or portion thereof, under the power of eminent domain; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall be construed so as to prevent Tenant from making a claim for a separate award for any relocation expense, or for such losses as it may sustain in connection with any items belonging to Tenant and not a part of the Premises, but Tenant shall in no event be entitled to compensation for the loss of its leasehold interest in the Premises.

**SECTION 18  
EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

The following events shall be deemed to be events of default by Tenant under this Lease:

**18.1.** Tenant shall fail to pay any installment of Monthly Base Rent or Additional Rent herein reserved when due, or any other reimbursement, Late Payment Charge or other payment to Landlord required herein when due, and such failure shall continue for a period of seven (7) days from the date such payment was due.

**18.2.** Tenant shall abandon, desert or otherwise vacate all or any substantial portion of the Premises.

**18.3.** Tenant shall fail to comply with any term, provision or covenant of this Lease, other than the payment to Landlord of Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent and/or other monetary payments or reimbursements and shall not cure such failure within ten (10) days written notice thereof to Tenant.

**18.4.** Any Guarantor of this Lease shall default in the terms of his, her and/or its Guaranty or shall declare bankruptcy or insolvency or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors.

**18.5.** Tenant shall become insolvent or shall make a transfer in fraud of creditors or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors.

**18.6.** Tenant or any guarantor of Tenant's obligations under this Lease shall file a petition or have an involuntary petition filed against it under any section or chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code, as amended or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any State thereof or Tenant or any guarantor of Tenant's obligations of this Lease shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent in any such proceedings filed against Tenant or any such guarantor.

**18.7.** A receiver or trustee shall be appointed for all or substantially all of the assets of Tenant or guarantor of Tenants obligations under this Lease.

**18.8.** Tenant shall do or permit to be done anything which creates a lien upon the Premises.

**18.9.** The business operated by Tenant shall be closed or otherwise caused to cease operations for failure to pay any applicable State or Federal tax as required, or shall be closed or cease to operate for any other reason.

**SECTION 19  
REMEDIES**

Upon the occurrence of any of such events of default described in Section 18 of this Lease, Landlord shall have the option to pursue any one or more of the following remedies without any notice or demand whatsoever:

**19.1. Termination of Lease.** Terminate this Lease, in which event Tenant shall immediately surrender the Premises to Landlord, and if Tenant fails to do so, Landlord may, without prejudice to any other remedy which it may have for possession or arrearages in Monthly Base Rent or Additional Rent, enter upon and take possession of the Premises and expel or remove Tenant and any other person who may be occupying such Premises or any part thereof, without being liable for prosecution or any claim of damages therefor; and Tenant agrees to pay to Landlord on demand the amount of all loss and damage which Landlord may suffer by reason of such termination, whether resulting from Landlord's inability to relet the Premises on satisfactory terms, any costs incurred to upfit, modify, repair and/or relet the Premises, or otherwise.

**19.2 Termination of Possession.** Without terminating the Lease or releasing Tenant in whole or in part, from any obligation, including without limitation, Tenant's obligation to pay Monthly Base Rent and Additional Rent, Landlord may terminate Tenant's right to possession by entering upon and taking possession of the Premises and expelling or removing Tenant and any other person(s) who may be occupying such Premises or any part thereof, without being liable for prosecution or any claim for damages therefor. Landlord may, but is not required or obligated to, relet the Premises and receive the rent therefor; and Tenant agrees to pay to Landlord on demand any deficiency that may arise by any reason of such reletting, together with all costs incurred by Landlord to upfit, modify or repair the Premises for reletting. In the event Landlord is successful in reletting the Premises at a rent in excess of that agreed to be paid by Tenant pursuant to the terms of this Lease, Landlord and Tenant each mutually agree that Tenant shall not be entitled, under any circumstances, to such excess rent, and Tenant does hereby specifically waive any claim to such excess rent.

**19.3. Performance of Tenant's Obligations.** Enter upon the Premises without being liable for prosecution or any claim for damages therefor, and do whatever Tenant is obligated to do under the terms of this Lease; and Tenant agrees to reimburse Landlord, on demand, for any expenses which Landlord may incur in this effecting compliance with Tenant's obligations under this Lease, and Tenant further agrees that Landlord shall not be liable for any damages resulting to Tenant from such action, whether caused by the negligence of Landlord or otherwise.

**19.4. Miscellaneous Provisions.** Pursuit of any remedies defined in this Lease shall not preclude pursuit of any of the other remedies herein provided or any other remedies provided by law, nor shall pursuit of any remedy herein provided constitute a forfeiture or waiver of any payment due to Landlord hereunder or of any damages accruing to Landlord by reason of the violation of any of the terms, provisions and covenants herein contained. No act or thing done by the Landlord or its agents during the Term shall be deemed an acceptance of the surrender of the Premises, and no agreement to terminate this Lease or accept a surrender of the Premises shall be valid unless in writing signed by Landlord. No waiver by Landlord of any violation or breach of any of the terms, provisions and covenants herein contained shall be deemed or construed to constitute a waiver of any other violation or breach of any of the terms, provisions and covenants herein contained. Landlord's acceptance of the payment of Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent or other payments hereunder after the occurrence of any event of default shall not be construed as a waiver of such default, unless Landlord so notifies Tenant in writing. Forbearance by Landlord to enforce one or more of the remedies herein provided upon an event of default shall not be deemed or construed to constitute a waiver of such default or of Landlord's right to enforce any such remedies with respect to such default or any subsequent default. Tenant agrees that in the event Landlord must bring an action to enforce any provision of this Lease or otherwise engages legal counsel to assist with the enforcement of any provision of this Lease or the collection of any amounts due hereunder, Tenant shall pay all costs associated with any such action or effort to enforce, including, without limitation, reasonable attorney fees.

**SECTION 20  
LANDLORD'S LIEN**

Intentionally Deleted

**SECTION 21  
MECHANIC'S LIENS AND OTHER TAXES**

Tenant shall have no authority, express or implied, to create or place any lien or encumbrance of any kind or nature whatsoever upon the Premises or the Project, or in any manner to bind the interests of Landlord in the Premises or the Project or to charge the rents payable hereunder for any claim in favor of any person dealing with Tenant, including those who may furnish materials or perform labor for any construction or repairs, and each such claim shall affect and each such lien shall attach to, if at all, only the leasehold interest granted to Tenant by this instrument. Tenant covenants and agrees that it will pay or cause to be paid all sums due and payable by it on account of any labor performed or materials furnished in connection with any work performed on the Premises on which any lien is or can be validly and legally asserted against its leasehold interest in the Premises or the improvements thereon and that it will save and hold Landlord harmless from any and all loss, cost or expense based on or arising out of asserted claims or liens against the leasehold estate or against the right, title and interest of the Landlord in the Premises or under the terms of this Lease. Tenant agrees to give Landlord immediate written notice if any lien or encumbrance is placed on the Premises.

**SECTION 22  
ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING**

**22.1. Landlord's Consent.** Tenant shall not, voluntarily, by operation of law, or otherwise, assign, transfer, mortgage, pledge or encumber this Lease, or sublease the Premises or any part thereof, or allow any person other than Tenant, its employees, agents, patrons and invitees to occupy or use the Premises or any portion thereof, without the express written consent of Landlord, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, and any attempt to do any of the foregoing without such written consent shall be null and void and shall constitute an event of default under this Lease. Landlord's consent to any assignment or sublease hereunder does not constitute a waiver of its right to consent to any further assignment or sublease.

**22.2. Consent Process.** If Tenant desires to assign this Lease or sublet the Premises or any part thereof, Tenant shall give Landlord written notice of such desire at least thirty (30) days in advance of the date on which Tenant desires to make such assignment or sublease, together with a non-refundable fee of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) (the "**Transfer Fee**"). Landlord shall then have a period of fifteen (15) days following receipt of such notice within which to notify Tenant in writing that Landlord elects (a) to terminate this Lease as to the space so affected as of the date so specified by Tenant, in which event Tenant shall be relieved of all further obligations hereunder as to such space, (b) to permit Tenant to assign this Lease or sublet such space (provided, however, if the monthly rent agreed upon between Tenant and subtenant is greater than the Monthly Base Rent due from Tenant hereunder, any such excess shall be deemed Additional Rent owed by Tenant and payable to Landlord) or (c) to refuse to consent to Tenant's assignment or sublease of such space and to continue this Lease in full force and effect as to the entire Premises. If Landlord shall fail to notify Tenant in writing of such election within the fifteen (15) day period, Landlord shall be deemed to have elected option (c) above.

**22.3. Tenant Liability.** Tenant agrees to use Landlord's standard assignment or sublease forms and to pay Landlord's actual attorney fees associated with Landlord's review and documentation of any requested assignment or sublease hereunder regardless of whether Landlord consents to any such assignment or sublease. No assignment or sublease by Tenant shall relieve Tenant of any obligations under this Lease, and Tenant shall remain primarily liable for the payment of all amounts due and for the performance of all obligations of Tenant under this Lease. Any transfer of this Lease by merger, consolidation or liquidation or any change in a majority of the voting rights or other controlling rights or interests of Tenant shall be deemed an assignment for the purposes of this Lease.

**SECTION 23  
SALE, ASSIGNMENT OR TRANSFER OF LANDLORD'S INTEREST**

Landlord may freely sell, assign and transfer its rights under this Lease or its interest in the Project and/or Premises. In the event of the sale, assignment or transfer by Landlord of its interest in the Project and/or Premises or of its rights in this Lease (other than a collateral assignment to secure debt) to an assignee or successor in interest who shall expressly assume the obligations of Landlord hereunder, said purchaser or assignee shall become the Landlord under this Lease and Landlord shall be released from all of its covenants, liabilities and obligations under this Lease, except such obligations which have accrued prior to any such sale, assignment or transfer, and Tenant agrees to look solely to such assignee or successor in interest of Landlord for performance of such obligations.

**SECTION 24  
QUIET ENJOYMENT**

Landlord represents and warrants that it has full right and authority to enter into this Lease and that Tenant, upon paying the Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent and other payments herein set forth and performing its other covenants and agreements herein set forth, shall peaceably and quietly have, hold and enjoy the Premises for the Term without hindrance or molestation from Landlord, subject to the terms and provisions of this Lease.

**SECTION 25  
LANDLORD'S RIGHT TO RELOCATE TENANT**

Landlord shall have the right, at its option, upon at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Tenant, to relocate Tenant and to substitute for the Premises other space in the Project or in the immediate vicinity of where the Project is located, containing a comparable SF area to the Premises. Such substituted space shall be improved by Landlord, at its expense, with improvements comparable in quantity and quality to those in the Premises. Landlord shall reimburse Tenant for all reasonable expenses incurred with and caused by such relocation (including telephone installation, moving of equipment and furniture, and printing of stationery with Tenant's new address) within sixty (60) days following receipt from Tenant of invoices or receipts marked "paid in full". In no event shall Landlord be liable to Tenant for any consequential damages as a result of any such relocation, including, but not limited to, loss of business income or opportunity. Prior to Tenant's occupancy of the replacement premises, Landlord and Tenant shall amend this Lease to change the description of the Premises and any other matters affected by such change.

**SECTION 26  
LIMITATION OF LANDLORD'S LIABILITY**

Tenant agrees that it will look solely to the estate of Landlord in the land and buildings comprising the Premises and the rent, issues and profits arising therefrom for the collection of any judgment (or any other judicial process requiring the payment of money by Landlord) in the event of any default or breach by Landlord of any terms or provisions of this Lease. No other property or assets of Landlord shall be subject to levy, execution or other procedures for the satisfaction of Tenant's remedies.

**SECTION 27  
SUBORDINATIONS AND ESTOPPELS**

**27.1. Subordination and Attornment.** Tenant accepts this Lease subject and subordinate to any mortgages and/or deeds of trust now or at any time hereafter constituting a lien or charge upon the Premises or the improvements situated thereon, provided, however, that if the mortgagee, trustee, or holder of any such mortgage or deed of trust elects to have Tenant's interest in this Lease superior to any such instrument, then by notice to Tenant from such mortgagee, trustee or holder, this Lease shall be deemed superior to such lien, whether this Lease was executed before or after said mortgage or deed of trust. In the event of the foreclosure of any such mortgage by voluntary agreement or otherwise, or the commencement of any judicial action seeking such foreclosure, Tenant, at the request of the then Landlord, shall attorn to and recognize such mortgagee or purchaser in foreclosure as Tenant's Landlord under this Lease. Upon the request of Landlord, Tenant agrees to execute any instruments, releases, subordinations or other documents which may be required by any mortgagee for the purpose of subjecting and subordinating this Lease to the lien of any such mortgage. Tenant also agrees to execute a commercially reasonable subordination non-disturbance and attornment agreement with Landlord's lender(s) if requested by Landlord.

**27.2. Estoppel Certificate.** Tenant agrees that within ten (10) days after request of Landlord, it will deliver to Landlord or Landlord's designee, an estoppel certificate stating that this Lease is in full force and effect, the date to which rent has been paid, the unexpired Term and such other matters pertaining to this Lease as may be requested by Landlord. It is understood and agreed that Tenant's obligation to furnish such estoppel certificates in a timely fashion is a material inducement for Landlord's execution of this Lease.

**SECTION 28  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**28.1. Notices.** Any notice or document required or permitted to be delivered hereunder shall be deemed to be delivered (i) if and when personally delivered or (ii) on the day (not including Saturdays, Sundays, or federal holidays) after such notice is deposited with Federal Express or a comparable bona fide overnight courier, for delivery on the next business day with all postage and/or charges paid by sender, addressed to the parties hereto at the respective addresses set out on the Face Page of this Lease, or at such other address as the parties may specify by written notice delivered in accordance herewith.

**ALL PAYMENTS SHALL BE DELIVERED TO THE ADDRESS SET FORTH IN THE FACE PAGE OF THIS LEASE.**

**28.2. Processing and Review Fees.** In the event Tenant requests Landlord to process, review and/or execute any third party documents, including, but not limited to, lien waivers, telecommunication access agreements, or other service provider agreements, then Tenant shall submit such documentation to Landlord with the payment of an administrative fee of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00). Tenant agrees to pay as Additional Rent all reasonable legal costs and professional costs incurred by Landlord in connection with Landlord's review of such documents.

**28.3. Survival.** All obligations of Tenant hereunder not fully performed as of the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease shall survive the expiration or earlier termination hereof, including without limitation all obligations with respect to Additional Rent payments and any other payments due Landlord hereunder and all obligations concerning the condition of the Premises.

**28.4. Captions.** Words of any gender used in this Lease shall be held and construed to include any other gender, and words in the singular number shall be held to include the plural, unless the context otherwise requires. The captions inserted in this Lease are for convenience only and in no way define, limit or otherwise describe the scope or intent of this Lease, or any provision hereof, or in any way affect the interpretation of this Lease.

**28.5. Enforceability.** If any clause or provision of this Lease is illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the Term, then and in that event, it is the intention of the parties hereto that the remainder of this Lease shall not be affected thereby.

**28.6. Authority.** Each party agrees to furnish to the other, promptly upon demand, a resolution, proof of due authorization by partners, or other appropriate documentation evidencing the due authorization of such party to enter into this Lease.

**28.7. Lease Amendment.** Any amendment or agreement of this Lease shall be ineffective to change, waive, amend, modify, supplement, discharge or terminate this Lease in whole or in part unless such amendment or agreement is in writing and signed by Landlord and Tenant.

**28.8. Time is of the Essence.** Time is of the essence with regard to all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Lease.

**28.9. Governing Law.** This Lease and the rights of parties hereunder shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws and judicial decisions of the State of North Carolina.

**28.10. Tenant Financials.** Upon written request by Landlord, but in no event more often than once per calendar year, Tenant shall provide to Landlord annual financial statements. Such financial statements shall include at a minimum, a balance sheet, an income statement, a statement of cash flows and any necessary notes concerning both the current year-to-date operating results and comparative operating results for the previous two (2) years. Tenant shall certify that said financials are materially correct and accurate.

**28.11. Entire Agreement.** This Lease, including the Face Page and all exhibits and attachments hereto contains the entire agreement between Landlord and Tenant concerning the Premises, and there are no other agreements, either oral or written, regarding the lease of the Premises by Tenant (any prior agreements being merged into this Lease). Neither Landlord nor any agent of Landlord has made any representations, warranties or promises with respect to the Premises, the Project or the existence or use of any amenities or facilities, except as expressly set forth in this Lease.

**28.12. Brokers.** Tenant represents that, except for William Latta, as Tenant's broker, Tenant



has not dealt with any real estate broker, salesperson, or finder in connection with this Lease, and no such person initiated or participated in the negotiation of this Lease or showed the Premises to Tenant. Tenant agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Landlord from and against any and all liabilities, claims, commissions, fees and other costs (including without limitation reasonable attorney fees) arising out of a breach of the foregoing representation. Landlord shall only be responsible for the payment of commissions to the broker, if any, specified in this Section 28.12, if Landlord has entered into a separate written agreement with such broker, and then only as provided in such agreement.

**28.13. Successors and Assigns.** The terms, provisions and covenants and conditions contained in this Lease shall apply to, inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon the Landlord and Tenant and upon their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Lease.

**28.14. Incorporation of Face Page and Exhibits.** The Face Page, the Premises set forth in Exhibit "A", the Improvements set forth in Exhibit "B", the Special Provisions set forth in Exhibit "C", the Rules and Regulations set forth in Exhibit "D" and the Guaranty set forth in Exhibit "E" attached hereto are incorporated herein by reference.

**28.15. Force Majeure.** Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Lease, neither party shall be liable for any delay or failure of performance under this Lease resulting from inclement weather of unusual severity or duration, strikes or labor disputes, war, terrorist acts, riots or civil disturbances, government regulations, acts of civil or military authorities, or acts of God (each, a "**Force Majeure**"), provided the party whose performance has been delayed under this Lease promptly takes all steps necessary to resume full performance. If any such Force Majeure shall cause a party's performance hereunder to be delayed or prevented, such party shall notify the other party in writing specifying such Force Majeure and an estimate of when such party shall resume full performance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 28.15, in no event shall Tenant's obligation to pay Monthly Base Rent, Additional Rent or any other payments due hereunder in a timely manner be delayed or excused as a result of Force Majeure, and such obligation shall remain absolute and unconditional.

*THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, each party hereto has executed this Lease under seal, acknowledging and signifying its authority to enter into this Lease, by its duly authorized officer, manager, or representative, in two or more counterparts on the day and year first written above.

LANDLORD: **HC 9115 LLC**, a North Carolina limited liability company  
(SEAL)

By: **Beacon #1 LLC**, a North Carolina limited liability company,  
Authorized Manager (SEAL)

By: Michael Murrell (SEAL)

Its: Authorized Agent

Witness: Chad L. Kwang

TENANT: **Phenogen Sciences, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation

By: [Signature]

Its: Director

Attest By: [Signature]

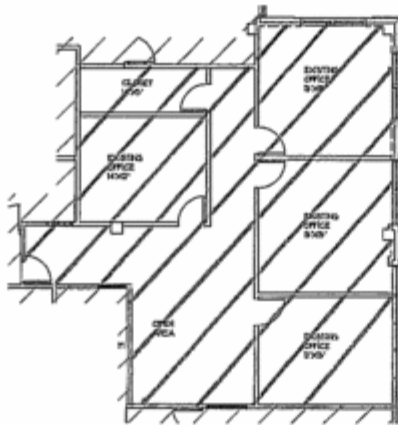
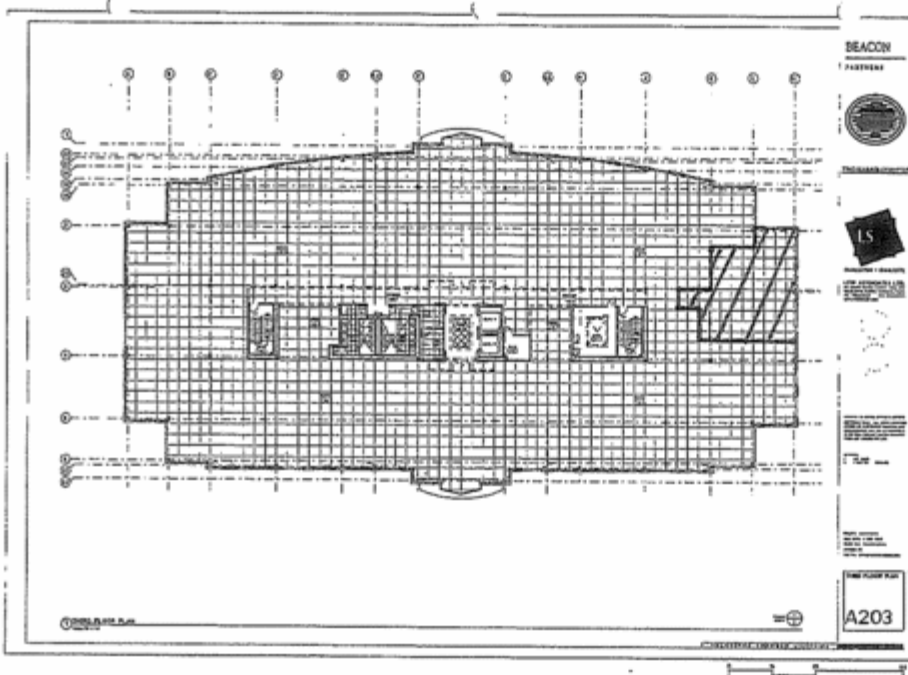
Its: DIRECTOR

(AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL)

For personal use only

**EXHIBIT A  
PREMISES**

The Premises (deemed to be 1,610 SF) located at 9115 Harris Corners Parkway, Suite 320 Charlotte, NC 28269 is indicated by the cross-hatched area marked below.



SUITE 320  
9115 HARRIS CORNERS PARKWAY  
SUITE 320 CHARLOTTE, NC 28269  
PROJECT # 0204  
DATE 08/07/01  
OFFICE PLAN 1407  
11

Tenant's Initials *[Signature]*  
Landlord's Initials *[Signature]*

For personal use only

**EXHIBIT B  
IMPROVEMENTS**

Landlord shall deliver and Tenant shall accept the Premises in its 'as-is' condition, with no improvements whatsoever to be constructed by Landlord. However, Landlord shall provide to Tenant a construction allowance not to exceed \$3,000.00 (the "Construction Allowance"). The Construction Allowance shall be used solely to construct improvements to the Premises (the "Improvements") in accordance with the space plan and construction specifications to be prepared by Tenant and approved in writing by Tenant and Landlord (which, when taken together, shall be referred to as the "Plans"). The Plans, once they have been mutually approved by Landlord and Tenant, shall not be revised or altered without the consent and approval of both parties, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

Tenant may make, with Landlord's written approval, modifications to the Plans. However, should any such modifications change the cost to design or construct the Improvements, Tenant shall pay to Landlord on demand as Additional Rent the amount of such change in cost plus fifteen percent (15%).

Tenant's Initials   
Landlord's Initials 

For personal use only

**EXHIBIT C  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The initials by representatives of Landlord and Tenant shall incorporate all the following terms and provisions into this Lease. Where these Special Provisions conflict with any provision in the body of the Lease, these Special Provisions shall govern.


1. **MONTHLY BASE RENT ABATEMENT:** As a concession to Tenant during the initial Term, Landlord shall grant Tenant a Monthly Base Rent abatement period, during which Tenant shall have no obligation to pay Monthly Base Rent. Such Monthly Base Rent abatement period shall commence on **September 1, 2010** and terminate on **October 31, 2010** and thereafter Tenant shall have no further Monthly Base Rent abatements.

2. **MONTHLY BASE RENT ESCALATIONS:** Monthly Base Rent, as described in Section 2.1 of this Lease, shall increase periodically and be due and payable during the Term in accordance with the following schedule.

<u>Period</u>	<u>Monthly Base Rent</u>
September 1, 2010 – October 31, 2010	\$0.00
November 1, 2010 – February 28, 2011	\$1,297.50
March 1, 2010 – October 31, 2011	\$2,595.00
November 1, 2011 – October 31, 2012	\$2,645.00

3. **OPTION TO RENEW:** During the initial Term hereof and in the event that Tenant: (i) has not committed an event of default hereunder at any time during the Term beyond any applicable notice and cure period, (ii) has not assigned or sublet the Premises, (iii) is in compliance with the terms of this Lease, and (iv) provides written notice to Landlord of its intent to exercise the renewal option at any time prior to February 1, 2012 (the "**Renewal Notice Date**"), Landlord hereby grants to Tenant and Tenant shall have an option to renew this Lease for an additional period of **twenty-four (24)** months (the "**Renewal Option**") under the following terms and conditions:

- A. Landlord and Tenant shall execute an amendment to this Lease which shall provide that all of the terms, conditions, guaranties, rights, obligations and covenants under this Lease shall exist in full force and effect with regard to the Renewal Option, except that: (i) the Term shall be extended through **October 31, 2014** (ii) Monthly Base Rent during the Renewal Option Term shall be:
  - November 1, 2012 – October 31, 2013      \$2,725.00
  - November 1, 2013 – October 31, 2014      \$2,806.75
- B. Tenant shall execute such amendment within ten (10) days from the date Landlord delivers to Tenant execution copies thereof, or this Renewal Option shall automatically terminate; and
- C. Should Tenant not provide Landlord with written notice of its desire to exercise the Renewal Option prior to the Renewal Notice Date, such Renewal Option shall automatically terminate.
- D. This Renewal Option shall automatically expire at the expiration of the initial Term of this Lease.


Tenant's Initials \_\_\_\_\_  
Landlord's Initials 

For personal use only

**EXHIBIT D  
RULES & REGULATIONS**

Landlord shall control and operate the common areas, and the facilities furnished for the common use of tenants in such manner as Landlord deems best for the benefit of the tenants generally. Adherence to the rules and regulations listed below will aid in each tenant's full use and enjoyment of the common areas.

- A. The common areas of the property shall not be obstructed by Tenant or used for any purpose other than ingress and egress to and from Tenant's Premises. No tenant shall permit the visit to its Premises of persons in such number or under such conditions to interfere with the use by other tenants of the common areas.
- B. Outside storage of any kind is strictly prohibited without Landlord's written consent.
- C. Tenant, its servants, agents, invitees, employees and/or licensees shall only park on or utilize parking and loading areas directly related to such Tenant's premises. No parking space shall be designated reserved or marked for special use without Landlord's written consent. Tenant shall not park in a manner which would block or restrict the access of other tenants to their leased premises.
- D. Tenant will not inscribe, affix or otherwise display signs, advertisements or notices in, on, or behind any windows, walls, doors, partitions or other part of the exterior of the property without prior written consent of Landlord. Any sign of a temporary nature will not be permitted.
- E. Tenant will not attach or place awnings, antennas, satellites or other projections on the outside walls or any exterior portion of the property without prior written consent of Landlord.
- F. No curtains, blinds, shades or screens will be attached to, hung in or used in connection with any window or door of the Premises unless previously approved by Landlord, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.
- G. Tenant shall not receive, store or otherwise handle any product, material or merchandise which is explosive or highly flammable without prior written consent of Landlord.
- H. Tenant shall not permit nor take any action that would constitute a nuisance or would disturb or endanger any other tenants of the property or unreasonably interfere with their use of their respective premises.
- I. The plumbing facilities will not be used for any purpose other than that for which they are constructed, and no foreign substance of any kind will be disposed into them. The cost and expense of any breakage, stoppage, damage or excessive usage resulting from a violation of this provision by Tenant, its employees, agents or invitees will be borne by Tenant.
- J. Tenant agrees that the point pressure resulting from Tenant's racking system, inventory, forklifts and/or equipment shall not exceed allowable design floor loading for the floor slabs in the Premises.
- K. Tenant will not permit the Premises to be used for any purpose or in any manner that would render the insurance thereon void or the insurance risk more hazardous.
- L. Tenant shall comply with all governmental laws, ordinances and regulations applicable to the operation of its business in the Premises and to the use of the Premises and shall promptly comply with all governmental orders and directives for the correction, prevention and abatement of nuisances in or upon, or connected with, the Premises, all at Tenant's sole cost and expense.
- M. Tenant shall not allow smoking in the Premises or elsewhere in the Project. Smoking is allowed in designated areas outside of the Project only. Landlord reserves the right to relocate smoking areas from time to time.
- N. Tenant shall comply with Landlord's standard move-out policy upon vacating the Premises.

Tenant's Initials   
Landlord's Initials 

**EXHIBIT E  
GUARANTY**

The undersigned Genetic Technologies Limited (herein called "Guarantor") as a material inducement to and in consideration of Landlord entering into that certain Lease Agreement dated the 17 day of August, 2010 with Phenogen Science, Inc. as Tenant, to which this Guaranty ("Guaranty") is attached, (the "Lease"), unconditionally guarantees and promises to perform to and for the benefit of Landlord, each and every covenant, duty, obligation and responsibility of Tenant under the Lease, including the obligation to pay rent and all other sums and charges payable by Tenant under the Lease.

This Guaranty is an absolute and unconditional Guaranty of payment and of performance. It shall be enforceable against Guarantor without the necessity for any suit or proceedings on Landlord's part of any kind or nature whatsoever against Tenant or of any notice of acceptance of this Guaranty or of any notice or demand to which Guarantor might otherwise be entitled, all of which the Guarantor hereby expressly waives. Guarantor also waives any right to require that Landlord resort to any security or any other credit in favor of enforcement of this Guaranty including specifically all of Guarantor's rights under N.C. Gen. Stat. Section 26-7 et seq. or any equivalent provisions of the North Carolina General Statutes.

Until all of Tenant's obligations under the Lease are fully performed, Guarantor (a) waives any rights the Guarantor may have against Tenant by reason of any one or more payments or acts in compliance with obligations of Guarantor under this Guaranty, (b) subordinates any liability or indebtedness of Tenant held by Guarantor to the obligations of Tenant to Landlord under the Lease, and (c) shall have no right of subrogation against Tenant.

The Lease may be modified or amended by agreement between Landlord and Tenant at any time, or by course of conduct, without the consent of or without notice to Guarantor, and this Guaranty shall hereby guarantee the performance of the Lease, as modified or amended. Assignment of the Lease (as permitted by the Lease) shall not affect this Guaranty, nor shall this Guaranty be affected by Landlord's failure or delay to enforce any of its rights. If Landlord transfers or assigns its interest in the Lease, "Landlord", as used in this Guaranty, shall mean Landlord's successors and assigns.

If Tenant defaults under the Lease, Landlord may proceed immediately against Guarantor or Tenant, or both, or Landlord may enforce against Guarantor or Tenant, or both, any rights that it has under the Lease or pursuant to applicable laws. If the Lease terminates, Landlord may enforce its rights against Guarantor without giving prior notice to Tenant or Guarantor, or without making any demand on either party. If Landlord shall enforce Guarantor's obligations by legal proceedings, Guarantor shall pay to Landlord all costs and expenses incurred, including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

If Landlord is required at any time pursuant to any bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation or reorganization law to return any portion of any payments made to Landlord by Tenant, Guarantor shall on demand of Landlord, pay to Landlord any such amounts.

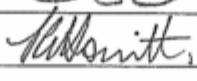
This Guaranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina. Further, Guarantor irrevocably appoints Tenant as its agent for service of process and other notices related to or required by this Guaranty. Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty shall be binding on Guarantor's heirs, successors and assigns. If Guarantor is more than one person, Guarantor's obligations are joint and several and may be brought or prosecuted against any Guarantor whether the action is brought or prosecuted against any other Guarantor or Tenant, or all, or whether any other Guarantor or Tenant, or all, are joined in the action. Additionally, each Guarantor shall provide to Landlord a certified financial statement upon written request by Landlord, but no more frequently than once each calendar year.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Guaranty under seal in two or more counterparts on the day and year noted below.

TENANT: **Genetic Technologies Limited**, an Australian corporation

By: 

Its: CEO

Attest By: 

Its: COMPANY SECRETARY

## SARBANES-OXLEY SECTION 302(a) CERTIFICATION

I, Thomas Godfrey Howitt, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Genetic Technologies Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 21, 2011



---

Thomas G. Howitt  
Chief Financial Officer



## SARBANES-OXLEY SECTION 302(a) CERTIFICATION

I, Dr. Paul Donald Richard MacLeman, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Genetic Technologies Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 21, 2011

/s/ Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman

Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman  
Chief Executive Officer

---

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE U.S. SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Genetic Technologies Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Thomas Godfrey Howitt, Chief Financial Officer, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 1350, as adopted pursuant to section 906 of the U.S. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- (i) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (ii) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.



\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Thomas G. Howitt  
Chief Financial Officer

November 21, 2011

---

For personal use only

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE U.S. SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Genetic Technologies Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Dr. Paul Donald Richard MacLeman, Chief Executive Officer, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 1350, as adopted pursuant to section 906 of the U.S. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- (i) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (ii) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.



---

Name: Dr. Paul D.R. MacLeman  
Chief Executive Officer

November 21, 2011

---

For personal use only

CAPE LEVEQUE  
SECURITIES PTY LTD  
AFS License No. 246543  
ABN 64 092 942 704



Level 8, 350 Collins Street, Melbourne Vic 3000

**STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL**

Friday, November 17, 2011

Genetic Technologies Limited  
**Attn: Mr Tom Howitt**  
60-70 Hanover Street  
Fitzroy  
Victoria 3065  
By email: tom.howitt@gtglabs.com

Dear Tom

**Consent to be named in USA November 20F Annual Filing**

We consent to the reference to us and to our valuation report in relation to the options granted by Genetic Technologies Limited (the "Company") in the Annual Report on Form 20-F of the Company for the year ended June 30, 2011.

Yours Sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "B. Brown." The signature is written in a cursive, slightly slanted style.

**Brendan Brown**  
Authorised Representative  
Managing Director

ABN 64 092 942 704 AFS Licence Number 246543  
Telephone: +61 3 8685 8964; Fax +61 3 8080 0776;

---

For persons only